

60640910R

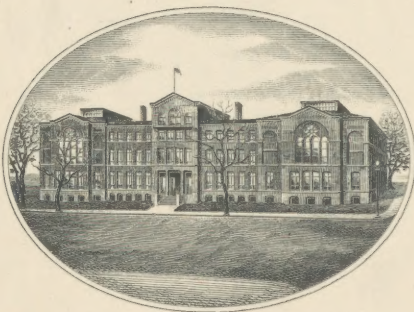


NLM 05025013 7

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY

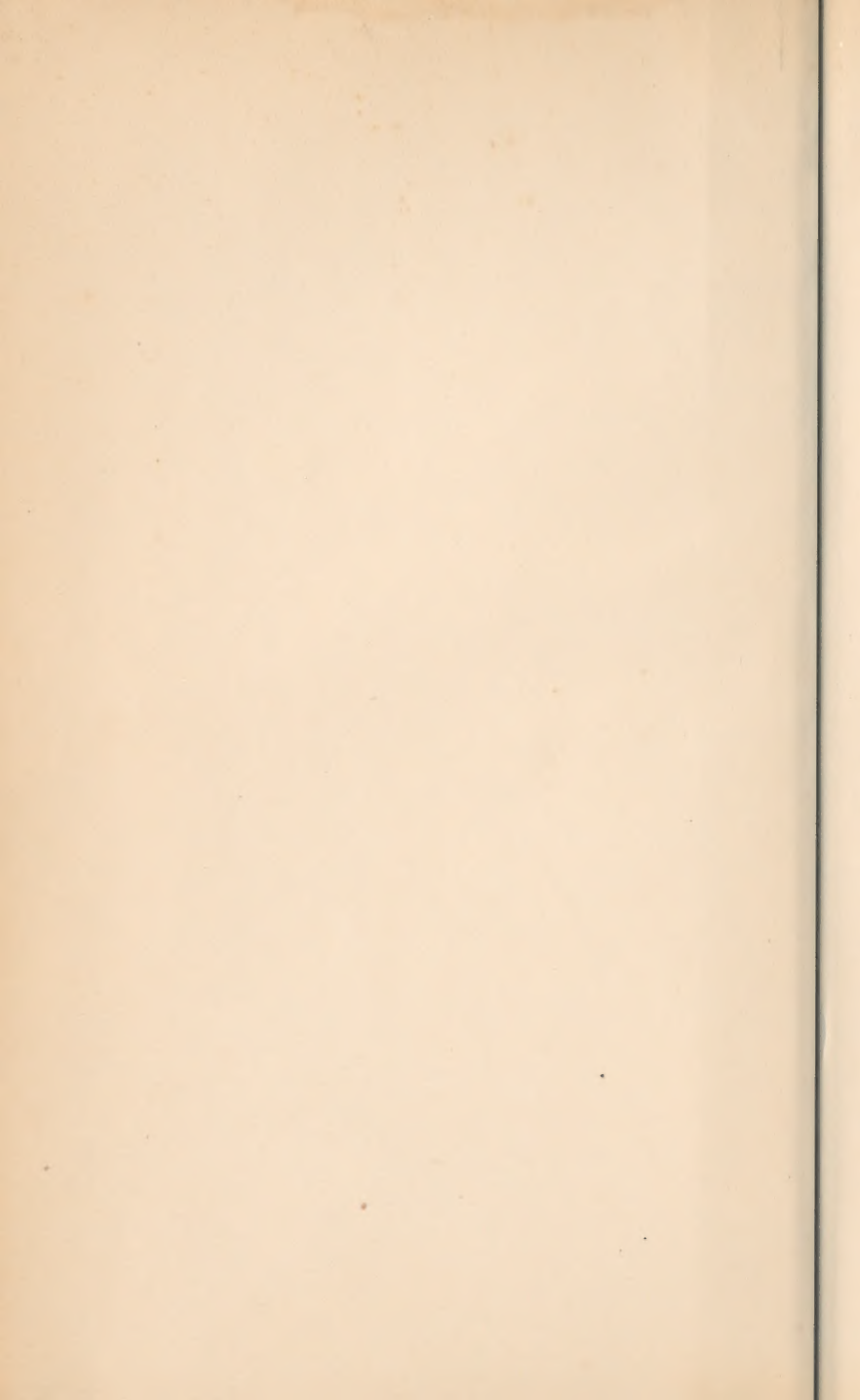
FOUNDED 1836



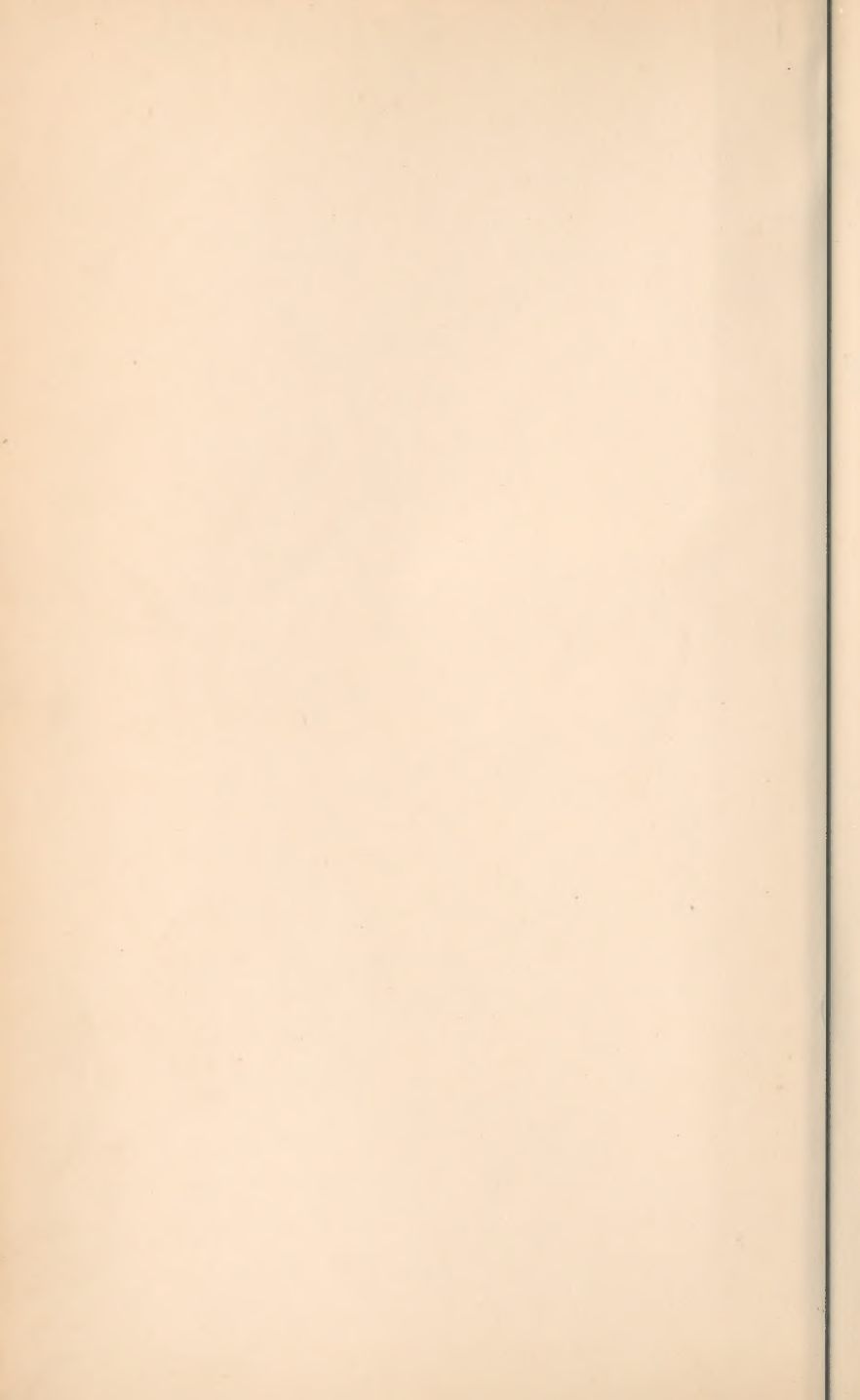
WASHINGTON, D.C.

DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST DATE

MAR 16 1957



S. J. White



GOULD'S Pocket Medical Dictionary.

12,000 MEDICAL WORDS

Pronounced and Defined.

A Student's Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric System, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Thin 64mo.

Flexible Morocco, net, \$1.00; Thumb Index, net, \$1.25.

The great success of Dr. Gould's "New Medical Dictionary" suggested the publication of this smaller volume for the pocket. It has been prepared upon the same practical, systematic plan as the larger book, and like it, has been based upon the most recent medical literature. It contains about 12,000 words—nearly double the number in any other pocket medical dictionary—and as many of these words are not to be found in any other dictionary, large or small, it may, from this point of view, be considered as a supplement to them.

The form and size of the volume ($6 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ inches) have been selected as most practical. It is printed on very good, thin, opaque paper, from a clear, new type; it is no wider than the old-shaped books; it is thinner; and the length of the page has permitted the addition of several thousand words. It will be found to slip readily into any pocket that will take the "32mos," and, unlike them, will not feel or look bulky.

. May be ordered through any Bookseller.

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers,

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

THE
LATIN GRAMMAR
OF
PHARMACY AND MEDICINE

BY
D. H. ROBINSON, PH. D.

DEAN OF SCHOOL OF ARTS, AND PROFESSOR OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND
LITERATURE, UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY
L. E. SAYRE, PH. G.

PROFESSOR OF PHARMACY IN, AND DEAN OF, DEPARTMENT OF
PHARMACY, UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS

THIRD EDITION, REVISED, WITH ELABORATE VOCABULARIES

PHILADELPHIA
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.

NO. 1012 WALNUT STREET

1896

1500

PA
R659L
1896

Copyright, 1893, by
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO

0001

INTRODUCTION.

PROBABLY all Professors in our Schools of Pharmacy and Medicine, and especially those who aim at a broad education of their students, will agree that a knowledge of Latin is essential to a thorough comprehension of the language peculiar to their work. The student, however, who looks mainly to the practical side of his subject—seeing but a remote connection between the ordinary Latin text-book and the special knowledge he requires—throws aside any systematic study of this important language, deeming it a waste of valuable time. To meet this grave objection of the special student, and yet, in a moderate degree, at least, accomplish the purpose referred to, explains the appearance of this book.

The material in the following pages has been used *in manuscript form* by my classes of the past year, and I desire to state that, in spite of this disadvantage, its use has saved much time. The student has been able to accomplish twice the amount of work, and that more thoroughly than by the ordinary method. At the same time he has been interested in the work from the beginning.

L. E. SAYRE, PH.G.,

Dean of Department of Pharmacy, University of Kansas.

PREFACE.

THIS book is the outgrowth of experience. It was designed expressly to meet the needs of the first year pharmacy and medical students of this institution. Considerable experience in teaching such students had clearly shown that those who had not studied Latin were at great disadvantage compared with those who had acquired a fair knowledge of that language. They were found to be much slower in understanding the terminology and securing a firm grasp of the subjects presented ; and, without a clear knowledge of terms, satisfactory progress was impossible. To remedy this difficulty, all pharmacy and first year medical students were required to study Latin, using the same text-books as do classical students. The result was a great improvement, but not as great as was anticipated. Something was found to be still lacking. For though the student made fair progress in learning the language, he of course made no progress in learning the peculiar terminology of his subject. Here was another difficulty. How should it be met ? It was very clear that if the student, while learning his Latin, could learn, at the same time, the names of drugs and many of the formulæ for preparing medicines, a great gain would be made. This would make the study of the language practical, and bear directly upon his life-work. But how could this be done ? Where could a suitable book be found ? Who had published it ? These were some of our inquiries. Looking dili-

PREFACE.

gently in all directions, and searching carefully everywhere, we found to our surprise that no such book had yet been made. What should we do? Give it up and go back to the old unsatisfactory way? In our perplexity a friend suggested that we make the desired book, or at least such a book as our experience in teaching showed that the pupil required; that if we thus supplied the needs of our own students, we should probably supply the needs of thousands of others. With no guide, therefore, but our own experience and observation, we have prepared this little book for the special use of pharmacy and medical students.

The aim has been to make it as practical for these students as the philosophical unfolding of the principles of Latin grammar would permit. Our motto has been, "The minimum of theory and the maximum of practice."

In writing the exercises we have tried to avoid stiffness and formality, and make them lively and interesting, often carrying a connected thought through an entire lesson.

The questions to be answered in Latin, carried through many lessons, will be found very useful in requiring the student to master a large vocabulary early in his course. To the same end the teacher will find it profitable to require the student to recite chiefly without a book.

The book contains for translation many Latin prescriptions, and formulæ for preparing medicines, partly taken from books written recently, and partly from the old Roman writers Cato and Celsus.

We trust our "Suggestive Derivations" will also prove a valuable feature of the work, and prompt the student to much earnest study of a similar nature in the line indicated.

Our acknowledgments are due to Professor L. E. Sayre, the Dean of the Department of Pharmacy in the University of

PREFACE.

Kansas, for valuable suggestions and assistance in pharmacy; to Miss Adelaide Rudolph, Assistant Teacher of Latin in the same institution, for thoroughly testing the work in the class-room; also to Ginn & Co., for permission to follow, as far as might suit our convenience, the plan of Collar & Daniell's "Beginner's Latin Book."

Conscious that the book may contain many imperfections, we ask those into whose hands it may fall, to note and kindly send us such suggestions of changes as they think ought to be made, to the end that, if we are ever fortunate enough to reach a second edition, such suggestions may be utilized in making a better and more useful work.

D. H. ROBINSON,

PREFACE TO REVISED EDITION.

SINCE the publication of this book was largely an experiment in an untried field, those into whose hands it might fall were asked to note carefully its imperfections and report them to the author. With this request a number of scholarly physicians and pharmacists kindly complied. All the criticisms and suggestions offered have been carefully considered and given due weight in preparing the revised edition. The use of the book in the class-room has also suggested many desirable changes and necessary corrections.

As a result of the revision it is hoped that the work will be found greatly improved, and better fitted for the use intended, as a book of reference for the physician and druggist, and a practical Latin grammar especially adapted to the needs of students of pharmacy and medicine.

Due acknowledgments are hereby tendered to all who have kindly aided in the work by their criticisms and suggestions, and particularly to Dr. Charles Rice, of New York, who has given invaluable assistance, both in revising and in superintending the publication of this revision.

D. H. R.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

LETTERS AND SOUNDS.	PAGE
Analysis of the Alphabet	9
Sounds of the Letters—Vowels, Diphthongs, Consonants .	9-10
Division of Words into Syllables	10
General Rules of Quantity	10-11
Rules of Accent	11
Names of Cases	11
General Rules of Gender	11-12

CHAPTER II.

FIRST DECLENSION	12-13
Terminations of Cases	13
Subject of a Finite Verb	13
Direct Object	13
Predicate Nominative	13
Indirect Object	13
Exercises	14-16

CHAPTER III.

SECOND DECLENSION	16
Termination of Cases	17
Exercises	18
Use of Appositives	18
Exercises	18-20

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS	20
Agreement of Adjectives	20
Exercises	20-21
Agent Expressed by Ablative with <i>a</i> or <i>ab</i>	21
Exercises	22

CHAPTER V.		PAGE
ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS		23
Paradigms		23-24
Exercises		24-26
CHAPTER VI.		
IRREGULAR VERB SUM		26
Inflection of the Verb		26-31
Means and Instrument		29
Interrogative Particles <i>ne, nonne, num</i>		31-32
CHAPTER VII.		
FIRST CONJUGATION		34
Paradigm of Verb <i>Amo</i>		34-37
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and also the Present, Impera- tive and Infinitive		37-40
CHAPTER VIII.		
FIRST CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infini- tive		40-42
CHAPTER IX.		
THIRD DECLENSION		42
Consonant Stems		42
Paradigms of Nouns with Mute Stems		42
CHAPTER X.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Paradigm of Verb <i>Moneo</i>		47-50
CHAPTER XI.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive		51-54
CHAPTER XII.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative and the Perfect Infini- tive		55-57

CHAPTER XIII.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns with Liquid Stems	57-58
Ablative of Time	58

CHAPTER XIV.

THIRD DECLENSION.	
Paradigms of Nouns with Sibilant Stems	59
Ablative of Manner	60

CHAPTER XV.

THIRD DECLENSION.	
Paradigms of Nouns with Stems in <i>ī</i>	62, 63
Verbs of Choosing, Calling, etc.	64

CHAPTER XVI.

THIRD DECLENSION.	
Paradigms of Nouns with Mixed Stems	67
Rules of Gender	68
Suggestive Derivations	73

CHAPTER XVII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Rego</i>	73-77

CHAPTER XVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive	78, 79

CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infini- tive	80-84
Passage for Translation	84
Suggestive Derivations	85

CHAPTER XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	87
Regular and Irregular Comparison	88
Declension of the Comparative	88
Comparative without <i>Quam</i>	88

CHAPTER XXI.		PAGE
COMPARISON OF ADVERBS		91, 92
CHAPTER XXII.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION		94
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Audio</i>		94-98
CHAPTER XXIII.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and Present Imperative and Infinitive		98-100
Suggestive Derivations		100
CHAPTER XXIV.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive		101
CHAPTER XXV.		
THIRD CONJUGATION: <i>Verbs in io</i> .		
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Capio</i>		103-105
CHAPTER XXVI.		
THIRD CONJUGATION: <i>Verbs in io</i> .		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Tenses of the Indicative, Imperative and Infinitive		106, 107
CHAPTER XXVII.		
FOURTH DECLENSION		108
Paradigms		108, 109
CHAPTER XXVIII.		
FIFTH DECLENSION		111
Paradigms		111
Rule of Gender		111
Ablative of Specification		113
CHAPTER XXIX.		
SPECIAL PARADIGMS		113, 114
Passages for Translation		114

CONTENTS.

5

CHAPTER XXX.

PAGE

CLASSES OF PRONOUNS	114
Paradigms of Personals and Possessives	115
Suggestive Derivations	118

CHAPTER XXXI.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Paradigms and Exercises	118-121
-----------------------------------	---------

CHAPTER XXXII.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	122
Exercises	123
Passages for Translation	124

CHAPTER XXXIII.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	125, 126
Agreement of a Relative	126
Duration of Time	125
Passage for Translation	130

CHAPTER XXXIV.

COMPOUNDS OF SUM	131, 132
Dative governed by compounds	133

CHAPTER XXXV.

DEPONENT VERBS.

First and Second Conjugations	135
Passages for Translation	137

CHAPTER XXXVI.

DEPONENT VERBS.

Third and Fourth Conjugations	137
Ablative with <i>utor</i> , etc.	137
Verbs of Remembering and Forgetting	137

CHAPTER XXXVII.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES	139-141
Partitive Genitive	141
Suggestive Derivations	143

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS	144
Paradigms of <i>Vôlo</i> , <i>Mâlo</i> , <i>Nôlo</i>	144, 145
Passages for Translation	147

CHAPTER XXXIX.

IRREGULAR VERBS.	PAGE
Paradigm of <i>Fēro</i>	147, 148
Passages for Translation	150

CHAPTER XL.

IRREGULAR VERBS.	
Paradigms of <i>Eo</i> , <i>Fīo</i>	151
Passage for Translation	155
Suggestive Derivations	155

CHAPTER XLI.

PREPOSITIONS	156
Expressions of Place	156, 157
Suggestive Derivations	158
Passages for Translation	159

CHAPTER XLII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Sequence of Tenses	160, 161
Suggestive Derivations	162
The Use of <i>Quin</i>	161

CHAPTER XLIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Purpose with <i>ut</i> and <i>ne</i>	162

CHAPTER XLIV.

SUBJUNCTIVE OF <i>Eo</i> , <i>Fēro</i> , <i>Volo</i>	164
Verbs of Pleasing, etc.	164

CHAPTER XLV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Relative of Purpose	166
Ablative of Characteristic, etc.	167

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Result Clauses with <i>ut</i>	168
Suggestive Derivations	169

CHAPTER XLVII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
<i>Cum</i> Temporal	170
<i>Cum</i> Causal and Concessive	170
Passage for Translation	172

CHAPTER XLVIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	PAGE
Indirect Questions	172, 173

CHAPTER XLIX.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Wishes and Conditions	174

CHAPTER L.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Hortatory Sentences	176
Commands	177
Prescriptions for Translation	177
Suggestive Derivations	178

CHAPTER LI.

THE IMPERATIVE	179
Exercises Illustrating use	179

CHAPTER LII.

THE INFINITIVE	180
Subject Accusative with verbs of Saying, etc.	181
Suggestive Derivations	183

CHAPTER LIII.

PARTICIPLES	184
Ablative Absolute	185
Suggestive Derivations	187

CHAPTER LIV.

IMPERSONAL VERBS	187
Exercises Illustrating Use	188, 189

CHAPTER LV.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS	189
Future Active Participle	190
Gerundive	192
Supine	193
Suggestive Derivations	195
READING LESSONS	196
Prescriptions	196

	PAGE
Formulae from German Pharmacopœia	198-200
Selections from Cato	204
Selections from Celsus	205, 206
SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS	206
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	209-258
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY	259-270
GENERAL INDEX	271-274
VOCABULARY OF SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS	275-277

THE LATIN GRAMMAR

OF

PHARMACY AND MEDICINE.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

ALPHABET.

1. THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, with the omission of *w*.

2. Letters are divided into two classes:

I. *Vowels* *a, e, i, o, u, y*.

II. *Consonants*,—

1. *Liquids* *l, m, n, r*.

2. *Mutes*,—

(a) *P-mutes* *p, b, f, v*.

(b) *T-mutes* *t, d*.

(c) *K-mutes* *k, c, g, q (u)*.

3. *Sibilant* *s*.

4. *Double consonants* *x, z*.

3. ROMAN METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

1. *Vowels*.

ā is sounded like *a* in *father*.

ă “ “ *a* in *half*.

ē “ “ *e* in *they*.

ē “ “ *e* in *them*.

ī “ “ *i* in *pinque*.

ī “ “ *i* in *pin*.

ō	is sounded like	o	in ore.
ö	"	"	o in obey.
ū	"	"	u in rude.
ü	"	"	u in full.

2. Diphthongs.

ae	is sounded like	ai	in aisle.
au	"	"	ou in our.
ei	"	"	ei in veil.
oe	"	"	oi in toil.
eu	"	"	eu in feud.
ui	"	"	we.

3. Consonants.

Most of the consonants have the same sounds as in English; but notice the following:

c	is sounded like	c	in cave.
g	"	"	g in give.
j	"	"	y in yes.
t	"	"	t in time.
s	"	"	s in sin.
v	"	"	w in win.
ch	"	"	k in kite.

4. SYLLABLES.

1. In dividing a word into syllables, make as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs: *gen-ti-ā'-na*, *bry-o'-ni-a*.

2. A single consonant is joined with the vowel following: *hu'-me-rus*, *dī'-gi-tus*.

3. If there are two or more consonants between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced at the beginning of a word or syllable: *sac'-cha-rum*, *del-phī'-nē-um*.

4. In compound words the division must show the component parts: *ab'-est* (*ab*, away; *est*, he is).

5. The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the one next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *antepenult*.

5. QUANTITY.

Syllables are in quantity either long, short or common.

1. A syllable is long in quantity,—

(a) If it contains a diphthong: or long vowel: *æ-rū'-go*.

(b) If its vowel is followed by *j, x, z*, or any two consonants, except a mute with *l* or *r*: *nur*, *plum'-bum*, *quas'-si-a*.

2. A syllable is short if its vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong: *olēum*.

3. A syllable is common if its vowel, naturally short, is followed by a mute with *l* or *r*: *pī'-gri*, *ā'-gri*.

The signs $\bar{}$, $\tilde{}$, $\underset{\cdot}{}$, are used to mark quantity, the first indicating that the syllable over which it is placed is *long*; the second, that it is *short*, and the third that it is *common*.

6. ACCENT.

1. Words of two syllables are always accented on the first: *cro'-cus*, *crē'-ta*.

2. Words of more than two syllables are accented on the *Penult*, if that is long in quantity; otherwise, on the *Antepenult*: *cīn-nā-mō'-mum*, *eu-phor'-bī-a*.

7. CASES.

1. In Latin there are six cases: *nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative* and *ablative*.

2. These cases correspond to the following English equivalents:

The nominative, to the nominative.

The genitive, to the possessive, or objective with *of*.

The dative, to the objective with *to* or *for*.

The accusative, to the objective.

The vocative, to the nominative independent.

The ablative, to the objective with *from, by, in, with*.

8. GENDER.

The gender, in some nouns, is determined by the meaning; in others, by endings.

1. Names of males are masculine: *ÆSCULAPIUS* (a proper noun); *MEDICUS*, a *physician*.

2. Names of rivers, winds and mountains are masculine: *DANUBIUS*, *Danube*; *NOTUS*, *south-wind*; *APENNINUS*, *Apennines*.

3. Names of females are feminine: CORNELIA.
4. Names of countries, towns, islands and trees are feminine: AMERICA; ROMA, *Rome*; SICILIA, *Sicily*; PINUS, *pine-tree*.
5. Indeclinable nouns are neuter: KINO.

The learner is supposed to be familiar with the names and meanings of the ordinary grammatical terms, such as *subject, object, predicate, case, mood, tense, voice, declension, conjugation*, etc. No explanation of these terms will, therefore, be given.

CHAPTER II.

9. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. THERE are five declensions.
2. In declension each case is formed by combining two parts,—*stem and termination*.
3. The stem is the unchanged base to which the terminations are added. It is most readily found by dropping the termination of the genitive in each declension, viz.:
 1—*æ*. 2—*i*. 3—*is*. 4—*us*. 5—*ei*.
4. The terminations consist of case-endings added to the final letter of the stem.

FIRST DECLENSION.

10. Nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender; but see general rules (8).

The nominative singular ends in *a* and *e*.

11. They are declined as follows:

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. pīlūlā, a pill.	N. pīlūlæ, pills.
G. pīlūlæ, of a pill.	G. pīlūlārū, of pills.
D. pīlūlæ, to or for a pill.	D. pīlūlīs, to or for pills.
Ac. pīlūlam, a pill.	Ac. pīlūlās, pills.
V. pīlūlā, O pill.	V. pīlūlæ, O pills.
Ab. pīlūlā, from, with or by a pill.	Ab. pīlūlīs, from, with or by pills.

SINGULAR.

N.	aloē	the aloe.
G.	aloēs	of the aloe.
D.	aloē	to or for the aloe.
Ac.	aloēn	the aloe.
V.	aloē	O aloe.
Ab.	aloē	from, with or by the aloe.

The plural has the same terminations as nouns in *a*.

12. Table of Terminations.

NOUNS IN A.

NOUNS IN E.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>ā</i>	N. <i>ē</i>	N. <i>ae</i>
G. <i>ae</i>	G. <i>ēs</i>	G. <i>ārum</i>
D. <i>ae</i>	D. <i>ē</i>	D. <i>īs</i>
Ac. <i>ām</i>	Ac. <i>ēn</i>	Ac. <i>ās</i>
V. <i>ā</i>	V. <i>ē</i>	V. <i>ae</i>
Ab. <i>ā</i>	Ab. <i>ē</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>

The pupil should commit to memory this table of terminations.

13. In Latin there is no article; *pilula* may mean either *the pill*, or *a pill*, according to circumstances; but when it is desired, in Latin, to express definiteness or indefiniteness, there are various ways of doing so, which will be understood later. In the exercises which follow, the pupil will use the definite or indefinite article, according as common sense will dictate.

14. Rules of Syntax:

The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case: Pilula est parva, the pill is small.

15. *The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case: Puella habet crētam*, the girl has chalk.

16. *A noun in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the same case: Quinīna est bōna medicīna*, quinine is good medicine.

17. *The indirect object is put in the dative case: Nautae pilūlam dat*, he gives a (or the) pill to the (or a) sailor.

18.

VOCABULARY. 1.

Aloë, es, F., <i>aloe</i> .	Amāra, <i>bitter</i> .	Est, (he, she it) <i>is</i> .
Aqua, ae, F., <i>water</i> .	Alba, <i>white</i> .	Sunt, (they) <i>are</i> .
Crēta, ae, F., <i>chalk</i> .	Bōna, <i>good</i> .	
Amygdāla, ae, F., <i>almond</i> .	Fluīda, <i>fluid</i> .	Hābet, (he, she, it) <i>has</i> .
Massa, ae, F., <i>mass</i> .	Lenta, <i>tough, sticky</i> .	
Mistūra, ae, F., <i>mixture</i> .	Parva, <i>small</i> .	Hābent, (they) <i>have</i> .
Puella, ae, F., <i>girl</i> .	Pūra, <i>pure</i> .	

EXERCISES.

1. Pilūla parva. 2. Pilūlae parvae. 3. Pilūlas parvas. 4. Aloe amāra. 5. Aloen amāram. 6. Aquae pūrae. 7. Aquas puras. 8. Aquam pūram. 9. Massae lentae. 10. Massam lentam. 11. Massa lenta. 12. Crēta alba. 13. Crētam albam. 14. Mistūra fluīdae. 15. Amygdālae parvae. 16. Puella bona. 17. Puellas bōnas.

1. Pilūlā est parvā. 2. Amārā est pilūlā. 3. Pilūlae sunt parvae. 4. Puella aloen hābet. 5. Puellae amygdālas hābent. 6. Mistūra est lenta. 7. Massae sunt lentae. 8. Mistūrae sunt fluīdae. 9. Crēta est alba. 10. Pilūla parva est amāra. 11. Puella pilūlam amāram hābet. 12. Puellae mistūras fluīdas hābent. 13. Crēta alba est pūra. 14. Aloē pura est amāra. 15. Puella bōna pilūlas amāras hābet. 16. Mistūra fluīda est pūra. 17. Massa lenta est alba. 18. Puellae bōnae amygdālas parvas hābent.

Decline together *crēta pūra*, *bōna puella* and *massa lenta*.

EXERCISE. 2.

1. The pills are small. 2. The aloe is bitter. 3. The water is pure. 4. The girl has an almond. 5. The mixtures are sticky. 6. The masses are tough. 7. The almonds are good. 8. The girls are small. 9. The bitter mixture is white. 10. The good girls have the chalk. 11. The little girl has the white pills. 12. The fluid mixture is bitter.

VOCABULARY. 2.

Chartā, āe, *paper*.
Belladonna, ae.

Medicāta, *medicated*.
Multa, *much*, (pl) *many*.

Tinctūra, ae, *a tincture.*

Cornēlia, ae, *Cornelia.*

Filia,¹ ae, *a daughter.*

Nauta, ae (*m*), *a sailor.*

Quinīna, æ, *quinine.*

Mēdicīna, ae, *medicine.*

Dat, (*he, she, it*) *gives.*

Dant, (*they*) *give.*

Cērāta, *waxed.*

Rubra, *red.*

Flāva, *yellow.*

Fusca, *brown, dusk, blackish.*

Ægrōta, *sick.*

Et, *and.*

Non, *not.*

20. Observe that these adjectives are in the feminine gender to agree with the nouns. *Nauta* is the only masculine noun given.

21. The particle *ne* is appended to the first word in a sentence as a sign of a question, and is not to be translated by any separate word: *Est-ne aqua pūra?* Is the water pure? As a rule, that word of a sentence upon which the stress is to be laid, is placed at the beginning; frequently this is the verb.

22. The dative is often used with *est* or *sunt* to indicate possession (generally only of things), and, when thus used, is called the POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

23.

EXERCISE. 3.

1. Chartæ medicatæ. 2. Chartis medicatīs. 3. Āquārum medicatārum. 4. Filia nautæ. 5. Filiabus Corneliæ. 6. Chartā cērātā. 7. Chartis cērātīs. 8. Puella mēdicīnam hābet. 9. Puellæ (dative) est mēdicīna. 10. Puellæ hābent tinctūrās. 11. Puellis sunt tinctūrae. 12. Corneliā filiae tinctūram dat. 13. Filiā nautæ tinctūram belladonnae hābēt. 14. Cornēlia quinīnam amāram filiae aegrōtæ dat. 15. Pīlūlae quinīnæ sunt parvæ et amāræ. 16. Mistūra multārum mēdicīnārum non bōna est. 17. Cornēlia filiae pīlūlas flāvas dat. 18. Cornēliæ āmāras pīlūlas dant.

Answer the following questions in Latin. Every answer should form a complete sentence, like this: *Est-ne pīlūla parva?* Pīlūla est parva: (Yes)—1. Est-ne quinīna amāra? 2. Est-ne tinctūra fusca? 3. Hābet-ne puella tinctūram belladonnae? 4. Filiae-ne Cornelia pilulas quinīnæ dat? 5. Hābent-ne multam mēdicīnam? 6. Est-ne massa lenta?

¹ Filia has *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

24.

EXERCISE. 4.

1. The medicated paper is red. 2. The tincture of belladonna is good medicine. 3. The girl has waxed paper. 4. They give pure water. 5. The girl gives bitter pills to the sailor. 6. Cornelia gives quinine pills (pills of quinine) to (her) sick daughter. 7. Are the red pills bitter? 8. The little girls have the brown tinctures. 9. The mass is sticky and bitter. 10. The good little (good and little) girls have the white pills and the red chalk. 11. They give bitter medicine to many little girls. 12. The fluid mixture is not pure.

CHAPTER III.

SECOND DECLENSION.

25. Nouns of the second declension end in *er, ir, us, os, masculine*; *um* and *on, neuter*; but see general rules for gender, 8: 3.

Syrūpus, *syrup.*Puer, *boy.*Extractum, *extract.*

SINGULAR.

Masculine.

N. syrūpūs.

G. syrūpī.

D. syrūpō.

Ac. syrūpum.

V. syrūpž.

Ab. syrūpō.

Masculine.

N. puēr.

G. puerī.

D. puerō.

Ac. puerum.

V. puer.

Ab. puerō.

Neuter.

N. extractum.

G. extractī.

D. extractō.

Ac. extractum.

V. extractum.

Ab. extractō.

PLURAL.

N. syrūpī.

G. syrūpōrum.

D. syrūpīs.

Ac. syrūpōs.

V. syrūpī.

Ab. syrūpīs.

N. puerī.

G. puerōrum.

D. puerīs.

Ac. puerōs.

V. puerī.

Ab. puerīs.

N. extractā.

G. extractōrum.

D. extractīs.

Ac. extractā.

V. extractā.

Ab. extractīs.

26. Some nouns (and adjectives) ending in *-er* drop the *e* in all cases but nominative and vocative of the singular; others retain it: *ager*, gen. *agri*, the field; *puer*, gen. *pueri*, the boy.

27. The vocative singular of nouns in *us* of this declension ends in *ĕ*; all other nouns of this declension have the vocative the same as the nominative.

28. Terminations.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. <i>us</i>	N. <i>um</i>	N. <i>ī</i>	N. <i>ă</i>
G. <i>ī</i>	G. <i>ī</i>	G. <i>ōrum</i>	G. <i>ōrum</i>
D. <i>ō</i>	D. <i>ō</i>	D. <i>īs</i>	D. <i>īs</i>
Ac. <i>um</i>	Ac. <i>um</i>	Ac. <i>ōs</i>	Ac. <i>ă</i>
V. <i>ĕ</i>	V. <i>um</i>	V. <i>ī</i>	V. <i>ă</i>
Ab. <i>ō</i>	Ab. <i>ō</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>

VOCABULARY. 3.

NOUNS.

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Rōsa, ae, <i>rose</i> .	Mēdicus, ī, <i>doctor, physician</i> .	Abstractum, ī, <i>abstract, dried extract</i> .
Scilla, ae, <i>squill</i> .	Puer, pueri, <i>boy</i> .	Acētum, ī, <i>vinegar</i> .
	Răbus, ī, <i>blackberry bush</i> .	Aconitum, ī, <i>aconite</i> .
	Syrăpus, ī, <i>syrup</i> .	Rheum, ī, <i>rhubarb</i> .
		Vĕnĕnum, ī, <i>poison</i> .
		Vĭnum, ī, <i>wine</i> .

Adjectives.

Aromaticus, a, um, *aromatic*.
 Compositus, a, um, *compound*.
 Doctus, a, um, *learned*.
 Exsiccātus, a, um, *dried out*.
 Grātus, a, um, *pleasing, acceptable*.

Verbs.

Miscet, (*he, she, it*) *mixes*.
 Miscent (*they mix, mingle*).
 Spissus, a, um, *thick, viscid*.
 Siccus, a, um, *dry*.
 Fuscus, a, um, *brown*.

29. It will be observed that adjectives of the first and second declensions have three endings to mark the different genders; that the *feminine* is declined like a noun of the first declension, the *masculine* like a *masculine* noun of the second, and the *neuter* like a *neuter* noun of the second declension.

EXERCISE. 5.

1. Rhei aromatici. 2. Rheum aromaticum. 3. Extractum compositum. 4. Extracto composito. 5. Extractorum compositorum. 6. Extracta composita. 7. Mēdici docti. 8. Mēdicōrum doctōrum. 9. Abstractum exsiccātum. 10. Syrūpus fuscus. 11. Syrūpi spissi. 12. Syrūpis spissis. 13. Mēdicus est doctus. 14. Mēdicus doctus mēdicinam miscet. 15. Puer abstractum aconīti hābet. 16. Hābet-ne puer venēnum? 17. Scillae sŷrūpus puēro non est grātus. 18. Mēdicus puero rhei syrūpum aromaticum dat. 19. Acētum et vīnum mēdico dant. 20. Puella rōsae extractum habet. 21. Mēdici docti venēna multa miscent. 22. Puero parvo rūbi extractum fluidum dat.

EXERCISE. 6.

1. The boy has the medicine. 2. The abstracts are dry medicines. 3. The extracts are fluid. 4. The syrup of squills is a good medicine, but (sed) not pleasing to a boy. 5. The doctor is mixing medicine. 6. He is mixing the extracts of blackberry and rhubarb. 7. Is he giving the boy poison? 8. He is. 9. Is the extract of rose a poison? 10. No. 11. The roses are pleasing to the girls. 12. The girls give the good doctor roses, but the boys give him syrup of squills.

Questions to be answered in Latin: 1. Est-ne extractum grātum? 2. Est-ne quinia medicīna bōna? 3. Dat-ne mēdicus puēro venēnum? 4. Est-ne mēdicus doctus? 5. Doctus est. 6. Dat-ne mēdicus puellis sŷrūpum scillae? 7. Hābet-ne puer aconīti abstractum? 8. Est-ne rūbi extractum puero grātum? 9. Miscet-ne doctus mēdicus mēdicīnas?

Second Declension—continued.

30. *Rule of Syntax:* An appositive agrees with its subject in case: Anna, filia mēdici, Anna, the daughter of the physician.

EXERCISE. 7.

2. *Vocabulary.*

Antidōtum, ī n., antidote.
 Ācidum, ī n., an acid.

Conium, ī n.,	poison hemlock.
Podophyllum, ī n.,	mandrake, may-apple.
Aurantium, ī n.,	orange-peel.
Morus, ī f.,	mulberry-tree.
Maltum, ī n.,	malt.
Filius, ī m.,	son.
Pōcūlum, ī n.,	cup.
Claudus, a, um.	lame.
Æger, ægra, ægrum.	sick.

1. Vēnēni antīdōtum. 2. Puer pōcūlum ācīdi hābet. 3. Conī abstractum exsiccatum est vēnēnum. 4. Pūeri mēdīco docto multa abstracta et extracta dant. 5. Anna, fīlia mēdīci, podophylli abstractum et aurantii syrūpum hābet. 6. Mōri syrūpum puēro ægro dat. 7. Est-ne mōri syrūpus puēro grātus? 8. Puer claudus extractum malti hābet. 9. Puer æger, mēdīci bōni filius, est claudus. 10. Dat-ne mēdīcus doctus fīlio ægro malti extractum? 11. Mōri syrūpum et aurantii fīlio dāt.

EXERCISE. 8.

1. Anna, the daughter of the physician, is lame. 2. He is mixing the extracts. 3. The boy is mixing the medicine for (his) sick father. 4. The doctor gives the sick boy abstract of mandrake and mulberry syrup. 5. The extract of malt is acceptable to the good doctor. 6. The abstract of hemlock is a dry poison. 7. The syrup of mulberry is a good medicine. 8. The physician has an antidote for poison. 9. The little boy gives the lame girl a cup of vinegar. 10. The learned doctor gives the sick boy a small cup of orange syrup. 11. Mulberry syrup is not pleasing to the sick boy. 12. The little boy is mixing the extract of malt and vinegar *in the cup*. (*In* with the ablative.)

NOTE.—English *in*, with verbs expressing motion, in the sense of *into*, is, in Latin, *in* with the accusative.

English *in*, with verbs expressing rest, is, in Latin, *in* with the ablative.

“For,” in the sense of “for the use or benefit of” is *pro* with the ablative.

“With,” in the sense of “in company with,” or “together with,” is *cum* with the ablative.

“With,” in the sense of “by means of,” (f. i. “wash with water”) is translated by the bare ablative.

CHAPTER IV.

31. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

1. *Rule of Syntax*: Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number and case. *Nauta clārus, famous sailor. Nautarum clar-
ōrum, of famous sailors.*

2.

VOCABULARY. 4.

Āsāfoetīda, æ,	asafetida.
Ægrotus, a, -um,	sick.
Ācācia, æ,	acacia.
Æsculāpius, ī,	(the god of the healing art).
Cinchōna, æ,	cinchona.
Cinnamōmum, ī,	cinnamon.
Clārus, a, -um,	clear, bright; famous.
Cāpit,	(he, she, it) takes.
Cāpiunt,	(they) take.
Limpīdus, a, -um,	limpid, clear, transparent.
Piger, pigra, pigrum	lazy.
Erāt,	(he, she, it) was.
Mālus, a, -um,	bad, evil, wicked.
Magnus, a, -um,	large, great.
Quis (masc.),	who?
Quid (neut.),	what?
Quod (neut.),	what, which?
Tolu, indecl.,	Tolu.
Tolutānus, a, -um,	made of Tolu, pertaining to Tolu.

EXERCISE. 9.

1. Æsculāpius, mēdīcus clārus. 2. Nauta æger. 3. Nautæ
agrōto. 4. Cum (with) nautā agrō. 5. Nautārum agrōrum. 6.
Mēdīcus clārus nautæ agro tolutānum syrūpum dat. 7. Quis
cinchōnæ tinctūram puellæ bōnæ dat? 8. Bōnus mēdīcus dat
tinctūram puellæ. 9. Quis cinnamōmū tinctūram hābet? 10.
Puer mālus hābet, sed (but) bōnō vīrō dat. 11. Quis erat Æseu-
lāpius? 12. Æsculāpius erat clārus mēdīcus. 13. Vir agrōtus
asafetīdæ tinctūram cāpit. 14. Quis acāciæ syrūpum cāpit? 15.
Mālus vir cāpit. 16. Est-ne agrōtus? 17. Aqua limpīda est in
pōcūlo. 18. Quis tolu in pōcūlo hābet? 19. Mēdīcus clārus

pūero ægro sacchārum dat. 20. O mēdīce, vērēnum est in āquā.
21. Mēdīce bōne, scillāe syrūpus est in pōcūlo.

EXERCISE. 10.

1. Æsculapius, the physician, was famous. 2. The sick man likes (amat) the doctor's wine. 3. He does not like syrup of squills. 4. The syrup of tolu is a good medicine. 5. The tincture of cinnamon is pleasing to the good little girl. 6. The girl gives a cup of pure water to the sick boy. 7. What is the doctor giving the sick man? 8. He is giving the extract of malt. 9. Is the extract of malt, beer (cervisia)? 10. What does he give the sailor? 11. He has a cup of the tincture of cinchona for the sick sailor. 12. The sailor likes quinine and cinchona. 13. O doctor, the little girl has a cup of water for the sick man. 14. He likes water in the tincture. 15. In the cup is good medicine for the sick man.

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis extractum malti amat? 2. Quis asafoetidæ tincturam amat? 3. Cāpit-ne mālus puer acāciæ syrūpum? 4. Āmant-ne pueri parvi scillāe syrūpum? 5. Quis pilūlas parvas aconīti capīt? 6. Hābet-ne mēdīcus podophylli pilūlas pro vīro agrōto? 7. Quod extractum hābēt mēdīcus?

32. *First and Second Declension—continued.*

1. *Rule of Syntax:* The agent is expressed by the ablative with *a* or *ab*: mēdīcus ā pūellā laudātur, *the physician is praised by the girl.*

2. VOCABULARY. 5.

Āmātur, (*he, she it*) is loved.

Āmantur, (*they*) are loved.

Vōcat, (*he, she, it*) calls.

Vōcātur, (*he, she, it*) is called.

Āmīcus, *i, friend.*

Americānus, *a, -um, American.*

Pērītus, *a, -um, skilled, experienced.*

Allium, *i, garlic.*

Arnīca. *æ, arnica.*

Cerevisia, *æ, beer.*

Capscum, *i, Cayenne pepper.*

Collum, *i, neck.*

Emplastrum, *i, plaster.*

Īpēcācūānha, *-æ, ipecac.*

Germānus, *-a, -um, German*

Nāsus, *i, nose.*

Officīna, *-æ, office, shop.*

Rēmēdium, *i, remedy.*

Ūbī, *adv., where, when.*

Sātis, *adv., enough.*

EXERCISE. 11.

1. Ůbĩ est mēdicus? 2. In officiā est. 3. Quis mēdicum vocat? 4. A filiā nautæ vocātur. 5. Medicinam in officiā misceat pro viro agrōto. 6. Hābet-ne in officiā rēmēdia multa? 7. Hābet-ne syrūpum? 8. Multos syrūpos hābet: syrūpos rosæ et rhei et rubi et sarsaparillæ et seillæ et ipecacuānhæ et allii et acāciæ et amygdālæ et aurantii et,—“sātis, sātis, amice bōne; syrūpos habet.” 9. Pērītus-ne est mēdicus? 10. Pērītus et bōnus est, et ab amīcīs amātur et laudātur. 11. Habet-ne arnicæ emplastrum in officiā? 12. Hābet. 13. Nautæ puer mālus capsici emplastrum in collo hābet. 14. Mēdicus Germānus hābet filium malum et pigrum. 15. Cerevisiam amat. 16. Quid Americānus mēdicus amat? 17. Vinum ab Americāno amātur. 18. Quid est in nāso pūellæ? 19. Mēdici pūella arnicæ emplastrum in nāso hābet.

EXERCISE. 12.

1. The skilful doctor is loved and praised by his friends. 2. He is called by the son of the sick man. 3. Who is sick? 4. The son of the lame sailor is sick. 5. Where is the doctor? 6. He is in his office. 7. Has he many remedies in his office? 8. He has abstracts of aconite, hemlock, belladonna and extracts of arnica, bitter orange, capsicum, cinchona, podophyllum and syrups of acacia, rhubarb, almonds, garlic and—“enough, good friend.” 9. Has he an arnica plaster for the lame neck of (my) friend? 10. The good man has many plasters. 11. Is the syrup of ipecac a good remedy for a bad boy? 12. It is a good, but not a pleasing remedy. 13. What is on (our) friend's nose? 14. A capsicum plaster! 15. Is it pleasant?

3. Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Ůbĩ est mēdicus? 2. Ůbĩ est pūer mēdici? 3. Est-ne amīci pūella in officiā? Quis ager est? 4. Sunt-ne medici filiæ agrōtæ? 5. Dat-ne filius mēdici quinīnæ pilūlas nautæ agrōto? 6. Hābet-ne mēdicus aloes exsiccatum extractum? 7. Dat-ne pūero agrōto seillæ syrūpum? 8. Est-ne sennæ extractum puero grātum? 9. Quis allii syrūpum puero mālō dat?

CHAPTER V.

33. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Fluidus, Fluid.

SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>fluidus.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
G. <i>fluidī.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidī</i>
D. <i>fluidō.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidō.</i>
Ac. <i>fluidum.</i>	<i>fluidam.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
V. <i>fluidē.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>	<i>fluidum.</i>
Ab. <i>fluidō.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>	<i>fluidō.</i>

PLURAL.

N. <i>fluidī.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>
G. <i>fluidōrum.</i>	<i>fluidārum.</i>	<i>fluidōrum.</i>
D. <i>fluidīs.</i>	<i>fluidīs.</i>	<i>fluidīs.</i>
Ac. <i>fluidōs.</i>	<i>fluidās.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>
V. <i>fluidī.</i>	<i>fluidæ.</i>	<i>fluidā.</i>
Ab. <i>fluidīs.</i>	<i>fluidīs.</i>	<i>fluidīs.</i>

Tēnēr, tender.

SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. <i>tēnēr</i>	<i>tēnērā</i>	<i>tēnērū.</i>
G. <i>tēnērī.</i>	<i>tēnēræ</i>	<i>tēnērī.</i>
D. <i>tēnērō.</i>	<i>tēnēræ.</i>	<i>tēnērō</i>
Ac. <i>tēnērū.</i>	<i>tēnērām.</i>	<i>tēnērū.</i>
V. <i>tēnēr.</i>	<i>tēnērā</i>	<i>tēnērū.</i>
Ab. <i>tēnērō.</i>	<i>tēnērā.</i>	<i>tēnērō.</i>

PLURAL.

N. <i>tēnērī</i>	<i>tēnēræ.</i>	<i>tēnērā</i>
G. <i>tēnērōrum.</i>	<i>tēnērārum.</i>	<i>tēnērōrum.</i>
D. <i>tēnērīs.</i>	<i>tēnērīs.</i>	<i>tēnērīs.</i>
Ac. <i>tēnērōs.</i>	<i>tēnērās.</i>	<i>tēnērā</i>
V. <i>tēnērī.</i>	<i>tēnēræ.</i>	<i>tēnērā.</i>
Ab. <i>tēnērīs.</i>	<i>tēnērīs.</i>	<i>tēnērīs.</i>

Ager, sick.

SINGULAR.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. aġēr.	ægrǎ.	ægrum.
G. aġrī.	ægræ.	ægrī.
D. aġrō.	ægræ.	ægrō.
Ac. ægrum.	ægram.	ægrum.
V. æger.	ægrǎ.	ægrum.
Ab. ægrō.	ægrā.	ægrō.

PLURAL.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. ægrī.	ægræ.	ægrǎ.
G. ægrōrum.	ægrārum.	ægrōrum.
D. ægrīs.	ægrīs.	ægrīs.
Ac. ægros.	ægrās.	ægrǎ.
V. ægrī.	ægræ.	ægrǎ.
Ab. ægrīs.	ægrīs.	ægrīs.

34. The following adjectives have the genitive singular in *īūs*, and the dative in *ī*, in all genders, but in other respects are regular: *ālius* (*neut.* *aliud*), *other*; *totus*, *whole*; *alter*, *other* (of two); *nullus*, *none*; *ullus*, *any*; *neuter*, *neutrīus*, *neither*; *sōlus*, *alone*; *ūnus*, *one*; *uter*, *utrīus*, *which* (of two). *Alterius*, the genitive of *alter*, is usually accented on the antepenult.

35. *Duo*, *two*, is declined as follows:

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. duō	duæ	duō
G. duōrum	duārum	duōrum
D. duōbus	duābus	duōbus
Ac. duōs	duās	duō
V. duo	duæ	duō
Ab. duōbus	duābus	duōbus

Decline together *sōlus vir*, *āliud vīnum*, *nullā puellā*, *duō puērī*.

VOCABULARY. 6.

Liquidus, a, -um	<i>liquid.</i>
Pallidus, a, -um	<i>pale, pallid.</i>
Alius, a, -ud,	<i>other.</i>
Præparatus, a, -um	<i>prepared, ready beforehand.</i>

Præscriptum, i	<i>prescription.</i>
Oxalīcus, a, -um	<i>oxalic.</i>
Mūriātīcus, a, -um	<i>muriatic.</i>
Mīser, mīsera, mīserum	<i>poor, wretched.</i>
Tēnēr, tenēra, tenērum	<i>tender.</i>
Tartarīcus, a, -um	<i>tartaric.</i>
Destillātus, a, -um	<i>distilled.</i>
Dūō, æ, o	<i>two.</i>
Quātūor, indecl. (or quattuor)	<i>four.</i>
Quot, indecl.	<i>how many.</i>
Huc, adv.	<i>hither.</i>
Lobelia, æ,	<i>lobelia.</i>
Sanguīnāria, æ	<i>blood-root.</i>
Vēnit	<i>(he, she, it) comes.</i>
Vēniunt	<i>(they) come.</i>

EXERCISE. 13.

1. Pŭer mīser est pallīdus. 2. Ūbi est mēdicus, pŭerōrum ægrōrum āmīcus? 3. Huc vēnīt. 4. Hābet-ne præscriptum præparātum? 5. Mēdicus pēritus pro pŭeris tēneris multas mēdicīnas præparātas hābet. 6. Quot ācēta mēdico sunt? 7. Quatūor ācēta sunt mēdico,—lobeliæ ācētum, opīi ācētum, sanguīnāriæ ācētum, scillæ ācētum. 8. Scillæ ācētum pŭellæ tēnēræ non grātum est. 9. Quot ācida liquida in offīcīnā āmīci sunt? 10. Multa ācida sunt,—ācidum oxalīcum, et ācidum mūriātīcum, et ācidum tartarīcum, et,—et,—ācētum dēstillātum, et,—“sātis.” 11. Quid est ācētum dēstillātum? 12. Quīnīna et cīnchōna et aliæ mēdicīnæ āmāræ a pŭeris tēneris non āmantur. 13. Rōsæ rūbræ a pŭellis parvis amantur. 14. Quid mēdicus filiæ ægræ et mīseræ āmīci bōni dat? 15. Mistŭram syrŭpi scillæ et sacchāri dat. 16. Mistŭra a pŭellā mīserā non āmātur.

EXERCISE. 14.

1. The doctor is not in his office. 2. He is mixing pleasant medicine for the sick daughter of his friend. 3. The poor girl is pale. 4. Is the prescription prepared? 5. Yes. 6. He has many other prescriptions prepared for (his) sick friends. 7. Where is the medicine, the distilled water and tartaric acid? 8. Who likes

bitter medicines? 9. Beer and wine are liked by the lame sailor. 10. The lame sailor has a capsicum plaster on his neck. 11. Here comes the learned doctor. 12. Doctor, where are the tinctures of cinchona and tolu, and the syrups of orange and blackberry, and the medicated waters of bitter almonds and ammonia? 13. Medicine is given by the doctor to two sick boys.

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid mēdīcus in pōcūlo hābet? 2. Quid mēdīcus pūero ægrō dāt? 3. Quis quinīnæ pīlūlas āmat? 4. Amanturne a pūeris parvis? 5. Mēdice bōne, quot ācōnīti pilulas pūer hābet? 6. Ubi est Cornēliæ filia? 7. Est-ne in ōfficinā mēdīci clāri? 8. Quot pōcūla rheī syrūpī pūer hābet? 9. Quis allii syrūpum hābet?

CHAPTER VI.

36. IRREGULAR VERB, *sum, I am.*

1. Stems *es* and *fu*.
2. The present, imperfect and future tenses of the indicative mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>sum, I am.</i>	<i>sumus, we are</i>
2. <i>es, thou art or you are.</i>	<i>estis, you are.</i>
3. <i>est, he is.</i>	<i>sunt, they are.</i>

IMPERFECT.

1. <i>eram, I was.</i>	<i>eramus, we were.</i>
2. <i>eras, thou wast.</i>	<i>eratis, you were.</i>
3. <i>erat, he was.</i>	<i>erant, they were.</i>

FUTURE.

1. <i>ero, I shall be.</i>	<i>erimus, we shall be.</i>
2. <i>eris, thou wilt be.</i>	<i>eritis, you will be.</i>
3. <i>erit, he will be.</i>	<i>erunt, they will be.</i>

VOCABULARY. 7.

Dōmīnus, ī	master (of a household, etc.).
Discīpulus, ī	pupil, scholar.
Gutta, æ	a drop.
Hēri, adv.	yesterday.
Lavandŭla, æ	lavender.
Māgister, magistri	master, teacher.
Mēdicāmentum, ī	drug, medicine.
Mēdicāmentārius, ī	druggist.
Magnesia, æ	magnesia.
Mentha, æ	mint.
Laetus, a, um	glad, joyful.
Nīger, nigra, nigrum	black.
Olēum, ī	oil.
Pīpēritus, a, um	peppery, of pepper.
Primus, a, um	first.
Pārat	(he, she, it) prepares.
Pārant	they prepare.
Schōla, æ	school.
Servus, ī	a slave, servant.
Sēcundus, a, um	second.
Stramonium, ī	stramonium.
Sānat	(he, she, it) heals, cures.
Sānant	they heal, cure.
Trochiscus, ī	a troche.
Unguentum, ī	ointment.
Vālīdus, a, um	strong, sturdy.

1. Nouns in *ius* and *ium* often contract the genitive ending *ii* to *ī*.

2. *Filius* (son), and proper nouns in *ius*, drop the *e* of the vocative: *fili*, *Corneli*. *Meus*, mine (masculine form) has *mī*.

EXERCISE. 15.

1. Sunt, erant, erunt. 2. Est, erit, erat. 3. Ero, sum, eram.
 4. Sumus, eramus, erimus. 5. Eritis, eratis, estis. 6. Servus ōleum menthæ piperitæ habet. 7. Servus niger dōmino mēdicāmenta pārat. 8. Lavandulæ ōlēum erat in pōcŭlo parvo. 9. Māgister bōno discipŭlo ipecacuanhæ trōchiscum dat. 10. Est-ne discipŭlus lætus?

11. Non lætus est. 12. Măgistrī pŭeris bŏnis trŏchiscos magnesīæ dat. 13. Quis in schŏlā erit prĭmus discipŭlus? 14. Mēdicāmētārĭi filius vālidus erit prĭmus. 15. Quis sēcundus erit? 16. Măgistrī filiŭs erit sēcundus. 17. Quis discipŭlorum hĕri æger erat? 18. Sēcundus filiŭs mēdicāmētārĭi hĕri æger erat. 19. Quod rēmēdium cāpit? 20. Stramonĭ extracti flŭidi guttas dŭas cāpit. 21. Est-ne stramonium bŏna mēdicĭna? 22. Mēdicāmētārĭi pĕrĭti stramonĭi extractum, et stramonĭ flŭidum extractum, et stramonĭ tinctŭram, et stramonĭ unguentum pārant. 23. Mēdicĭna vālidā servum misĕrum et ægrum sānat. 24. Rēmēdia mēdicŏrum pĕrĭtŏrum multos morbos sānant.

EXERCISE. 16.

1. I am, he is, thou art. 2. I was, you were, we were. 3. Thou wilt be, you will be, they will be. 4. Oil of lavender. 5. The master gives oil of lavender to his black servant. 6. The strong son of the master was not in school yesterday. 7. The druggist's little boy is in the doctor's office. 8. Is he sick? 9. Yes. 10. Is he taking medicine? 11. He is taking oils of peppermint and lavender. 12. Has he the troches and other medicines of the druggist? 13. Is the doctor curing the sick girl? 14. He has the prescription ready (*præparatum*). 15. The poor girl will be glad. 16. The skillful druggist prepares many medicines,—extracts, compound extracts, tinctures, syrups, plasters, troches, oils, pills large and small, and many other medicines.

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Ubi eras hĕri? 2. Eras-ne in schŏlā? 3. Ubi est filiŭs mēdicāmētārĭi? 4. Quid servus mēdici in ōfficinā pārat? 5. Pārat-ne pŭero măgistrī quinĭnæ pillulas? 6. Quot menthæ piperitæ trŏchiscos pŭella hābet? 7. Dat-ne pŭella pŭero ægro ōlĕum lavandulæ? 8. Ubi discipŭlus vālidus erat hĕri? 9. Quot guttas stramonĭi flŭidi extracti mēdicus viro ægro dat? 10. Est-ne āmārum mēdicāmentum pŭero parvo grātum?

Irregular Verb, Sum—Continued.

1. The perfect, pluperfect and future perfect tenses of the indicative mood.

PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. fuī, <i>I have been, was.</i> | fuimus, <i>we have been, were.</i> |
| 2. fuisti, <i>thou hast been, wast.</i> | fuistis, <i>you have been, were.</i> |
| 3. fuit, <i>he has been, was.</i> | { fuērunt, or
fuēre, <i>they have been, were.</i> |

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. fueram, <i>I had been.</i> | fuerāmus, <i>we had been.</i> |
| 2. fueras, <i>thou hadst been.</i> | fuerātis, <i>you had been.</i> |
| 3. fuerat, <i>he had been.</i> | fuerant, <i>they had been.</i> |

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. fuero, <i>I shall have been.</i> | fuerimus, <i>we shall have been.</i> |
| 2. fueris, <i>thou wilt have been.</i> | fueritis, <i>you will have been.</i> |
| 3. fuerit, <i>he will have been.</i> | fuerint, <i>they will have been.</i> |

VOCABULARY. 8.

Āger, āgrī	field.
Agriōla, æ	farmer.
Brachiūm, ī	arm, upper arm.
Cāpiat	(he, she, it) may take.
Dicit	(he, she, it) says.
Dilūtus, a, um	diluted, weakened.
Drachma, æ	drachm.
Fascīa, æ	bandage.
Fractus, a, um	broken.
Fiat	shall be made (let be made).
Gēnēr, genēri	son-in-law.
Hyoscyāmus, ī	henbane.
Herba, æ	herb, grass, plant.
Indus, a, um	Indian (East Indian).
Indiānus, a, um	Indian.
Frustum, ī	a piece, a bit.
Sānātur	(he, she, it) is cured, healed.
Sānantur	(they) are cured, healed.
Sōcēr, socēri	father-in-law.
Uncīa, æ	ounce.

37. *Rule of Syntax:* Means and instrument are expressed by the ablative without a preposition: *Puer arger medicinā sanātur*, the sick boy is cured by medicine; *miles gladio interficitur*, the soldier is killed with the sword. (See note on page 19.)

EXERCISE. 17.

1. Fuit, fuerat, fuerit. 2. Fuisti, fuistis, fuērunt. 3. F'ueram, fuero, fui. 4. Fuerāmus, fueritis, fuerant. 5. Fuimus, fuerāmus, fuimus. 6. In officinā sunt multa medicāmenta. 7. Gēnēr agricolae medicāmentārius est. 8. Agricolae pūer brachium fractum hābet. 9. Fascia pūero misēro fiat. 10. Quid māgistri sōcer cāpit? 11. Ægrōtus ācōniti extracti liquidi tres guttas cāpiat. 12. Quid mēdīci servus hābet? 13. Hyoseyāmī uncīam et strych-nīnæ drachmam hābet. 14. Fuit-ne medicīna aquā purā dilūta? 15. Ūbi est Indus mēdicus clārus? 16. Huc vēnit doctus vir. 17. Sānat-ne pūeros ægros? 18. Fīlium agricolae vālidī herbis sānat. 19. Mēdīci pūer mālus tabācum fīlio māgistri dāt. 20. Pūerimāgistri quīnīnæpilūlis sānantur. 21. Quid mēdicus Indus dīcit? 22. "Ægrōtus tabāci frustum, uncīas quinque cerevisiæ, et magnum pōcūlum vīni cāpiat." 23. Est-ne Indi mēdīci præsēriptum bōnum? 24. Quis tabāco, cerevisiā, vīno sānatur? Māla mistūra.¹

EXERCISE. 18.

1. Where had the boy been? 2. He had been in school. 3. They will have been. 4. Where has the strong farmer been? 5. He was sick in the field yesterday. 6. Who was his doctor? 7. He has a prescription from (of) the famous Indian doctor. 8. What is the prescription? 9. "Let the strong farmer take four large cups of beer and a bit of tobacco." 10. Was the beer diluted with water? 11. No. 12. Is a sick man cured by beer and tobacco? 13. Does the Indian doctor give his patients (*ægro-tis*) little white quinine pills and syrups of squills, rhubarb and ipecac? 14. No; he gives (them) fluid extract of malt and other pleasant extracts. 15. He cures boys and girls with herbs. 16. Where is the Indian doctor's office? 17. In the woods and fields. 18. Who has a broken arm? 19. The wicked (*malus*) sailor's broken arm is healed. 20. Let a bandage be made for the broken arm of the farmer's son-in-law. 21. The medicine had been di-

¹ What word is to be supplied?

luted with water. 22. There (omit) had been in the cup a mixture of the fluid extract of may-apple and the oil of roses. 23. The little girl does not like the mixture.

38. *Irregular Verb Sum—Continued.*

The subjunctive, imperative and infinitive moods and participle.

39. *Subjunctive.*

PRESENT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>sim</i>	<i>sīmus</i>	1. <i>essem</i>	<i>essēmus</i>
2. <i>sīs</i>	<i>sītis</i>	2. <i>esses</i>	<i>essētis</i>
3. <i>sit</i>	<i>sint</i>	3. <i>esset</i>	<i>essent</i>
PERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>fuērim</i>	<i>fuērīmus</i>	1. <i>fuissem</i>	<i>fuissēmus</i>
2. <i>fuēris</i>	<i>fuērītis</i>	2. <i>fuiesses</i>	<i>fuissētis</i>
3. <i>fuērit</i>	<i>fuērīnt</i>	3. <i>fuisset</i>	<i>fuissent</i>

40. *Imperative.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>Es, be thou.</i>	<i>Este, be ye.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

2. <i>Esto, thou shalt be.</i>	<i>Estōte, ye shall be.</i>
3. <i>Esto, he shall be.</i>	<i>Sunto, they shall be.</i>

41. *Infinitive.*

Present, <i>esse</i>	<i>to be.</i>
Perfect, <i>fuisse</i>	<i>to have been.</i>
Future, <i>futurus esse</i>	<i>to be about to be.</i>

42. *Participle.*

Futurus, a, um *about to be, future.*

43. *Interrogative Words.*—Interrogative sentences generally contain some interrogative word,—either an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb, or one of the interrogative particles,—*ne, nonne, num*:

1. *Ne* (attached to the first word) is used in questions asking for information, as in the illustrations already given. When *-ne* is attached to a word, the accent is always on the syllable preceding it.

2. *Nonne* expects the answer *Yes*: *Nonne medicinam emit?* Is he not buying the medicine?

3. *Num* expects the answer, *No*: *Num medicinam emit?* Is he buying the medicine? or, He is not buying the medicine, is he?

VOCABULARY. 9.

Balnĕum, ĭ	bath.
Călidus, a, um	hot.
Cĕrătum, ĭ	cerate, a waxed dressing.
Cĕrătus, a, um	waxed.
Camphŏra, æ	camphor.
Capsŭla, æ	capsule.
Cetaceum, ĭ	spermaceti, sperm.
Cetraria, æ	cetraria, Iceland moss.
Decoctum, ĭ	a decoction.
Frĭgidus, a, um	cold.
Ignatia, æ	{ ignatia, plant giving St. Ignatius bean, containing strychnine.
Jalăpa, æ	jalap.
Plumbum, ĭ	lead.
Resĭna, æ	resin.
Sabĭna, æ	savin.
Senĕga, æ	senega, rattlesnake-root.
Tĕpidus, a, um	tepid, warm.
Dĭcĭtur	(he, she, it) is said.
Ĕmit	(he, she, it) buys.
Ĕmunt	(they) buy.
Vĕndit	(he, she, it) sells.
Vĕdunt	(they) sell.

EXERCISE. 19.

8. Pŭer æger in balnĕo fuisse dĭcĭtur. 9. Nauta in balnĕo frĭgĭdo fuĕrit. 10. Agricŏla æger dĭcĭtur in balnĕo călido fuisse. 11. Quis est in balnĕo frĭgĭdo? 12. Pŭer parvus măgĭstri dĭcĭtur in balnĕo frĭgĭdo esse. 13. Pŭer, bŏnus es. 14. Pŭer bŏne, bŏnus ĕsto. 15. Ămĭci cĂri, vĂlĭdi ĕste. 16. Quid mĕdicĂmentĂrius ĕmit et vĕndit? 17. MĕdicĂmenta multa in ōffĭcĭnĂ ĕmit et vendit.

18. Quot cērāta hābet in ōfficinā? 19. Mēdicāmentārius pēritus, mēdici clāri gēner, cērāta quinque in ōfficinā parvā pārāt et vēndit. 20. Cāmphōræ cērātum, et cetacei cērātum, et multa emplastra cērāta, ægrotis (to the sick) vendit. 21. Pārāt-ne mēdicāmentārius multa mēdicāmenta? 22. Cetrariæ dēcoctum, et sarsaparillæ dēcoctum compōsitum, et abstracta ignatiæ āmāræ, jalāpæ, senēgæ, vālēriānæ, et ālia multa. 23. Nōnne est doctus vir, et clārus? 24. Quis plumbi et rēsīnæ et sālīnæ cērāta ēmit? 25. Mēdicāmentārii pārant, et ægrōti multa rēmēdia ēmunt. 26. Discipūle bōne, eris doctus mēdicāmentārius.

EXERCISE 20.

1. Be thou learned; thou shalt be learned. 2. Boys be good; boy, you shall be good. 3. Let the boys be good. 4. To be, to have been, to be about to be.

5. The druggist prepares cerates of camphor and spermaceti, and decoctions of cetraria and sarsaparilla. 6. Is the druggist the physician's son-in-law? 7. The strong farmer's second son is said to be a skillful physician. 8. He cures the sick with pleasant medicines. 9. The good man is loved by the boys and girls. 10. The good physician's black servant gives medicine to the sick boy. 11. He gives the poor boy four grains of valerian abstract in a capsule. 12. Is not valerian abstract a dry medicine? 13. Is not the servant liked by the boy? 14. Is a bad servant liked by a good boy? 15. Is the physician preparing cerate of lead for the farmer's son? 16. Do not skillful druggists buy and sell many drugs? 17. Is not the sailor's son said to be a good physician?

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Ūbi est mēdicus? 2. Nōnne in ōfficinā parvā est? 3. Pārāt-ne misturam pūēro ægro? 4. Quot uncias cāmphōræ in ōfficinā mēdicus hābet? 5. Quot grāna quīnīnæ ægrōto dat? 6. Hābēt-ne mēdicus āquam cālīdam in balnēo? 7. Ēst-ne ægra pūella in āquā tēpidā? 8. Quid vendit fīlius mēdicāmentāri? 9. Nōnne jalāpæ et senēgæ abstracta vendit? 10. Quis resīnæ ceratum emit? 11. Nonne est filius medici doctus?

CHAPTER VII.

44. FIRST CONJUGATION.

VERBS IN *ā*.*Verb Stem and Present Stem, amā.*PRINCIPAL PARTS.¹

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
amō.	amāre.	amāvī.	amātum.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
amō, <i>I love, am loving, do love.</i>	amāmus, <i>we love.</i>
amās, <i>you love.</i>	amātis, <i>you love.</i>
amat, <i>he loves.</i>	amant, <i>they love.</i>

IMPERFECT.

amābam, <i>I was loving.</i>	amābāmus, <i>we were loving.</i>
amābās, <i>you were loving.</i>	amābātis, <i>you were loving.</i>
amābat, <i>he was loving.</i>	amābant, <i>they were loving.</i>

FUTURE.

amābō, <i>I shall love.</i>	amābimus, <i>we shall love.</i>
amābis, <i>you will love.</i>	amābitis, <i>you will love.</i>
amābit, <i>he will love.</i>	amābunt, <i>they will love.</i>

PERFECT.

amāvī, <i>I have loved.</i>	amāvimus, <i>we have loved.</i>
amāvistī, <i>you have loved.</i>	amāvistis, <i>you have loved.</i>
amāvīt, <i>he has loved.</i>	amāvērunt, <i>ēre, they have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

amāveram, <i>I had loved.</i>	amāverāmus, <i>we had loved.</i>
amāverās, <i>you had loved.</i>	amāverātis, <i>you had loved.</i>
amāverat, <i>he had loved.</i>	amāverant, <i>they had loved.</i>

¹ The present indicative shows the form of the *present stem*; the present infinitive shows the *conjugation*; the perfect indicative shows the *perfect stem*; and the supine, or perfect participle, shows the *participle stem*.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>amāverō, I shall have loved.</i>	<i>amāverimus, we shall have loved.</i>
<i>amāveris, you will have loved.</i>	<i>amāveritis, you will have loved.</i>
<i>amāverit, he will have loved.</i>	<i>amāverint, they will have loved.</i>

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amēmus,</i>	<i>amāverim,</i>	<i>amāverimus,</i>
<i>amēs,</i>	<i>amētis,</i>	<i>amāveris,</i>	<i>amāveritis,</i>
<i>amet,</i>	<i>ament.</i>	<i>amāverit.</i>	<i>amāverint.</i>
IMPERFECT.		PLUPERFECT.	
<i>amārem,</i>	<i>amārēmus,</i>	<i>amā, issem,</i>	<i>amāvissēmus,</i>
<i>amārēs,</i>	<i>amārētis,</i>	<i>amāvissēs,</i>	<i>amāvissētis,</i>
<i>amāret,</i>	<i>amārent.</i>	<i>amāvisset.</i>	<i>amāvissent.</i>

Imperative.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Present, amā, love thou.</i>	<i>amāte, love ye.</i>
<i>Future, amātō, thou shalt love.</i>	<i>amātōte, ye shall love.</i>
<i>amātō, he shall love.</i>	<i>amantō, they shall love.</i>

Infinitive.

<i>Pres., amāre, to love.</i>	<i>Perf., amāvisse, to have loved.</i>
<i>Fut., amātūrus esse, to be about to love.</i>	

Participle.

<i>Pres., amāns, loving.</i>	<i>Fut., amātūrus, about to love.</i>
------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Gerund.

<i>Gen., amandī, of loving.</i>	<i>Acc., amandum, loving.</i>
<i>Dat., amandō, for loving.</i>	<i>Abl., amandō, by loving.</i>

Supine.

<i>Acc., amātum, to love.</i>	<i>Abl., amātū, to love, be loved.</i>
-------------------------------	----------------------------------------

FIRST CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Amor, I am loved.—Stem, āma.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
<i>āmōr,</i>	<i>āmārī,</i>	<i>āmātūs sūm.</i>

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

*I am loved.**Singular.*

ămôr,
ămârîs or amăre,
ămătūr.

Plural.

ămămūr,
ămămînî,
ămantūr.

IMPERFECT.

I was loved.

ămăbăr,
ămăbârîs or amabăre,
ămăbătūr.

ămăbămūr,
ămăbămînî,
ămăbantūr.

FUTURE.

I shall or will be loved.

ămăbôr,
ămăbôrîs, amabøre,
ămăbătūr.

ămăbîmūr,
ămăbîmînî,
ămăbuntūr.

PERFECT.

I have been or was loved.

ămătūs sūm,¹
ămătūs ēs,
ămătūs est.

ămătî sîmūs,
ămătî eșîs,
ămătî sunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been loved.

ămătūs ărăm,¹
ămătūs ărās,
ămătūs ărăt.

ămătî ărămūs,
ămătî ărătîs,
ămătî ărant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been loved

ămătūs ărō,¹
ămătūs ărîs,
ămătūs ărît.

ămătî ărîmūs
ămătî ărîtîs,
ămătî ărunt.

¹ *Fui, fuisti, etc.*, are sometimes used for *sum, es, etc.*; thus *amātus fui* for *amātus sum*. So *fuëram, fuëras, etc.*, for *ëram, ëras, etc.*; also *fuëro, fuëris, etc.*, for *ëro, ëris, etc.*

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

I may be loved.

ămăr,	|	ămēmăr,
ămăris or amăre,	|	ămēmăni.
ămătur.	|	ămătur.

IMPERFECT.

I might, would or should be loved.

ămărăr,	|	ămărēmăr,
ămărăris or amarere,	|	ămărēmăni,
ămărătăr.	|	ămărentăr,

PERFECT.

I may have been loved.

ămătūs sīm, ¹	|	ămătī sīmūs,
ămătūs sīs,	|	ămătī sītīs,
ămătūs sīt.	|	ămătī sint.

PLUPERFECT.

I might, would or should have been loved.

ămătūs essēm, ¹	|	ămătī essēmūs,
ămătūs essēs,	|	ămătī essētīs,
ămătūs essēt.	|	ămătī essent.

Imperative.

PRES., ămărə, be thou loved.	|	ămămăni, be ye loved.
FUT., ămătăr, thou shalt be loved.	|	
ămătăr, he shall be loved.	|	ămantăr, they shall be loved.

Infinitive.

PRES., ămărī, to be loved.	|	FUT., ămătăm ămī, to be about to be
PERF., ămătūs essē, to have been loved.	|	loved.

Participle.

PERF., ² ămătūs, having been loved.	|	GER., ³ ămandūs, to be loved, deserving to be loved.
------------------------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------

¹ *Fuërim, fuëris*, etc., are sometimes used for *sim, sis*, etc. So also *fuissem, fuisses*, etc., for *essem, esses*, etc.

² The Latin has no present passive nor perfect active participle.

³ GER.=Gerundive.

First Conjugation.

1. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and the present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *amo*.

VOCABULARY. 10.

Āmo, 1, āvi, ātum	love.
Dūm, adv.	while, as long as, until.
Ergōta, æ	ergot.
Euonymus, ī	burning bush.
Fidus, a, um	faithful, trusty.
Glycyrrhīza, æ	liquorice.
Hæmatoxylon, ī	logwood.
Krameria, æ	krameria.
Laudo, 1, āvi, ātum	praise.
Leptandra, æ	leptandra.
Lassus, a, um	tired, weary.
Nullus, a, um	no, none, not any.
Porto, 1, āvi, ātum	carry.
Pigër, pigra, pigrum	lazy.
Quassia, æ	quassia.
Recrëo, 1, āvi, ātum	refresh.
Sāno, 1, āvi, ātum	heal, cure.
Somnus, ī	sleep.
Taraxäcum, ī	dandelion.
Vigīlo, 1, āvi, ātum	watch.

EXERCISE. 21.

1. Sano, sanābam, sanābo, sanābor, sanābar, sanor. 2. Sanas, sanāris, sanat, sanātur, sanātis, sanamini, sanantur. 3. Sanābor, sanābo, sanābis, sanaberis, sanabitis, sanabimini, sanabuntur. 4. Sanābat, sanabāris, sanabātur, sanabāmur, sanabamini, sanābant. 5. Sanāre, sanāri, sanavisse, sanātum esse. 6. Sana, sanāre, sanāte, sanamini.

7. Medici morbos multos medicīnis sanant. 8. Puer æger taraxaci extracto sanabātur. 9. Nullus puer extracta quassiæ et leptandree amat. 10. Agricola lassus poculis magnis cerevisiæ recreabātur. 11. Malti extractum fluidum ab agricolā non amā-

N. B.—Beginning with *Exercise* 21, only the *long penults* which cannot be determined by the general rules of quantity will hereafter be marked. Penults *not* marked *long* are *short*, unless long by general rules, Sec. 5. Learn and apply these rules.

tur. 12. Quis hæmatoxyli extractum portābit? 13. Hæmatoxyli extractum, et extracta euonymi et ergõtæ a servo medici portabuntur. 14. Glycyrrhizæ extractum a pueris laudabātur et amabātur. 15. Est-ne krameriæ extractum bonum medicamentum? 16. A medico perīto laudabātur. 17. Puer æger agricolæ euonymi extracto sanabātur. 18. Servus fidus vigilābat dum somnus gratus dominum defessum recreabat. 19. Dominus noster nullo somno recreabitur. 20. Nonne nautæ claudi filius leptandræ et taraxaci extracta amat? 21. Extracta herbārum amarārum a pueris nunquam amabuntur.

EXERCISE. 22.

1. He cures; he is cured; they cure; they are cured. 2. He will praise; he will be praised; they will praise; you will be praised. 3. They loved; they were being loved. 4. We shall heal; you will be healed. 5. You will carry; they will not be carried. 6. To be cured; to have been cured; cure thou; be ye cured.

7. The wearied farmer will be refreshed by a cup of cold water. 8. The faithful servant will bring water for the weary master. 9. The sick boy is watching while the skillful physician is mixing the medicine. 10. Extracts of leptandra and dandelion will not cure the sick pupil. 11. Will the syrup of squills refresh a lazy scholar? 12. The master will give syrup of ipecac to the bad boy, but extract of liquorice to the good little girl. 13. The lazy pupils will be refreshed by the bitter extracts of quassia and euonymus. 14. The extract of logwood was carried by the faithful servant. 15. The master's sick daughter will be refreshed by sleep, while the servant watches and prepares the medicine.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Ubi est medicus perītus? 2. Nonne est in officiā? 3. Quis æger est? 4. Quid remedium ægrōto das? 5. Nonne extractum taraxaci puerum sanābit? 6. Quot quinīnæ pilulas ægrōtus capit? 7. Quot grana cinchōnæ genero medicus dabat? 8. Num quinque grana ægrum sanābunt? 9. Num puellæ miseræ extractum quassiae medicus dabat? 10. Amat-ne puella medicamentum amarum?

CHAPTER VIII.

45. FIRST CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

1. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *amo*.

46. The compound tenses are formed by combining forms of the verb *sum* with the perfect passive participle. The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject: *puella sanāta est*, the girl has been healed; *pueri sanāti sunt*, the boys have been healed.

47. The equivalents for the possessive pronouns are sometimes omitted in Latin, but never when their absence would cause confusion.

EXERCISE. 23.

1. Sanāvi, sanaveram, sanavero, sanātus sum, sanātus eram, sanātus ero. 2. Sanavisti, sanātus est, sanavimus, sanāti estis, sanavērunt. 3. Amavero, amātus eris, amaverit, amāti erimus, amaverint. 4. Sanaveram, sanātus eras, sanaverat, sanāti erāmus, sanaverant. 5. Amatōte, amāto, amanto, sanātumesse, sanātum iri, sanāri.

6. Ager arātus erit, agricolā agrum araverat, ager ab agricolā arātus est. 7. Carolus, medici puer malus, vinum amābat. 8. Vina multa medicamentario in officinā erant,—antimonii vinum, colchici vinum, ipecacuanhæ vinum, opii vinum, rhei vinum, aromaticum vinum. 9. Carolus vina potāvit, et æger fuit. 10. Medicus doctus vocātus est, et puero dedit multa medicamenta amāra. 11. Nullum vinum a Carolo nunc amātur: vinum non gustābit. 12. Archagāthus Græcus erat primus chirurgus Romæ (at Rome). 13. Lanius a Romānis appellātus est, quia multa membra secābat. 14. Discipulus piger in scholā amābat non pensum recitāre, sed gummi masticāre. 15. Hora sexta fuit, et magister sevērus pueros defessos penso duro liberāvit. 16. Chirurgus peritus pueri miseri oculos teneros ferro acūto sanābit.

EXERCISE. 24.

1. He will have ploughed ; he has been cured ; he had been surpassed ; he has recited. 2. He has been set free ; he will have changed ; they had been liberated. 3. The gum had been chewed ; the pills had been swallowed. 4. The surgeon will have been surpassed by the physician. 5. The broken limb will have been amputated by the Greek surgeon. 6. The Greek surgeon was surpassed by the Roman. 7. The bad servant was drinking the wine, while his master was reading aloud. 8. What wine did he drink ? 9. Did he drink aromatic wine ? 10. No ; he made a mistake and drank the wines of rhubarb and ipecac. 11. The master changed the medicine, and gave a drachm of antimony and some¹ syrup of squills and garlic. 12. The poor servant does not like wine now. 13. Swallow the quinine pills, my boy, and I will give you (tibi) an ounce of liquorice. 14. While the weary farmer was ploughing the field, the lazy servant was drinking wine. 15. He tasted the wine of antimony, but did not drink it. 16. He likes beer, but not medicated wines. 17. Wines of ipecac and colchicum are liked by no one. 18. The wines of ipecac and antimony are emetics. 19. Surgeon, cut off the broken arm of the poor sailor.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Ubi est Germanicus medicus ? 2. Quod extractum in officinā parat ? 3. Quot mistūras heri parābat ? 4. Gustāvit-ne mistūras ? 5. Quis amat extracta gentiānæ et quassię gustāre ? 6. Nonne medicus quiniñæ et aconīti pilulas devorāre amat ? 7. Num puella pulchra gummi masticat ? 8. Est-ne gummi Arabicum an tolutānum ?

NOTE.—The pupil will consult the glossaries at the end for words which have not been given on the preceding pages.

NOTE—Paululum ("a little"), with genitive.

CHAPTER IX.

THIRD DECLENSION.

48. To decline a noun of the third declension, it is necessary to know both the nominative and the genitive. By dropping the termination *-is* of the latter, that form of the word (stem) is obtained, to which all the other terminations are affixed.

The form of the nominative varies greatly.

50. MUTE STEMS.

Sulphās, <i>m.</i> ,	calx, <i>m</i> and <i>f.</i> ,	lex, <i>f.</i> ,	adeps, <i>m</i> and <i>f.</i> ,	ēnēma, <i>n.</i> ,
Sulphate,	lime,	law,	fat,	injection.
Stem, sulphat.	st., calc.	st., leg.	st., adip.	st., enēmat.

Singular.

N. V., sulphās,	calx,	lex,	adeps,	enēma.
G., sulphātis,	calcis,	legis,	adīpis,	enemātis.
D., sulphāti,	calci,	legi,	adīpi,	enemāti.
Ac., sulphātem,	calcem,	legem,	adīpem,	enēma.
Ab., sulphāte,	calce,	lege,	adīpe,	enemāte.

Plural.

N. V., sulphātes,	leges,	adīpes,	enemāta.
G., sulphātum,	legum,	adīpum,	enemātum.
D., sulphātibus,	legibus,	adīpibus,	enematibus.
Ac., sulphātes,	leges,	adīpes,	enemāta.
Ab., sulphātibus,	legibus,	adīpibus,	enematibus.

51. TERMINATIONS.

*Masculine and Feminine.**Neuter.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., (<i>s</i> , etc.)	ēs	—	<i>a</i> (<i>ia</i>)
G., <i>is</i>	<i>um</i> (<i>ium</i>)	<i>is</i>	<i>um</i> (<i>ium</i>)
D., <i>i</i>	<i>ibus</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>ibus</i>
Ac., <i>em</i> (<i>im</i>)	ēs	—	<i>a</i> (<i>ia</i>)
Ab., <i>e</i> (<i>i</i>)	<i>ibus</i>	<i>e</i> (<i>i</i>)	<i>ibus</i>

52. Consonant stems may usually be found by dropping the termination of the genitive singular. Decline *sināpis*, *cortex*, *nux*, *cataplasma*. Decline together *cortex asper*, *nux amāra*, *caput glabrum*.

VOCABULARY. 11.

Acētas, ātis, <i>m</i>	<i>acetate.</i>
Acerbus, <i>a</i> , <i>um</i>	<i>sour.</i>
Adeps, adipis, <i>m</i> and <i>f</i>	<i>fat, lard.</i>
Alcoholicus, <i>a</i> , <i>um</i>	<i>alcoholic.</i>
Applico 1, āvi, ātum	<i>apply, attach.</i>
Berbēris, īdis, <i>f</i>	<i>barberry tree.</i>
Calx, <i>cis</i> , <i>f</i>	<i>lime.</i>
Cantharis, īdis, <i>f</i>	<i>cantharis, Spanish fly.</i>
Cortex, īcis, <i>m</i>	<i>bark, rind, cork.</i>
Cōmes, ītis, <i>m</i> and <i>f</i>	<i>companion, comrade.</i>
Cataplasma, ātis, <i>n</i>	<i>poultice.</i>
Carbōnas, ātis, <i>m</i>	<i>carbonate.</i>
Cāpūt, ītis, <i>n</i>	<i>head.</i>
Ēnēma, ātis, <i>n</i>	<i>injection.</i>
Excito 1, āvi, ātum	<i>excite, call forth, raise up.</i>
Glāber, glabra, glabrum	<i>smooth, bare, bald.</i>
Lēx, lēgis, <i>f</i>	<i>law.</i>
Lāpis, īdis, <i>m</i>	<i>stone.</i>
Levo 1, āvi, ātum	<i>lighten, relieve.</i>
Fortis, <i>e</i> , 3	<i>brave, bold.</i>
Miles, ītis 3, <i>m</i>	<i>soldier.</i>
Macero 1, āvi, ātum	<i>macerate, steep, soften in liquor.</i>
Līnum, ī, <i>n</i>	<i>flax.</i>
Si plācet	<i>if it be agreeable ("if you please.")</i>
Pulvĕro 1, āvi, ātum	<i>pulverize, reduce to powder.</i>
Soda, æ, <i>f</i>	<i>soda.</i>
Sināpis, īs, <i>f</i>	<i>mustard.</i>
Sōcīus, ī, <i>m</i>	<i>partner, associate.</i>
Virgūla, æ	<i>whip, switch.</i>

EXERCISE. 25.

Medicamentarii socius militi claudō lini cataplasma vendit. 2. Medicus vesicatorium magnum in capite glabro militis cantharidis chartā excitaverat. 3. Caput militis miseri cataplasmatibus lini et ulmi levabātur. 4. In officinā medici tres chartæ medicatæ sunt,—cantharidis charta, potassii nitrātis charta, sināpis charta. 5. Vesicatoria duo in membris militis ægri duabus chartis medicā-

tis excitabantur. 6. Adeps carbonāte potassii medicātus militi a medico perito parātus erat. 7. Quot acetātes a servo medici parāti erant? 8. Servus in officinā plumbi acetātem, potassii acetātem purum et impūrum, ammonii acetātem, zinci acetātem paraverat. 9. Miles fortis corticem Peruviānum pulverābit et comiti ægro dabit. 10. Cortex Peruviānus militi ægro a comite datus est. 11. Comes miser militis fortis cinchoninæ pilulis sanātus est. 12. Cantharidis cerātum a medico parātum, et pueri ægri capiti applicātum erat. 13. Sināpis emplastrum pustulam magnam excitāvit. 14. Servus piger domini vinum acerbum cras non potābit. 15. Cerāta, et emplastra, et cataplasmata non grata sunt.

EXERCISE. 26.

1. Boy, is the doctor in his office? 2. No; but here (huc) he comes. 3. Doctor, have you prepared the poultices and plasters? 4. Prepare, if you please, a mustard poultice for the lame soldier, and a flaxseed poultice for his faithful comrade. 5. Will the mustard poultice raise a blister? 6. Will the Spanish-fly plaster raise a blister on the brave soldier's bald head? 7. Yes. 8. It will almost (fere) raise a blister on a stone. 9. Boy, where are the acetates of lead, zinc, potash and ammonia? 10. They were in the office yesterday. 11. Did you give the carbonate of soda and the sulphate of magnesia to the farmer's son? 12. Charles, have you pulverized the drugs and tasted the bitter mixture? 13. Yes, and it almost raised a blister on my tongue.

Questions to be answered in Latin.

1. Quid in officinā hodie paravisti, Carole? 2. Dedistine sināpis emplastrum militi? 3. Quis glucōsam in saccharo miscet? 4. Num medicamentarius aquam vino miscet? 5. Quid militem ægrum levābit? 6. Applicabō-ne brachio claudō militis ulmi cataplasma? 7. Quid pigro discipulo applicābo? 8. Applicābō-ne virgulam?

VOCABULARY. 12.

Abācus, ī, M	shelf, counter, table, bench.
Catharticus, a, um	cathartic.
Colocynthis, idis, F	colocynthis, bitter apple.
Digitālis, is, F	digitalis, fox-glove.
Diligenter, adv.	diligently.
Dūrus, a, um	hardy, tough, rugged.
Īris, ūdis, F	iris.
Hydrastis, is, F	hydrastis, golden seal.
Laboro 1, āvi, ātum	labor, work.
Lētifer, letifera, letiferum	deadly, death-bearing.
Juglans, andis, F	butternut.
Nux, nucis, F	nut.
Nux-vomica, F.	nux-vomica.
Pars, partis, F	part.
Physostigma, ātis, N	physostigma (Calabar bean).
Percōlo 1, āvi, ātum	strain.
Penītus, adv.	internally, thoroughly.
Rādix, icis, F	root.
Stātīm, adv.	immediately, at once.
Tracto 1, āvi, ātum,	handle.

EXERCISE. 27.

1. Medicamentarius et socius in officiā medicamenta inspectant. 2. Carolus et Joannes hodie appellabuntur. 3. Carole, ubi est colocynthis extractum compositum, et alcoholicum berberidis extractum? 4. Nonne sunt in abāco? Colocynthidem heri macerāvi, et extractum parāvi. 5. Comes militis fuit æger, et dēdi grāna decem. 6. Dedisti ægrōto decem grana! Quinque sunt satis! Purgavisti miserum penitus,—est-ne vivus? 7. Vivus est, et huc venit: “Medice, est-ne extractum colocynthis cathartica medicīna? Decem grana non satis sunt.” 8. Joanne, militi duro enema sulphātis magnesiae, olei olivae da statim,—vir bonus levābitur. 9. Dedit-ne pecuniam? 10. Ubi sunt pilulae digitālis, juglandis, iridis? Nonne paratæ sunt? 11. Puer piger non amat laborāre, sed cras diligenter laborābit. 12. Radicis corticem macerābit et colocynthidem pulverābit, alcoholicum berberidis extractum et fluidum hydrastis extractum percolābit. 13. Joanne,

quot physostigmatis grana aegrōto dabo? 14. Quot *grana!* letiferum venēnum est! Octāva pars unius grani satis est. Letifera venēna cum (with) magnā curā tracta. 15. Paravistine abstractum, extractum, fluidum extractum, tinctūrā nucis-vomicæ? 16. Socius nucis-vomicæ pilulas parābat. 17. Nucis-vomicæ tinctūra medici a filio macerāta, et percolāta, et parāta est.

EXERCISE. 28.

1. The extract of physostigma is a deadly poison, Charles; handle (it) with great care. 2. Give the patient the eighth part of a grain. 3. The unlearned physician gave the patient five grains of the extract of digitalis. 4. The poor fellow (miser) was almost killed by the poison. 5. A skillful physician was immediately called. 6. The skillful physician relieved the sick man by means of an emetic. 7. Did not the friends of the patient kill the wretched doctor who (*qui*) gave the poison? 8. No; he lived in America, not in China. 9. How many grains of the extract of walnut shall I give? 10. Give a strong man fifteen grains, and a small boy three. 11. The iris pills are on the counter ready for the boy. 12. Pulverize the dry roots of colchicum and steep in four cups of pure water, and strain the extract carefully. 13. The boy was cured by the fluid extract of hydrastis. 14. A part of the compound extract of colocynthis had been steeped and strained. 15. The physician's servant had labored diligently. 16. The son of the hardy farmer had been relieved by a few white walnut pills. 17. Skillful druggists handle poisons with great care.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Nonne medicus aegrōto pilulas iridis dabat? 2. Ubi est nucis vomicæ extractum? 3. Nonne in abāco alto est? 4. Quis colocynthidis extractum compositum percolāvit? 5. Nonne a servo medicamentarii percolātum est? 6. Num puer piger radīces iridis pulverābat? 7. Potabat-ne puer digitālis tincturam? 8. Nonne statim aeger fuit? 9. Quis puerum levāvit? 10. Dabat-ne misero vomitorium? 11. Num venēnum cras potābit?

CHAPTER X.

53. SECOND CONJUGATION: *E* VERBS.

ACTIVE VOICE.—MONEO, I ADVISE.

Verb Stem, mon, moni; Present Stem, monē.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
monēō,	monēre,	monuī,	monitum.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I advise.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
monēō,	monēmus,
monēs,	monētis,
monet.	monent.

IMPERFECT.

I was advising, or I advised.

monēbam,	monēbāmus,
monēba.	monēbātis
monēbat.	monēbant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will advise.

monēbō,	monēbimus,
monēbis,	monēbitis,
monēbit.	monēbunt.

PERFECT.

I have advised, or I advised.

monuī,	monuimus,
monuistī,	monuistis,
monuīt.	monuerunt, or ēre.

PLUPERFECT.

I had advised.

monueram,	monuerāmus,
monuerās,	monuerātis.
monuerat.	monuerant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have advised.

monuerō,	monuerimus,
monueris,	monueritis,
monuerit.	monuerint.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
moneam,	moneāmus,
moneās,	moneātis,
moneat.	moneant.

IMPERFECT.

monērem,	monērēmus,
monērēs,	monērētis,
monēret.	monērent.

PERFECT.

monuerim,	monuerimus,
monueris,	monueritis.
monuerit.	monuerint.

PLUPERFECT.

monuissē,	monuissēmus,
monuissēs,	monuissētis,
monuisset.	monuissent.

Imperative.

PRES. monē. advise thou ;	monēte, advise ye.
FUT. monētō, thou shalt advise,	monētōte, ye shall advise,
monētō, he shall advise ;	monētō, they shall advise.

Infinitive.

PRES. monēre,	to advise.
PERF. monuisse	to have advised.
FUT. monitūrus esse	to be about to advise.

Participle.

PRES. monēns	advising.
FUT. monitūrus	about to advise.

Gerund.

GEN. monendī	of advising.
DAT. monendō	for advising.

ACC. monendumadvising.

ABL. monendōby advising.

Supine.

ACC. monitumto advise.

ABL. monitūto advise, be advised.

PASSIVE VOICE.

208. Moneor, *I am advised.*—STEM, mōne.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
mōneor,

Pres. Inf.
mōnērī,

Perf. Ind.
mōnītūs sūm.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am advised.

SINGULAR.

mōneor,
mōnērīs or monēre,
mōnētūr.

PLURAL.

mōnēmūr,
mōnēmīnū,
mōnentūr.

IMPERFECT.

I was advised.

mōnēbār,
mōnēbārīs, or monebāre,
mōnēbātūr.

mōnēbāmūr,
mōnēbāmīnū,
mōnēbantūr.

FUTURE

I shall or will be advised.

mōnēbōr,
mōnēbōrīs, or monebēre,
mōnēbītūr.

mōnēbīmūr,
mōnēbīmīnū,
mōnēbuntūr.

PERFECT.

I have been or was advised.

mōnītūs sūm,
mōnītūs es,
mōnītūs est.

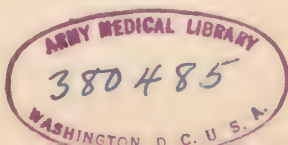
mōnītī sūmīs,
mōnītī estīs,
mōnītī sunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been advised.

mōnītūs ēram,
mōnītūs erās,
mōnītūs erāt.

mōnītī ēramus,
mōnītī erātis,
mōnītī erant.



FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been advised.

mönītūs ērō,	mönītī ērimūs,
mönītūs ēris,	mönītī ēritīs,
mönītūs ērit.	mönītī erunt.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
mōneār,	mōneāmūr,
mōneārīs, or moneāre,	mōneāmīnī,
mōneātūr,	mōneantūr,

IMPERFECT.

mōnērēr,	mōnērēmūr
mōnērērīs, or monerēre,	mōnērēmīnī,
mōnērētūr.	mōnērentūr.

PERFECT.

mönītūs sīm,	mönītī sīmūs,
mönītūs sis,	mönītī sītīs,
mönītūs sūt.	mönītī sint.

PLUPERFECT.

mönītūs essēm,	mönītī essēmūs,
mönītūs essēs,	mönītī essētīs,
mönītūs essēt,	mönītī essent.

Imperative.

PRES. mōnērē, be thou advised ;	mōnēmīnī, be ye advised.
FUT. mōnētōr, thou shalt be advised.	mōnentōr, they shall be advised.
mōnētōr, he shall be advised.	

Infinitive.

PRES. mōnērī	to be advised.
PERF. mönītūs essē	to have been advised.
FUT. mönītūm irī	to be about to be advised.

Participle.

PERF. mönītūs	advised.
GER. mōnendūs	to be advised, deserving to be advised.

CHAPTER XI.

54. SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *moneo*.

VOCABULARY. 13.

Augeo, 2, auxī, auctum	<i>increase.</i>
Habeo, 2, -uī, -itum	<i>have, hold.</i>
Exerceo, 2, -uī, -itum	<i>exercise, train.</i>
Deleo, 2, delēvī, delētum	<i>destroy.</i>
Moneo, 2, -uī, -itum	<i>advise.</i>
Teneo, 2, -uī, -tentum	<i>hold, keep.</i>
Doceo, 2, -uī, doctum	<i>teach.</i>

EXERCISE. 29.

1. Mones, monēris, monet, monemur, monētis, monentur. 2. Habent, habēbant, habētis, habebitis. 3. Exercēris, exercemini, exercentur. 4. Exercebātur, exercebitur, exercebimini, exerceberis, exercebuntur. 5. Delēbis, delebitur, delebuntur, delēris, delētur. 6. Monēre, monērī, mone, monēte, monemini. 7. Nonne tenēbit, exercebat-ne, habebo-ne? 8. Delebitur, exercebuntur, monebantur, habentur.

1. You are advising, you will advise, you were advised. 2. Advise thou, be thou advised, exercise ye, be ye exercised. 3. We are held, they hold, they were holding, you will be held. 4. They will destroy, they were destroying, I shall be destroyed, you will be destroyed. 5. Destroy thou, destroy ye, be ye destroyed, be thou destroyed. 6. Will he not be destroyed? will he advise? will you hold? 7. I was teaching, I was taught, you were teaching, you were being taught. 8. Increase thou, be ye increased, to increase, to be increased.

VOCABULARY. 14.

Bismuthum, ī N.	<i>bismuth.</i>
Debeo, 2, -uī, -itum	<i>owe, be in debt, ought.</i>

Expressus, a, um	<i>expressed.</i>
Hydrargyrum, ī, N.	<i>mercury.</i>
Febrifūga, æ, F.	<i>febrifuge.</i>
Misceo, 2, -uī, mistum, mixtum . . .	<i>mix, mingle.</i>
Memoria, æ, F.	<i>memory.</i>
Macis, -idis, F.	<i>mace.</i>
Myristica, æ, F.	<i>nutmeg.</i>
Nitrum, ī, N.	<i>nitre.</i>
Nitras, -ātis, M.	<i>nitrate.</i>
Nitricus, a, um	<i>nitric.</i>
Numero, 1, -āvi, -ātum	<i>number.</i>
Si (conj.)	<i>if.</i>
Salix, -icis, F.	<i>willow.</i>
Salicinum, ī, N.	<i>salicin (febrifuge).</i>
Studium, ī, N.	<i>study.</i>
Tot (adv.)	<i>so many.</i>
Videtur	<i>(he, she, it) seems.</i>

EXERCISE. 30.

1. Quid in medicamentarii officīna vidēbas? 2. Medicamenta multa vidēbam. 3. Habebat-ne nitrum et nitrātes multos? 4. Numerum nitrātum non memoriā teneo, quia non numerābam. 5. Videbas-ne nitrātem potassii, et plumbi nitrātem, et hydrargyri nitrātem, et bismuthi nitrātem, et —? 6. Satis, satis; tot nitrātes nunquam vidēbam in ullā officinā. 7. Memoriam studio debes exercēre. 8. Medicus-ne myristicæ oleum expressum et macidis oleum et flores habēbat? 9. Febrifuga, salicinum, ex salicis cortice paratur. 10. Si memoriam studio augēbis, nomina medicamentorum memoriā tenēbis. 11. Doctus medicamentarius hydrargyri nitrātem nomine signābat.

EXERCISE. 31.

1. Will a skillful druggist mix the nitrate of potassium and the nitrate of lead? 2. The oils of nutmeg and mace are both on the counter. If you ask ¹ for oil of mace, the inexperienced druggist will often give (you) oil of nutmeg. 4. If you ask for nitre, he will give a nitrate. 5. He has never trained his memory by study. 6. He does not seem to remember the names of his

¹ The future tense must be used.

drugs. 7. Chloral, chloride, chlorine and chlorate are (badly) mixed in his memory. 8. He stays in the store, but he will never be a druggist. 9. Doctor, prepare, if you please, a few ounces of the extract of colocynthis. 10. Will he prepare the extract? No; he sells drugs; but he is no druggist.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid est in phialā, puer? 2. Delebit-ne aqua fortis phialam? 3. Nonne aqua fortis digitos pueri pigri mordēbit? 4. Quid dolōrem mulecūbit? 5. Habet-ne puer chloroformum in phialā parvā? 6. Ubi sunt linimenta camphoræ et belladonnæ? 7. Sunt-ne chlorātes etiam in abaco? 8. Masticabat-ne puer piger tabācum? 9. Quid puella pulchra masticābat? 10. Num medicamentarius puellis gummi vendit?

VOCABULARY. 15.

Bicarbōnas, -ātis, M.	<i>bicarbonate.</i>
Citras, -ātis, M.	<i>citrate.</i>
Chloras, -ātis, M.	<i>chlorate.</i>
Chloroformum, ī, N.	<i>chloroform.</i>
Dulcis, e	<i>sweet.</i>
Dōlor, -ōris, M.	<i>pain.</i>
Etiam, adv. and conjunc. (et + jam) . . .	<i>also, even.</i>
Incongrūus, a, -um	<i>incongruous.</i>
Linimentum, ī, N.	<i>liniment.</i>
Mulceo, 2, mulsī, mulsum	<i>soothe, allay, quiet.</i>
Medīco, 1, -āvī, -ātum	<i>heal, cure.</i>
Mordeo, 2, momordi, morsum	<i>bite.</i>
Nitris, -ītis M.	<i>nitrite.</i>
Ordo, -īnis, M.	<i>row, line, order.</i>
Phīāla, æ, F.	<i>phial or vial.</i>
Sapo, -ōnis, M.	<i>soap.</i>
Subacētās, ātis, M.	<i>subacetate.</i>

EXERCISE. 32.

1. Medicus vetus medicamenta multa habēbat. 2. In abaco alto medicamenta nova vidēbam. 3. Citrātes tres, nitrātes duos, plumbi subacetātem, potassii chlorātem, in officīnā hodie vidēbam. 4. Phialæ medicamentōrum nominibus signātæ erant. 5. Citrātem

ferri, citrātem sodii, citrātem quinīnæ in phialis habēbat. 6. In ordine longo nitrātes ferri, hydrargyri, potassii, plumbi, bismuthi, sodii bicarbonās et alia medicamenta multa erant. 7. Medici filius imperītus phialam tenēbat, et acidum nitricum digitos mordēbat. 8. Cataplasma lini dolōrem mulcēbat. 9. Num linimenta sināpis, cantharidis, camphoræ, vel ammoniæ dolōrem mulcēbunt? 10. Habet-ne medicus etiam linimenta sapōnis, calcis, chloroformi, belladonnæ?

EXERCISE. 33.

1. What have you in the vials on the shelf, doctor? 2. I have liniments of mustard, Spanish fly, camphor, ammonia, chloroform, belladonna, soap and lime. 3. Nitric acid bit the boy's third finger. 4. What will soothe the pain? 5. An inexperienced boy ought not to mix medicines. 6. He will destroy many costly medicines by his incongruous mixtures. 7. Ought he to mix the nitrates of potassium and mercury? 8. Will he mix the oil of sweet orange and the tincture of ipecac? 9. And will he drink the mixture? 10. Will peppermint essence soothe his stomach-ache? 11. Extracts, essences, tinctures, liniments, nitrates, citrates, carbonates, chlorates and many other medicines will be prepared by the skillful druggist. 12. The lazy son of the unskillful druggist will destroy many costly drugs. 13. He will burn his fingers with nitric acid, and try to allay the smart with Spanish-fly liniment.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid in phialā est? 2. Quod aliud nomen est acido nitrico? 3. Nonne est aqua fortis? 4. Habet-ne puer aquam fortem in phialā? 5. Nonne digitos pueri pigri mordēbit? 6. Quid dolōrem mulcēbit? 7. Habet-ne in phialā parvā remedium? 8. Ubi sunt linimenta camphoræ et belladonnæ? 9. Sunt-ne chloras potassii et bicarbōnas sodii in abaco? 10. Masticat-ne puer piger immundum tabācum? 11. Quid puella pulchra masticābat? 12. Num medicamentarius vendit gummi puellis? Fere incredibile vidētur!

CHAPTER XII.

55. SECOND CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

1. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *monco*.

2. *Rule of Syntax*.—Separation is expressed by the ablative with *a*, *ab*, *dē*, *ē*, *ex*, in connection with verbs compounded with these prepositions, or by the ablative alone with simple verbs meaning *to set free, deprive* or *want*: *Ab urbe abibat*, he departed from the city; *de provinciā decessit*, he withdrew from the province; *ex civitate excessit*, he departed from the state; *vir æger medicīna caret*, the sick man wants medicine; *vir æger cibo privātus est*, the sick man has been deprived of food; *nos curā liberābit*, he will free us from care.

VOCABULARY. 16.

Arceo, 2, -uī, -itum	keep off.
A (before consonants) }	w. abl. away from, by.
Ab (before vowels) }	
Bitartras, -ātis, M.	bitartrate.
Careo, 2, -uī, -itum	want, lack
Cibus, ī, M.	food.
Cascarilla, æ, F	cascarilla.
Mēus, a, um	my, mine.
Moveo, 2, mōvī, mōtum	move.
Nunquam, adv.	never.
Præbeo, 2, -uī, -itum	furnish, offer, hold forth.
Privo, 1, -āvī, -ātum	deprive.
Pyrophosphas, -ātis, M.	pyrophosphate.
Rūmex, -icis, M. or F.	yellow dock.
Suus, -a, -um	his, their.
Sulphuricus, -a, -um	sulphuric.
Tonicus, -a, -um	tonic.
Tonicum, -ī, N.	a tonic.
Tuus, -a, -um	your, thy.
Tartras, -ātis, M.	tartrate.

EXERCISE. 34.

1. Monuī, monuēram, monuēro, monuimus, monuerāmus, monuerimus. 2. Monuisti, monuistis, monueras, monuerātis, monueris,

monuēritis. 3. Monuērunt, monuēre, monuerint, monuerant. 4. Monitus est, moniti estis, moniti erātis, moniti eritis. 5. Monuī, monitus es, monuit, moniti sumus, monuistis, moniti erant. 6. Monuisse, monitus esse, monēre, monērī.

7. Quinīna malariam a viro ægro arcuit. 8. Vir æger tonico caruerat. 9. Cibo et aquā privātus erat. 10. Cur medicus non ægro ferri phosphātis pilulas præbuerat? 11. Tonica medicamenta multa medico sunt. 12. Miser vir ægrōtus acido nitrico, acido sulphurico, argenti nitrāte, bismuthi subnitrāte, cascarillā, cinchonā, gentiānā, piperīnā, quassiā, quinīnā, salicīno et aliis tonicis multis a malo medico privātus est. 13. Agricola filio ægro rumicis extractum fluidum præbuit. 14. Citras ammonii et bismuthi ab abaco motus erat. 15. Mi puer, ægro viro quassiæ fluidi extracti poculum parvum præbe. 16. Quis potassiī bitartrātem a loco moverat?

EXERCISE. 35.

1. I was moved, I had moved, I shall have been moved. 2. You had moved, we had been moved, you will have been advised. 3. You had been offered, he had offered, they will have offered. 4. I had lacked food and medicine. 5. The sick man had wanted a cascarilla tonic. 6. The cream of tartar had been moved from its place. 7. The druggist had moved the tartrate of bismuth from the counter. 8. The patient had been deprived of food and medicine, and wanted water. 9. Quassia is a good tonic, and will keep off malaria. 10. My good friend, how many prescriptions have you? 11. Prepare three, if you please, for my sick friend, the surgeon. 12. What is the first prescription? 13. "Take (recipe) an ounce of sulphate of magnesia, ten drops of diluted sulphuric acid, a drachm of the syrup of rose and an ounce of the fluid extract of peppermint. Mix." 14. The second is: "Take an ounce of the fluid extract of quassia and a drachm of the tincture of gentian. Mix." 15. What is the third? "Take twenty ounces of the compound extract of sarsaparilla and a scruple of the iodide of potassium."

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Ubi est bismuthi tartras? 2. Num vir æger cibo privatus est? 3. Quis puellæ ægræ sarsaparillæ extractum fluidum præbuerat? 4. Quando hydrargyri pilulam ægro præbēbas? 5. Ubi est pyrophosphas ferri? 6. Quid malariam ab ægro arcēbit? 7. Nonne malaria quinīnæ pilulis arcebitur? 8. Quot pilulas cinchōnæ ægro præbēbo? 9. Num tonica multa morbum arcēbunt? 10. Est-ne rumicis extractum tonicum bonum? 11. Amaræ-ne pilulæ pigrum puerum sanābunt?

CHAPTER XIII.

56. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

LIQUID STEMS.

Singular.

Liquor, M. <i>liquor.</i>	Pāter, M. <i>father.</i>	Lotio, F. <i>wash.</i>	Sēmen, N. <i>seed.</i>
St., liquor—.	St., patr—.	St., lotion—.	St., semin—.
N. V., liquor,	pater,	lotio,	semen,
G., liquōris,	patris,	lotiōnis,	seminis,
D., liquōrī,	patri,	lotiōnī,	seminī,
Ac., liquōrem,	patrem,	lotiōnem,	semen,
Ab., liquōre.	patre.	lotiōne.	semine.

Plural

N. V., liquōres,	patres,	lotiōnes,	semina,
G., liquōrum,	patrum,	lotiōnum,	seminum,
D., liquoribus,	patribus,	lotionibus,	seminibus,
Ac., liquōres,	patres,	lotiōnes,	semina,
Ab., liquoribus.	patribus.	lotionibus.	seminibus.

TERMINATIONS.

*Masculine and Feminine.**Neuter.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., —	ēs,	—	a.
G., is,	um,	is,	um.

D., ī,	ibus,	ī,	ibus.
Ac., em,	ēs,	—	a.
Ab., e.	ibus,	e,	ibus.

57. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Time when* is expressed by the ablative without a preposition; *time within which*, by the ablative alone, or by the ablative with *in*.

EXERCISE. 36.

1. Puer impiger phialas centum æthere et alcoolē horis sex implēvit. 2. Pes claudi nautæ valde dolet. 3. Medicus benignus chloroformo et æthere dolōrem heri levavit. 4. Lenimenta dolōris multa in officinā habet. 5. Ægrōtus primā horā ulmī cataplasma tentābat; secundā, belladonnæ emplastrum applicābat; tertiā, glycerini lotiōne pedem lavābat; quartā, glycerini unguento carēbat; et tamen non valuit. 6. Dolor horā nonā chloroformo levātus est. 7. Cor et jecur ægri miseri valde dolent. 8. Medice bone, valebit-ne vir æger? Sēdes morbi in corde est,—nunquam valebit. 10. Fel et jecur etiam viri miseri ægrōtant. 11. Medicus bonus liquōres ferri et quinīnæ, ferri nitrātis, magnesi citrātis, pepsini, sodii arsenatis, potassii arsenitis, et alios liquōres multos habet; sed nulla medicamenta ægrōtum sanābunt. 12. Magistri filius morbo hieme tentātus est. 13. Initio veris valēbat.

EXERCISE. 37.

1. Celsus was the name of a famous Roman physician. 2. The farmer's son became sick at the beginning of winter. 3. Many remedies were tried by his parents. 4. The violence of the disease was lightened by no lotions, emulsions or medicated liquors. 5. The cup was filled with alcohol by the physician's servant. 6. The servant's little black boy has the stomache-ache. 7. A few drops of the oil of peppermint will relieve the sharp pain. 8. Cerate of glycerine will not cure a pain in the heart. 9. The heart and liver of the wretched man were in great pain.¹ 10. The skillful physician relieved the poor patient at day-break with chloroform

¹ Valde dolebant.

11. Albumen is said to be a natural emulsion. 12. Glycerite of the yolk of egg will heal the boy's wounded arm.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Implevit-ne puer phialas alcōhole? 2. Ubi coriandri semina sunt? 3. Quis cinchonīnæ pilulas ab abaco remōvit? 4. Quo modo vales hodie, amīce? 5. Præbuiſti-ne ægro viro albuminis emulsiōnem? 6. Rogavit-ne glycerinum? 7. Nonne medicamenta in abaco movisti? 8. Cur phialas lotiōne glycerini non implevisti? 9. Es-ne æger, an piger, mi puer?

CHAPTER XIV.

58. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

1. SIBILANT STEMS.

Flōs, m.	Tūs, n.	Ōpūs, n.	Corpūs, n.
<i>Flower,</i>	<i>incense,</i>	<i>work,</i>	<i>body.</i>
<i>St., flōs (flōr-),</i>	<i>St., tūs (tūr-),</i>	<i>St., opes (oper-)</i>	<i>St., corpus (corpor-)</i>

Singular.

N. V., flōs,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
G., flōris,	tūris,	operis,	corporis.
D., flōrī,	tūrī,	operī,	corporī.
Ac., flōrem,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
Ab., flōre,	tūre,	opere,	corpore.

Plural.

N. V., flōres,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
G., flōrum,	tūrum,	operum,	corporum.
D., flōribus,	tūribus,	operibus,	corporibus.
Ac., flōres,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
Ab., flōribus,	turibus,	operibus,	corporibus.

59. ADJECTIVE.

Vetus, Old.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., Vetus,	vetus,	veteres,	vetera.

G., veteris,	veteris,	veterum,	veterum.
D., veterī,	veterī,	veteribus,	veteribus.
Ac., veterem,	vetus,	veteres,	vetera.
Ab., vetere,	vetere,	veteribus,	veteribus.

60. These were originally sibilant stems; but the *s* was changed to *r* when standing between two vowels.

61. *Rule of Syntax*.—Manner is often expressed by the ablative with *cum*; but *cum* is usually omitted when the ablative is modified by an adjective, and sometimes when not thus modified: *Cum virtute vivit*, he lived virtuously; *Summā vi proelium commiserunt*, they joined battle with the greatest violence; *Injuriā agit*, he is acting unjustly.

VOCABULARY. 17.

Cūm, prep. w. abl.	with.
Corpus, ōris, N.	body.
Conjectūra, æ, F.	guess, conjecture.
Certus, a, um	certain, fixed, definite.
Contīneo, 2, uī, -tentum	contain.
Dilīgens, entis, adj.	attentive, careful.
Empīricus, ī, M.	empiric, quack.
Flōs, ōris, M.	flower.
Formūla, æ, F.	formula, form, rule.
Fleo, 2, flēvi, fletum (intr. and trans.) . . .	weep, bewail.
Gēnūs, ěris, N.	kind, sort, race.
Lībra, æ, F.	pound, balance.
Mēreo, 2, uī, ĩtum (tr.)	deserve, merit.
Mensūra, æ, F.	measure.
Ōpūs, ěris, N.	work.
Pensum, ī, N.	lesson, task.
Pīpēr, ěris, N.	pepper.
Prūnus, ī, F.	plum tree.
Prūnum, ī, N.	plum, prune.
Pīpērīna, æ, F.	pipérine.
Resīnōsus, a, um	resinous.
Penso, 1, āvi, ātum, tr.,	weigh.
Scrūpulum, ī, N.	scruple.
Trūtīna, æ, F.	balance.

EXERCISE. 38.

1. Medici periti medicamenta cum curā magnā parant. 2. Empirici medicamenta conjecturā parant. 3. Nil cum curā pensant. 4. Medicamentarius diligens pulveris omne genus in officīna habuit. 5. In pharmacopœiā Americānā novem pulveres officināles sunt. Quot, mi discipule, memoriā tenes? 7. Omnes memoriā teneo,—antimoniālem pulverem, aromaticum pulverem, glycyrrhizæ pulverem,—et—et,—rhei compositum pulverem,—et—in pulveribus hæreo. 8. Parvus puer memoriā tenēbit, quia quartā horā heri recitābat. 9. Pulveres ceteros nomina, mi puer parve. 10. Ceteri sunt cretæ compositus pulvis, pulvis effervesceus compositus, ipecacuānhæ et opii pulvis, jalapæ compositus pulvis, morphinæ compositus pulvis. 11. Bene! præmium magnum meres. 12. Flores aurantii dulcis, et pauca pruna exsiccāta, et glycyrrhizæ extractum habēbis. 13. Piperīna ex pipere parāta est. 14. Puer piger flebat, quod magister pensum longum et durum dabat. 15. Pigro breve pensum visum est longum, quod studere non amābat.

EXERCISE. 39.

1. The little boy deserves a reward, because he remembered all the officinal powders. 2. The American Pharmacopœia contains formulas for nine officinal powders.¹ 3. The careful druggist prepares all medicines by weight ² and measure. 4. The quack prepares all doses by guess. 5. Medicines are never carefully mixed by the quack. 6. The careful student deserved the master's praise. 7. He labored with great diligence, and filled, in two hours, a hundred phials with chloroform. 8. He shall have (some) liquorice and half a pound of dried prunes and some gum. 9. The Pharmacopœia contains formulas for medicines of every kind. 10. The powder of liquorice is sweet. 11. The prescription calls for (postulat) a drachm of the powder of jalap, a scruple of the powder of scammonium, twenty grains of the chloride of mercury and some simple syrup. 12. Prepare the prescription quickly, doctor, the patient is very sick.

¹ Use the genitive.² Trutina.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis medicamenta pensat? 2. Quis medicamenta magna cum curā parat? 3. Laborat-ne empiricus cum curā? 4. Quod genus medicamenti in phialā habes? 5. Habes-ne taraxaci extractum fluidum in poculo? 6. Dedisti-ne vulnerāto viro chloroformum? 7. Dolorne ægri chloroformo levatus est? 8. Quot phialas scillæ syrupo horis duabis implēbas? 9. Cur alcoholē ab abaco removisti? 10. Nonne in suo loco alcohol erat? 11. Ubi est phiala parva? 12. Num omnes phialas delevisti?

CHAPTER XV.

62. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

1. STEMS IN I.

Nubes, F.,	Tussis, F.,	Febris, F.,	Ignis, M.,	Urbs, F.
<i>Cloud,</i>	<i>cough,</i>	<i>fever,</i>	<i>fire,</i>	<i>city.</i>
<i>St., nubi,</i>	<i>St., tussi,</i>	<i>St., febrī,</i>	<i>St., igni,</i>	<i>St., urbi.</i>

Singular.

N. V., nubes,	tussis,	febris,	ignis,	urbs.
G., nubis,	tussis,	febris,	ignis,	urbis.
D., nubī,	tussī,	febrī,	ignī,	urbī.
Ac., nubem,	tussim,	febrim, em,	ignem,	urbem.
Ab., nube,	tussī,	febrī, e,	ignī, e,	urbe.

Plural.

N. V., nubes,	tussēs,	febrēs,	ignes,	urbēs.
G., nubium,	tussium,	februm,	ignium,	urbium.
D., nubibus,	tussibus,	febribus,	ignibus,	urbibus.
Ac., nubes,	tussēs, īs,	febrēs, īs,	ignēs, īs,	urbēs.
Ab., nubibus,	tussibus,	febribus,	ignibus,	urbibus.

Māre, N.,	ānīmal, N.,	calcar, N.
<i>Sea,</i>	<i>animal,</i>	<i>spur.</i>
<i>St., mari,</i>	<i>St., animalī,</i>	<i>St., calcāri.</i>

Singular.

N. V., mare,	animal,	calcar,
--------------	---------	---------

Terminations.

MASC.	FEM.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>is, ēs,</i>	<i>ēs.</i>

G., <i>maris</i> ,	<i>animālis</i> ,	<i>calcāris</i> ,	<i>is</i> ,	<i>ium</i> .
D., <i>marī</i> ,	<i>animālī</i> ,	<i>calcārī</i> ,	<i>ī</i> ,	<i>ibus</i> .
Ac., <i>mare</i> ,	<i>animal</i> ,	<i>calcar</i> ,	<i>em, im</i> ,	<i>ēs, is</i> .
Ab., <i>marī</i> ,	<i>animālī</i> ,	<i>calcārī</i> ,	<i>e, ī</i> ,	<i>ibus</i> .

Plural.

NEUTER.

N. V., <i>maria</i> ,	<i>animālia</i> ,	<i>calcāria</i> ,	<i>e or —</i>	<i>ia</i> .
G., <i>marium</i> ,	<i>animālīum</i> ,	<i>calcārīum</i> ,	<i>is</i> ,	<i>ium</i> .
D., <i>maribus</i> ,	<i>animālībus</i> ,	<i>calcārībus</i> ,	<i>ī</i> ,	<i>ibus</i> .
Ac., <i>maria</i> ,	<i>animālia</i> ,	<i>calcāria</i> ,	<i>e or —</i>	<i>ia</i> .
Ab., <i>maribus</i> ,	<i>animālībus</i> ,	<i>calcaribus</i> ,	<i>ī</i> ,	<i>ibus</i> .

63. ADJECTIVES.

Ācer, sharp, keen, sour. *St.*, *ācrī*.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., <i>ācer</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācrēs</i> ,	<i>ācria</i> .
G., <i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācris</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> ,	<i>ācrium</i> .
D., <i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> .
Ac., <i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācrem</i> ,	<i>ācre</i> ,	<i>ācrēs, is</i> ,	<i>ācrēs, is</i> ,	<i>ācria</i> .
Ab., <i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācrī</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> ,	<i>ācribus</i> .

Milis,—mild, gentle. *St.*, *mītī*.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., <i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mīte</i> ,	<i>mītēs</i> ,	<i>mītīa</i> .
G., <i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mītis</i> ,	<i>mītium</i> ,	<i>mītium</i> .
D., <i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> .
Ac., <i>mītem</i> ,	<i>mīte</i> ,	<i>mītēs, is</i> ,	<i>mītīa</i> .
Ab., <i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītī</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> ,	<i>mītibus</i> .

Memor,—mindful. *St.*, *memorī*.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>
N. V., <i>mēmōr</i> ,	<i>mēmōr</i> ,	<i>mēmōrēs</i> . ¹
G., <i>mēmōris</i> ,	<i>mēmōris</i> ,	<i>mēmōrum</i> .
D., <i>mēmōrī</i> ,	<i>mēmōrī</i> ,	<i>mēmōribus</i> .
Ac., <i>mēmōrem</i> ,	<i>mēmōr</i> ,	<i>mēmōrēs</i> .
Ab., <i>mēmōrī</i> ,	<i>mēmōrī</i> ,	<i>mēmōribus</i> .

¹ It has no neuter plural.

64. Observe,—

(1) That the *i* of the stem is sometimes lost, and sometimes changed to *e*. It appears in the terminations *im*, *īs* (ac. plur.), *ī* (abl. sing.), *ia* and *ium*.

(2) That the ablative singular has in some nouns *ī*, in some *e*, and in some *ī* or *e*; in adjectives, nearly always *ī*.

(3) That the genitive plural has *ium*, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter *ia*.

(4) That *memor* has *um* in the genitive plural, masculine and feminine.

65. To stems in *i* belong,—

(1) Nouns in *is* and *ēs* not increasing¹ in the genitive.

(2) Neuters in *e*, *al* and *ar*.

(3) Adjectives of two terminations.

(4) Adjectives of the third declension of three terminations.

66. Adjectives declined like *acer* are called adjectives of three terminations; those declined like *mitis*, adjectives of two terminations; while those declined like *vetus* and *memor* are called adjectives of one termination.

67. *Rule of Syntax*.—Verbs of *making*, *choosing*, *calling*, *regarding*, *showing*, and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing: *Hamilearem imperātōrem fēcērunt*, they made Hamilear commander; *Ancum rēgem populus creāvit*, the people elected Ancus king; *summum cōsiliū appellāvērunt senatū*, they called their highest council senate.

VOCABULARY. 18.

<i>Āter</i> , <i>atra</i> , <i>atrum</i>	<i>black, sad, gloomy.</i>
<i>Ācer</i> , <i>acris</i> , <i>acre</i>	<i>keen, sharp, eager.</i>
<i>Ānimāl</i> , <i>-is</i> , <i>N.</i>	<i>animal.</i>
<i>Bilis</i> , <i>-is</i> , <i>F.</i>	<i>bile.</i>
<i>De</i> , <i>prep. w. abl.</i>	<i>concerning, about.</i>
<i>Dosis</i> , <i>-is</i> , <i>F.</i>	<i>dose.</i>
<i>Existīmo</i> , <i>1</i> , <i>-avi</i> , <i>-atum</i> (<i>tr.</i>)	<i>think, estimate.</i>
<i>Febris</i> , <i>-is</i> , <i>F.</i>	<i>fever.</i>

¹ A word is said to increase in the genitive when this case has more syllables than the nominative.

Frāter, fratris, M.	brother.
Foras, adv. (with verbs of motion). . .	out of doors, out.
Ignis, -is, M.	fire.
Inter, prep., w. acc.	among, between.
Līs, -ītis, F.	strife, contention.
Lēvis, e	light, nimble.
Morrhua, æ, F.	cod-fish.
Mītis, e	mild, gentle.
Nox, noctis, F.	night.
Nobīlis, e	noble.
Pānis, is, M.	bread.
Pulmonālis, e	pulmonary.
Pulmo, -ōnis, M.	lungs.
Potens, -entis, adj.	powerful, potent.
Per, prep., w. acc.	through, by means of.
Sītis, -is, F.	thirst.
Soror, -ōris, F.	sister.
Subinde, adv.	from time to time, now and then.
Tussis, -is, F.	cough.
Tracheālis, e	tracheal.
Tristitia, æ, F.	sadness, melancholy.
Torpeo, ēre, intr.	to be torpid, inactive.
Vēhēmens, -entis, adj.	vehement, violent.
Venter, -tris, M.	belly, pouch, stomach.

EXERCISE. 40.

1. Militis soror malā tussi laborabat. 2. De genere tussis erat magna lis inter medicos. 3. Vetus medicus tussim appellābat phthisim pulmonālem. 4. Juvenis medicus morbum appellābat tracheālem tussim. 5. Indus medicus tussim nominābat stomach-ālem. 6. Vetus medicus olei morrhuae præsriptum dedit. 7. Dosis fuit duæ drachmæ fluidæ olei morrhuae. 8. Juvenis medicus puellæ miseræ medicatum vapōrem dedit. 9. Indus medicus dedit præsriptum allii et scillæ syrupi. 10. Dosis Indi medici fuit “magnum cochleāre syrupi *subinde*.” 11. Jam misera puella fere mortua erat, quum sanus frater omnia medicamenta foras jactāvit, et mox soror valuit. 12. Puer levem febrem nocte habet. 13. Quum febris adest, magnam sitim habet, et acrem capitis dol-ōrem. 14. Omnia membra in acri dolōre sunt. 15. Ignis febris

in omnibus ossibus esse videtur. 16. Non leve et mite remedium aegrōtum nunc sanabit. 17. Nunc, o medici nobiles, acria remedia adhibete. 18. Imnumerabilia fere sunt genera febrium. 19. Diligens discipulus quinque sexve genera nominabit: *febres biliosas, tabidas, congestivas, convulsivas, nervosas, periodicas, pestilentiāles*.

EXERCISE. 41.

1. Not many kinds of animals have fevers. 2. Black bile was thought by the Greeks to be the cause of melancholy. 3. There was a sharp contention among the physicians concerning the kind of fever. 4. The old quack called all fevers malaria. 5. He cures malaria with pills of "blue mass" and quinine. 6. The girl had a bad bronchial cough. 7. The old doctor cured the cough with a few doses of cod-liver oil. 8. The seat of the cough was in the trachea. 9. Give the patient now and then a large spoonful of the syrup of garlic. 10. The poor patient was thought to have a light fever at night. 11. A nervous fever greatly increased the patient's thirst and cough. 12. The sick man has the headache, a pain in the stomach, and a violent fever. 13. Peppermint essence and bread pills will not lighten the patient's pain. 14. Sharp pains demand powerful remedies. 15. The ignorant physician calls every fever malaria. 16. If a boy has the headache, if his liver is torpid, if he has a pain in the stomach, malaria is the cause. 17. Give the boy four grains of quinine, and he will be well.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis magnas doses dat? 2. Est-ne atra bilis signum insanire? 3. Nonne magnum certāmen inter medicos de genere febris erat? 4. Nonne omnes medici de tussi puellae concordant? 5. Quis morbum pueri nervosam febrem appellat? 6. Quis morbum pestilentiālem febrem appellat? 7. Est-ne febris biliōsa letālis? 8. Torpet-ne jecur militis veteris? 9. Est-ne extractum taraxaci, tor-

pidi jecoris bonum remedium? 10. Si jecur tuum torpēbit, nonne empiricus morbum malariam appellābit? 11. Nonne malariam appellābit fere omnis morbi causam? De malarīā insānus est.

CHAPTER XVI.

68. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

69. *Mixed Stems*.—Usually classed as stems in ī. Nouns in *s* and *x* generally preceded by a consonant:

Urbs, <i>F.</i> , city,	Nox, <i>F.</i> , night,	Lis, <i>F.</i> , strife.	
<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Terminations.</i>	
N. V., urbs,	nox,	lis.	s
G., urbis,	noctis,	lītis.	is
D., urbī,	noctī,	lītī.	ī
Ac., urbem,	noctem,	litem.	em
Ab., urbe,	nocte,	līte.	e (ī)
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V., urbēs,	noctēs,	lītēs.	ēs
G. urbium,	noctium,	lītium.	ium
D. urbibus,	noctibus,	lītibus.	ibus
Ac. urbes,	noctēs,	lītēs.	ēs
Ab. urbibus,	noctibus,	lītibus.	ibus

70. ADJECTIVES.

Felix, happy; prudens, sagacious.

SINGULAR.

<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>		
N. V. fēlix,	fēlix,	prudēns,	prudēns,
G. fēlicis,	fēlicis,	prudētis,	prudētis,
D. fēlicī,	fēlicī,	prudētī,	prudētī,
Ac. fēlicem,	fēlix,	prudentem,	prudens,
Ab. fēlicī, e.	fēlicī, e.	prudētī, e.	prudētī, e.

PLURAL.

N. V. <i>fēlicēs</i> ,	<i>fēlicia</i> ,	<i>prudētēs</i> ,	<i>prudētia</i> ,
G. <i>fēlicium</i> ,	<i>fēlicium</i> ,	<i>prudētium</i> ,	<i>prudētium</i> ,
D. <i>fēlicibus</i> ,	<i>fēlicibus</i> ,	<i>prudētibus</i> ,	<i>prudētibus</i> ,
Ac. <i>fēlicēs</i> ,	<i>fēlicēs</i> ,	<i>prudētēs</i> ,	<i>prudētia</i> ,
Ab. <i>fēlicibus</i> .	<i>fēlicibus</i> .	<i>prudētibus</i> .	<i>prudētibus</i> .

71. PARTICIPLE.

Amans, loving.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V. <i>amans</i> ,	<i>amans</i> ,	<i>amantēs</i> ,	<i>amantia</i> ,
G. <i>amantis</i> ,	<i>amantis</i> ,	<i>amantium</i> ,	<i>amantium</i> ,
D. <i>amantī</i> ,	<i>amantī</i> ,	<i>amantibus</i> ,	<i>amantibus</i> ,
Ac. <i>amantem</i> ,	<i>amans</i> ,	<i>amantēs</i> ,	<i>amantia</i> ,
Ab. <i>amante, ī</i> .	<i>amante, ī</i> .	<i>amantibus</i> .	<i>amantibus</i> .

72. Rules of Gender :

(1) Nouns ending in *ō*, *or*, *ōs*, *er*, *es* (gen. *īdis*, *ītis*) are masculine.

(2) Nouns ending in *ās*, *ēs* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *x* and *s* following a consonant, are feminine.

(3) Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *y*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur* and *us* are neuter.

The exceptions to these rules the student should learn as he advances.

73. Decline together, *nox atra*, dark night ; *vitis tenax*, clinging vine ; *medicus prudens*, sagacious physician.

74.

VOCABULARY. 19.

Bulbus, -ī, M.	<i>bulb.</i>
Bulliens, -entis (adj.)	<i>boiling.</i>
Dyspepsia, -æ, F.	<i>dyspepsia, indigestion.</i>
Creber, crebra, crebrum	<i>frequent.</i>
Expecto (1), -āvi, -ātum	<i>expect, wait for.</i>
Forsan (adv.)	<i>perhaps.</i>
Fastidiōsus, -a, -um	<i>dainty, fastidious.</i>
Hilāris, -e	<i>cheerful, jovial, merry.</i>
Inquit	<i>said he, says he (used in quotations).</i>
Lupulinum, -i, N.	<i>lupulin (a resinous powder in hops).</i>

Mane (indcl.), <i>n.</i>	<i>morning.</i>
Maxime (adv.)	<i>greatly, in the highest degree.</i>
Omnino (ad.)	<i>entirely, altogether, (with a neg.) at all.</i>
Nonnunquam (adv.)	<i>sometimes.</i>
Mutatio, -ōnis, <i>f.</i>	<i>change.</i>
Prudens, -entis (adj.)	<i>sagacious, prudent, knowing.</i>
Prohibeo (2), -uī, -itum	<i>hinder.</i>
Sedeo (2), sedi, sessum (intr.)	<i>sit.</i>
Submoveo (2), mōvi, mōtum (tr.)	<i>remove, drive away.</i>
Sic (adv.)	<i>so, thus.</i>
Tot (adj., indcl.)	<i>so many.</i>

EXERCISE. 42.

1. Medicus prudens in officinā sedēbat. 2. Amīcus dyspepticus, tristis vir, intrābat. 3. Quomodo vales hodie, mi amīce vetus, inquit hilaris medicus. 4. Non valeo omnino; misera est valetūdo meā; dyspepsia stomachum semper mordet; quid dyspepsiam meam sanābit? 5. Multa dyspepsiae remedia sunt; nulla autem semper sanābunt. Dyspepsia tua forsā insanābalis est. 6. Sic expectābam,—mors mox aderit; nunc despēro! 7. Æquum animum habe, mi amīce; salutāre præsēcriptum dabo. 8. “℞¹—carbōnis pulveris medium cochleāre mane et nocte post cibum.” 9. Si simplex præsēcriptum dyspepsiam non levābit, aliud tenta. 10. Centum præsēcripta pro dyspepsia jam tentāvi, et non adjuvant. 11. “℞—bis-muthi subnitrātis unciam unam, pepsini pulveris grana decem, olei menthæ piperitæ guttas viginti, sacchari uncias duas: Misce et in vitro conserva: Dosis, cochleāre parvum post cibum.” 12. Gratiam habeo, mi amīce vetus, non autem dyspepsiam adjuvābit, nunquam amīcum infēlicem iterum vidēbis:—vale. 13. Dyspepticus fere omnia remedia tentat. 14. Hodie extracta fluida buchū,² lupulīni, calumbæ, gentiānæ, quassiae, lappæ, geranii, chimaphilæ, uvæ ursi, et alia extracta potat plenis poculis. 13. Cras pilulas aloes, aloes et ferri, aloes et myrrhæ, ferri iodīdi, galbāni, rhei, et ceteras devorābit. 14. Medicamenta dyspepticos raro adjuvant; semper autem dyspeptici adjuvant medicamentarios.

¹ Abbreviation for “recipe,” “take.” ² Buchu is indecl.; it here stands for the genitive.

EXERCISE. 43.

1. The dyspeptic is nearly always gloomy. 2. He ought to have a cheerful physician. 3. A sagacious physician will advise gentle exercise in the open air. 4. Do you expect me (me) to be without medicine? 5. Gentle exercise will sometimes cure even a dyspeptic. 6. I tried light exercise yesterday; but it did not cure me. 7. You have tried drugs, too; but drugs did not cure you. 8. You have tried extracts of gentian, dandelion, capsicum, rumex, lappa, quassia, and tinctures of hops, quinine, cinchona, physostigma, ginger and the whole army of pills. 9. Did any or all remove the pain? 10. Why not now try a simple remedy,—exercise in the pure air? 11. Frequent change of remedies hinders healing. 12. The dry colchicum bulbs were steeped in boiling water. 13. A few cups of wine will be mingled with the extract. 14. Medicated wines are pleasing to a dainty patient. 15. Alcohol, beer and sharp wine had ruined the old soldier's stomach.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid aquā bulliente maceras? 2. Maceras-ne colchici radicem? 3. Quis dyspepsiam malam habet? 4. Cur sapiens medicus remedium salutāre non adhibet? 5. Est-ne dyspepsia insanabilis morbus? 6. Quot genera medicamentōrum tentāvit dyspepticus? 7. Non-ne tot remedia stomachum delēbunt? 8. Quomodo vales hodie, mi amīce? 9. Cur de valetudine rogas? Es-ne medicus?

VOCABULARY. 20.

Antea, adv.	before.
Anīsum, -i, N.,	anise.
Bene, adv.	well.
Ceterus, -a, -um, adj.	the other, the rest (usually in the plural).
Calendula, -æ, F.	wild marigold.
Cubēba, -æ, F.	cubeb.
Copia, -æ, F.	supply, abundance.
Chirāgra, -æ, F.	gout in the hand.
Chlorum, -i, N.	chlorine.

Elaterium, -ī, N.	<i>elaterium.</i>
E, ex, prep., w. abl.	<i>out of, from.</i>
Emptor, -is, M.	<i>buyer, purchaser.</i>
En, interj.	<i>lo! see! look there!</i>
Gelsemium, -ī, N.	<i>yellow jessamine.</i>
Inspecto, 1, -avī, -ātum, tr.	<i>inspect, gaze at.</i>
Iodum, ī, N.	<i>iodine.</i>
Lingua, -æ, F.	<i>tongue.</i>
Limon, -ōnis, F.	<i>lemon.</i>
Lactophosphas, -ātis, M.	<i>lactophosphate.</i>
Lactūca, -æ, F.	<i>lettuce.</i>
Lactucarium, -ī, N.	<i>lettuce opium.</i>
Ordino, 1, -avi, -ātum, tr.	<i>arrange.</i>
Lætus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>glad.</i>
Mundus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>neat, clean.</i>
Nodōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>knotty, full of knots.</i>
Pix, picis, F.	<i>pitch.</i>
Podāgra, -æ, F.	<i>gout in the foot.</i>
Quoque, adv.	<i>also, too (after the word it emphasizes).</i>
Recens, -entis, adj.	<i>fresh, recent.</i>
Repleo, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, tr.	<i>replenish, fill again.</i>
Sto, 1, steti, statum, intr.	<i>stand.</i>
Varietas, -ātis, F.	<i>variety.</i>
Talis, -e, adj.	<i>such.</i>
Unquam, adv.	<i>ever.</i>
Zingiber, is	<i>ginger.</i>

EXERCISE. 44.

1. Juvenis medicamentarius novam officinam recentibus medicamentis replēvit. 2. Ordines longi ampullarum vitrearum in abacis stant. 3. Dominus medicamenta inspectans et ordinans est superbus et beatus vir. 4. Adornāvit officinam, et nunc multos emptōres expectat. 5. Emptor intrat, et syropos rogat. 6. Rogabas-ne syropos? Vide, inspecta, gusta, si placet. 7. En aurantii florum syrupus, calcis lactophosphātis syrupus, ferri, quinīnæ et strychnīnæ phosphatum syrupus, lactucarii syrupus, limōnis syrupus, picis liquidæ syrupus, rosæ syrupus, rhei aromaticus syrupus, et alii syrupi in longo ordine! Nen-ne sunt pulchri? 8. Tinctūras quoque inspecta. Omnis tinctūra est recens, atque optimæ notæ. 9. Tinctūras arnicæ florum, benzoīni, calendulæ, cubēbæ,

digitālis, gelsemii, iodi; omnes tinctūras officināles habeo. Quam pulchræ sunt! 10. Trochiscos meos quoque gusta, et da puero. Non-ne boni sunt? 11. Omnia genera trochiscōrum officinalium in ampullis vitreis sunt. 12. Non-ne menthæ piperitæ et zingiberis trochisci linguam mordent, mi puer parve? Recentes et acres sunt. 13. Medicātas aquas quoque gusta. Ex ampullā pota. Unquam-ne tales aquas antea gustavisti? 14. Aquas cinnamomi, amygdalæ, anīsi, aurantii florum, camphoræ, menthæ piperitæ, menthæ vīridis, rosæ,—omne genus medicatārum aquārum præbēbo. 15. Satis hodie, mi amīce. Officinā tua perpulchra est. Alio tempore cetera medicamenta inspectābo. Vale.

EXERCISE. 45.

1. You have a very pretty drug-store, my friend. 2. It is not large, but neat and well-arranged. 3. You have also a large variety of fresh drugs. 4. I like to see (*video libenter*) a well-arranged drug-store. 5. What have you in the glass bottles on the high shelf? 6. Four bottles hold tinctures of arnica, cubebs, lemon and iodine; three contain fluid extracts of dandelion, stil-lingia and veratrum. 7. The rest of my fluid extracts are on the second shelf. 8. I have on my shelves all the official preparations of the "American Pharmacopœia." 9. Many preparations are not often asked for; but a good store ought to have (them) all. 10. There are two official oleates,—the oleate of mercury and the oleate of veratrine. 11. Neither has been asked for in my store within two years. 12. We have also three kinds of official medicated papers; but we seldom furnish one to a customer. 13. The Pharmacopœia contains only one trituration,—*elaterini triturationis*. 14. No one seems to want so powerful a purgative.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Est-ne medicamentario copia medicamentōrum? 2. Habet-ne cubēbæ et calendulæ extracta fluida? 3. Quis chiragram nodosam habet? 4. Non-ne est chiragra morbus dolorōsus? 5. Ubi sedes

morbi est? Non-ne est in digitis? 6. Num podagram quoque miles vetus habet? 7. Quod remedium chiragram et podagram sanabit? 8. Non-ne salicylicum acidum podagræ novum et bonum remedium est? 9. Est-ne dosis magna? Decem grana dosis est.

75. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Anthemis*, from the Greek *antheo*, to flower.
2. *Lactophosphas*, from *lac*, milk, and *phosphas*, phosphate.
3. *Lactūca*, from *lac*, milk, so called from its milky juice.
4. *Hedeoma*, from the Greek *hēdys*, agreeable, pleasant, and *osmē*, odor,—pennyroyal.
5. *Morphīna*, from *Morpheus*, the god of sleep.
6. *Tonicum*, from *tonus*, tone, vigor.
7. *Trochiscus*, from the Greek *trochos*, a wheel, so called from the shape.

CHAPTER XVII.

76. *THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Rego, I rule.—Stem, reg.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<i>rĕgō,</i>	<i>rĕgĕrĕ,</i>	<i>rexī,</i>	<i>rectūm.</i>

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I rule.

SINGULAR.

rĕgo,
rĕgis,
rĕgit.

PLURAL.

rĕgimus,
rĕgitis,
rĕgunt.

IMPERFECT.

I was ruling.

rĕgēbam,	rĕgēbāmus,
rĕgēbas,	rĕgēbātis,
rĕgēbat.	rĕgēbant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will rule.

rĕgam,	rĕgēmus,
rĕges,	rĕgētis,
rĕget.	rĕgent.

PERFECT.

I ruled or have ruled.

rexī,	rexīmus,
rexistī,	rexistis,
rexit.	rexērunt or ēre.

PLUPERFECT.

I had ruled.

rexĕram,	rexĕrāmus,
rexĕras,	rexĕrātis,
rexĕrat.	rexĕrant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have ruled.

rexĕro,	rexĕrīmus,
rexĕris,	rexĕrītis,
rexĕrit.	rexĕrint.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
rĕgam,	rĕgāmus,
rĕgas,	rĕgātis,
rĕgat.	rĕgant.

IMPERFECT.

rĕgĕrem,	rĕgĕrēmus,
rĕgĕres,	rĕgĕrētis,
rĕgĕret.	rĕgĕrent.

PERFECT.

rexērim,	|	rexērīmus,
rexēris,	|	rexērītis,
rexērit.	|	rexērint.

PLUPERFECT.

rexissem,	|	rexissēmus,
rexisses,	|	rexissētis,
rexisset.	|	rexissent.

Imperative.

PRES. rege, rule thou;	|	rēgite, rule ye.
FUT. rēgito, thou shalt rule,	|	rēgītote, ye shall rule,
rēgito he shall rule.	|	rēgunto, they shall rule.

Infinitive.

PRES. rēgere	to rule.
PERF. rexisse	to have ruled.
FUT. rectūrus esse,	to be about to rule.

Participle.

PRES. rēgens	ruling.
FUT. rectūrus	about to rule.

Gerund.

GEN. rēgendī	of ruling.
DAT. rēgendō	for ruling.
ACC. rēgendūm	ruling.
ABL. rēgendō	by ruling.

Supine.

ACC. rectūm	to rule.
ABL. rectū	to rule, be ruled,

PASSIVE VOICE.—REGOR, I AM RULED.

Verb Stem, reg ; Present Stem, rege.

PRINCIPAL PARTS

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
regor,	regī,	rēctus sum.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am ruled.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
regor,	regimur,
regeris, or regere,	regimini,
regitur.	reguntur.

IMPERFECT.

I was ruled.

regēbar,	regēbāmur,
regēbāris, or regebāre,	regēbāmini,
regēbātur.	regēbantur.

FUTURE.

I shall or will be ruled.

regar,	regēmur,
regēris, or regere,	regēmini,
regētur.	regentur.

PERFECT.

I have been ruled, or I was ruled.

rēctus sum,	rēcti sumus,
rēctus es,	rēcti estis,
rēctus est.	rēcti sunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been ruled.

rēctus eram,	rēcti erāmus,
rēctus eras,	rēcti erātis,
rēctus erat.	rēcti erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been ruled.

rēctus ero,	rēcti erimus,
rēctus eris,	rēcti eritis,
rēctus erit.	rēcti erunt.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
regar,	regāmur,
regāris, or regāre,	regāmini,
regātur.	regantur.

IMPERFECT.

regerer,
regerēris, or regerēre,
regerētur.

regerēmur,
regerēmini,
regerentur.

PERFECT.

rēctus sim,
rēctus sis,
rēctus sū.

rēctī sīmus,
rēctī sītis,
rēctī sint.

PLUPERFECT.

rēctus essem,
rēctus esses,
rēctus esset.

rēctī essēmus,
rēctī essētis,
rēctī essent.

IMPERATIVE.

PRES. regere, be thou ruled, | regimini, be ye ruled.

FUT. regitor, thou shalt be ruled. |
regitor, he shall be ruled. | reguntor, they shall be ruled.

Infinitive.

PRES. regī to be ruled.

PERF. rēctus esse to have been ruled.

FUT. rēctum īrī to be about to be ruled.

Participle.

PERF. rēctus ruled.

GER. regendus to be ruled, deserving to be ruled.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

77. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive of *rego*.

VOCABULARY. 21.

Achillēa, -æ, F. yarrow.

Absinthium, -i, N. wormwood.

Actæa, -æ, F. actæa, cohosh.

Adiantum, i, N.	<i>sweet fern.</i>
Alnus, -i, F.	<i>alder.</i>
Aletris, -idis, F.	<i>star-grass.</i>
Butyrum, -i	<i>butter.</i>
Caffea, -æ, F.	<i>coffee.</i>
Cocaina, -æ, F.	<i>cocaine.</i>
Cresco, 3, crevi, crētum, intr.	<i>grow.</i>
Dico, 3, dixi, dictum, tr.	<i>say.</i>
Duco, 3, duxi, ductum, tr.	<i>lead.</i>
Emo, 3, emi, emptum, tr.	<i>buy.</i>
Pono, 3, posui, positum, tr.	<i>place, put.</i>
Psora, -æ, F.	<i>itch.</i>
Rego, 3, rexi, rectum, tr.	<i>rule.</i>
Reddo, 3, reddidi, redditum, tr.	<i>give back, return, yield.</i>
Sumo, 3, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.	<i>take, take up.</i>
Senex, senis, M.	<i>old man.</i>
Thea, -æ, F.	<i>tea.</i>
Vendo, 3, vendidi, venditum	<i>sell.</i>
Vinco, 3, vici, victum	<i>conquer.</i>

EXERCISE. 46.

1. Regis, regēbas, reges. 2. Regor, regēbar, regar. 3. Regitis, regebātis, regētis. 4. Regimur, regiminī, regēmur, regebamini. 5. Emo, emitis, emunt. 6. Sumit, sumitur, sumēbat, sumebātur, sument, sumentur. 7. Vincitur, vinces, vincēbas, vineuntur, vincebantur, vincentur. 8. Ducam, ducēbas, ducis, ducor, ducēris, ducuntur. 9. Rege, regere, regite, regimini. 10. Regere, regi.

1. We rule, we were ruling, we shall rule. 2. You are ruled, you were ruled, you will be ruled. 3. I am ruling, thou wert ruled, he shall be ruled. 4. They rule, they are ruled, they were ruling, they will rule. 5. Rule thou, be thou ruled, rule ye, be ye ruled. 6. I buy, he will take, they were conquered, they will buy, they were taking. 7. Buy, take, lead, conquer. 8. To take, to lead, to be taken, to be led.

1. Amīci nostri caffeam, theam, saccharum emunt. 2. Caffea ab amīcis emētur. 3. Bromidum et boras a medicis emebantur. 4. Quinīna et cinchōnidina ab agrōto ementur. 5. Agricola castorei grana decem sumet. 6. A paupere milite panis et butyrum eme-

bantur. 7. Quis cocaīnam sumit? 8. Cur medicus arsenicum, atropīnam, aconitīnam, digitālem, et alia venēna acra emit? 9. Medicamentarii filius nuper absinthii oleum et achillcæ extractum vendēbat. 10. Duo genera actææ in officīnā habet,—actæam racemōsam et actæam spicātam. 11. Radix actææ appellata est cimicifuga. 12. Cimicifugæ decoctio psoram sanābit. 13. Infusio adiantī tussim molestam sæpe solvet. 14. Aletridis decoctio valde amārum tonicum est.

EXERCISE. 47.

1. The old farmer is buying the oil of wormwood and the extract of yarrow. 2. He asked for a small bottle of the decoction of cimicifuga. 3. The extract of aletris is very bitter. 4. He will buy the extract of aletris as a tonic for his sick son. 5. He will also buy tea and sugar and coffee. 6. Cocaine is prepared from coca. 7. The intermittent fever is sometimes cured with the fluid extract of alder. 8. White cohosh grows in the woods. 9. The ointment of chrysarobin is said to cure the psora. 10. Datura stramonium is a common herb, growing in many parts of our country. 11. It yields four officinal preparations,—the extract of stramonium, the fluid extract of stramonium, tincture of stramonium and ointment of stramonium.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Emebas-ne theam et caffèam, Joanne? 2. Ubi saccharum ponēbas? 3. Quid in ampullis vitreis habes? 4. Ubi cicūta, acre venenum, crescit? 5. Quid febris intermittētis bonum remedium est? 6. Nonne nonnunquam sanātur alni fluido extracto? 7. Quis letifera venēna tractat? 8. Quod genus preparatiōnum medicīnālium absinthium præbet? 9. Aletridisne extractum febri utile est? 10. Nonne actæa nigra in silvis crescit?

CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

78. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative and perfect infinitive, active and passive of *rego*.

EXERCISE. 48.

1. *Rexit, rexerat, rexerit.* 2. *Rexērunt, rexerant, rexerint.* 3. *Rexisse, rectum esse.* 4. *Rectum est, rectum erat, rectum erit.* 5. *Rexisti, rexeras, rexeris.* 6. *Rexistis, rexerātis, rexeritis.* 7. *Reximus, recti sumus.* 8. *Rexi, rexeram, rexero.* 9. *Rexerant, recti erant.* 10. *Recta est, rectus erat, recta erit.*

1. I have ruled, I had ruled, I shall have ruled. 2. I have ruled, I have been ruled. 3. I had ruled, I had been ruled. 4. You will have ruled, you will have been ruled. 5. To have ruled, to have been ruled. 6. They had ruled, they had been ruled. 7. She has been ruled, she had been ruled. 8. Who has ruled? who will have been ruled? 9. It was ruled, it had been ruled, it will have been ruled. 10. You had been ruled, you had ruled.

1. *Quis sumpsit? sumtum-ne erat? quid sumptum erit?* 2. *Duxit, duxisti, duxerat, duxeris.* *Emptum est, emit, emerat, emptum erit.* 4. *Vendidistī, venditum est, vendiderant, venditi erint.* 5. *Posuērunt, posuerant, posuerint.* 6. *Quis dixit? est-ne dictum? erit-ne dictum?* 7. *Dixisse, dictum esse.* 8. *Ubi posuerat? positum est in abaco.* 9. *Quis poculum in abaco posuit?* 10. *Quis conii extractum sumpsit?*

VOCABULARY. 22.

<i>Acūtus, -a, -um, adj.</i>	<i>acute, sharp.</i>
<i>Agō, 3, egī, actum, tr.</i>	<i>lead, drive, do.</i>
<i>Compōno, 3, composui, compositum, tr.</i>	<i>compound, make up.</i>
<i>Convalesco, 3, convalui, intr.</i>	<i>recover, gain strength.</i>
<i>Divido, 3, divisi, divīsum</i>	<i>divide.</i>
<i>Eupatorium, -i, n.</i>	<i>thoroughwort.</i>
<i>Fasciculus, -i, m.</i>	<i>small bundle, package.</i>
<i>Hedeōma, -æ, f.</i>	<i>pennyroyal.</i>

Mulier, mulieris, F.	woman.
Neque, nec.	nor.
Occupo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	occupy, pass., be busy.
Os, oris, N.	mouth.
Paulum,	a little.
Præscribo, 3, præscripsi, præscriptum, tr.	prescribe.
Puto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	think, suppose.
Rheumatismus, -ī, M.	rheumatism.
Plerumque, adv.	usually.
Ulcerosus, -a, -um.	sore.
Vetulus, -a, -um	old, oldish, rather old.

EXERCISE. 49.

1. Quomodo vales hodie, amice care? 2. Quod genus præparatiōnum nunc compōnis? 3. Multa genera remediōrum compōno et in officiā vendō. 4. Nunc pilulas ferri iodidi compōno. 5. Ferri redacti sexaginta grāna, iodi octogintā grāna, glycyrrhizæ pulveris quinquaginta grāna, acaciæ pulveris duodecim grana, aquæ unciam compōno et bene misceo. 6. Mistūram in pilulas centum dividam et balsamo tolutano obtēgam. 7. Hēri quinīnæ sulphātis grana vigintī, acidī citricī paulum, ferri et ammonii citrātis drachmam unam, sacchari syrupi unciam fluidam unam, aquæ puræ uncias fluidas quinque ægro amico præscripsī. 8. Præscriptum est quinīnæ et ferri tonicum. 9. Si æger tonicum potābit mane et nocte, mox valēbit. 10. Primo vere amicus noster, nauta claudus, acūto rheumatismo tentātus est. 11. Juvenis medicus multa¹ præscripserat, æger autem non convalluit. 12. Quid tu (you) præscripsisti? 13. Opii doses paucas, et quinīnæ sulphātis, et sulphuricum acidum dilūtum præscripsī, et paucis hōris convalescēbat. 14. Est-ne juvenis medicus empiricus? 15. Sic non dico, mi amice, nec puto. Est bonus vir, et peritus erit. 16. Sic spero.

EXERCISE. 50.

1. Had the druggist made up the prescription of quinine and iron? 2. No; he had been occupied with other prescriptions.

¹ Neuter plural,—many things, many remedies.

3. He had made up four preparations of morphia,—acetate of morphia, sulphate of morphia, citrate of morphia and muriate of morphia. 4. An old lady had bought a few small packages of sage, thoroughwort, wormwood and pennyroyal. 5. A decoction of sage is supposed to cure a sore mouth. 6. It is also thought by old women to be a good emmenagogue. 7. The officinal preparation of thoroughwort is called the fluid extract of eupatorium. 8. It is also known by the common name of *boneset*. 9. A volatile, pungent oil is distilled from pennyroyal. 10. The physician had prescribed for the patient fifteen grains of xanthoxylum. 11. The common name of xanthoxylum is prickly ash. 12. The blue mass¹ had been divided by the druggist into a hundred pills. 13. The skillful physician cured the old soldier's rheumatism with a few doses of salicylic acid.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Habet-ne miles vetus acūtum rheumatismum? 2. Tentavit-ne multa remedia? 3. Quid perītus medicus ægro præscripsit? 4. Non-ne acidum salicylicum dolōrem levābit? 5. Est-ne hedeomæ oleum volatile? 6. Quomodo reddis *mistletoe* Latīne? 7. Est-ne viscum Latīnum nomen? 8. Quo nomine *fennel* appellas Latīne? 9. Non-ne est planta *anthemis*? 10. Cur sic appellātur? 11. Non-ne quod abundantiam florum habet?

VOCABULARY. 23.

Aprīcus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>sunny.</i>
Commūnis, -e, adj.	<i>common.</i>
Cohors, -tis, F.	<i>cohort.</i>
Diu, adv.	<i>a long time, a long while.</i>
Frustra, adv.	<i>in vain.</i>
Interim, adv.	<i>meanwhile.</i>
Ingravesco, 3, intr.,	<i>grow heavy, become worse.</i>
Irātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>angry.</i>
Locus, -ī, M.	<i>place.</i>
Marrubium, -ī, N.	<i>horehound.</i>
Nimis, adv.	<i>too much, too.</i>

¹ Massa hydrargyri.

Potius, adv., compr. deg. of *potis*, *rather*.

Sententia, -æ, f. *sentiment, thought, opinion*.

Traho, 3, traxi, tractum, tr. *drag, draw*.

Usurpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. *use, usurp*.

Valetudinarius, -a, -um *sickly, infirm*.

EXERCISE. 51.

1. Joannes, agricolæ filius, valetudinarius fuerat. 2. Non per-æger¹ erat, et tamen non valēbat. 3. Lente in horto et locis apri-
cis ægrōtum corpus trahēbat. 4. Pater amans filio pilulas quinīnæ,
cinchonīnæ, hydrargyri emerat. 5. Multa decocta rumicis, lappæ,
eupatorii, xanthoxyli etiam paraverat. 6. Medicus quoque tinc-
tūras calumbæ, cornī, clirātæ, pruni, et alia tonica frustra præscrip-
serat. 7. Nihil pueri morbum submoverat. 8. Interim Joannes, non
convalescēbat, morbus autem ingravescēbat? 9. Magnum inter med-
icos erat certāmen de genere morbi. 10. Vetus medicus more suo
morbum malariam appellābat. 11. "Certe," respondet juvenis
medicus, "sic semper dicis; omnem morbum appellas malariam.
12. Si puer parvus ventris dolōrem, si puella capitis dolōrem, si
vetula anus dolōrem in membris habet, malaria est causa. 13.
Diagnosis tua malariam semper indicat. 14. Explica malariam,
si placet." 16. Tum vetus medicus, valde irātus, sic respondit.
17. "Caput tuum nimis magnum est; omnia continet. 18. Si
nomen morbi est longum et difficile semper usurpas. 19. Si puer
psoram commūnem habet, appellas morbum *autalgiam pruriginō-
sam*. 20. Si habet ventris dolōrem, sapienter appellas *hypogas-
triū algiam*." 21. Sic medici jurgābant:—Joannes interim medi-
camenta foras jactaverat, et mox convalescēbat.

EXERCISE. 52.

1. The young physician loves to use very long and difficult
words. 2. The volatile oils of lemon, bergamot, spearmint, rose-
mary, horehound, coriander and cloves are always called by their
Latin names. 3. He never calls for oil of bay, wintergreen oil,
the oil of allspice, etc.; but oleum myrciæ, oleum gaultheriæ, oleum

¹ "Per" prefixed to an adjective has the intensive force of "very."

pimentæ, et cetera. 4. He seems to cure a difficult disease if it has a long, Latin name. 5. To cure the ague with a common remedy is easy enough. 6. But to cure febrim quotidiānam sulphate quiniæ seems difficult. 7. In the opinion of the old physician, the cause of nearly every disease is *malaria*. 8. If you are attacked by any sort of fever, by rheumatism or gout; 9. If you have a pain in the head, stomach, limbs, or in any part of the body, *malaria* is the cause. 10. Is the boy sickly, and does he drag around a feeble body? 11. Give the little boy sulphate of quinine, and drive out the *malaria*. 12. Our friend has been attacked by *malaria*, and is growing worse daily (in diem). 13. The physician will prescribe extracts of aletris, taraxacum, gentian and other strong tonics. 14. The old doctor is the bitter foe of *malaria*.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Nonne omnem morbum malariam putat? 2. Nonne æger convalescit? 3. Num febris intermittens ingravescit? 4. Nonne amicus valebit? 5. Nonne juvenis medicus longa nomina morborum usurpât? 6. Ubi est valetudinarius amicus? 7. Nonne extracta fluida eupatorii et alni adjuvābunt? 8. Sumpsit-ne quiniæ sulphātem? 9. Habet-ne febrim quotidiānam? 10. Quid febrim intermittentem sanābit?

79.

For Translation. 53.

Bubus¹ medicamentum. Præscriptum Catōnis censōris Romāni.

Si morbum bovum metues, sanis dato² salis micæ tres, folia laurea tria, porri libras tres, ulpæci spicas tres, alii spicas tres, turis grana tria, herbæ sabīnæ plantas tres, rutæ folia tria, vitis albæ caules tres, fabulos albos tres, carbōnes vivos tres, vini sextarios tres. Misceto bene. Is³ jejūnus fiet⁴ qui⁵ dabit. Potiōnem in partes tres dividito,⁶ et unam partem quotidie dato.

¹ Dative. ² Imper. sec. per. sing.,—thou shalt give, or give.

³ Is, pronoun—he.

⁴ Shall be.

⁵ Qui, relative pronoun—who.

⁶ In the imper.—divide.

80. *Præscriptum Catonis ad panem faciendum.*¹

Panem depsticium² sic facito.³ Manus (hands) mortariumquē⁴ bene lavāto. Farīnam in mortarium indito, aquam paulātīm addito, subigitoque pulchre. Ubi bene subegeris, defingito, coquitoque sub testu.⁵

81. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Diagnosis*, from the Greek *dia*, through, and *gnosis*, knowledge,—a through knowledge or distinction.

2. *Eupatorium*, called after Mithridates Eupator, who is supposed to have used it as a medicine,—boneset.

3. *Hypogastralgia*, from the Greek *hypo*, under, *gaster*, stomach, and *algos*, pain—under-the-stomach-pain; belly-ache.

4. *Luxum*, from *lucāre*, to put out of place—a dislocation.

5. *Malaria*, ultimately from *malus*, bad, and *aër*, air,—bad air.

6. *Psora*, from Greek *psoo*, I rub.

7. *Pruriginōsus*, from *prurire*, to itch.

8. *Salvia*, from *salvēre*, to be sound; so called from its reputed healing qualities.

VOCABULARY. 24.

Absum, -esse, -fuī	<i>be away, absent.</i>
Adjūtor, -is, M.	<i>assistant.</i>
Anglice, adv.	<i>in English.</i>
Brassica, -æ, F.	<i>cabbage.</i>
Contundo, 3, -ūdi -ūsum, tr.	<i>bruise.</i>
Contūsus, -a, -um, per. part.	<i>bruised.</i>
Dives, -itis, adj.	<i>rich.</i>
Exigo, 3, exēgi, exactum, tr.	<i>exact, demand.</i>
Fractūra, -æ, F.	<i>fracture.</i>
Fasciculus, -i, M.	<i>bundle, package.</i>
Fœniculum, -i, N.	<i>fennel.</i>
Horribilis, -e, adj.	<i>horrible, dreadful.</i>
Lego, 3, lēgi, lectum, tr.	<i>read.</i>
Luxum, -ī, N.	<i>dislocation.</i>
Latīne, adv.	<i>in Latin.</i>

¹ Ad panem faciendum—for making bread. ² Kneaded. ³ Make.

⁴ Que, conj., connecting manus and mortarium—and. ⁵ Under an earthen vessel.

Nummus, -ī, M.	money, coin.
Nonnunquam, adv.	sometimes.
Opus, -eris, N.	work.
Præparatio, -ōnis, F.	a preparing, preparation.
Pavito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	tremble for fear, fear greatly.
Postea, adv.	hereafter.
Purgo, 1, āvi, ātum, tr.	cleanse, purge.
Proprius, -a, -um, adj.	peculiar, special.
Serpentaria, -æ, F.	serpentaria, snake-root.
Similiter, adv.	similarly, in like manner.
Ulcus, -eris, N.	sore, ulcer.

EXERCISE. 54.

1. Quot præscripta vendidisti dum aberam, mi puer? 2. Medicus vetus duo præscripta misit, et juvenis medicus, tria. 3. Anus vetula fasciculos paucos salviæ, serpentariæ, menthæ piperitæ, calami, fœniculi emit. 4. Ferri quoque præparatiōnes paucas vendidi. 5. Bene est, mi puer; nummos-nē autem numerābant? 6. Certe; nummos ab emptoribus semper exigo. 7. Bene est iterum; bonus adjutor es, et aliquando eris dives. 8. Ubi autem quinque præscripta sunt? 9. Unum præparāvi. Formula est:

R.—Syr. Papav. alb. ʒii.
 Aquæ fontis ʒvi.
 Ft. mistūra.

10. "Opus tuum inspectābo," (legens) "Recipe syrupi papaveris albi drachmas duas; aquæ fontis uncias sex. Fiat mistūra." 11. O puer, horribilis est error tuus! Aquam fortem in phialam indidistī, non aquam fontis. 12. Erravisti-ne similiter in aliis præscriptis? 13. "Non puto, vide autem," respondit puer pavitans. 14. Recipe balsami copaibæ drachmas tres, misturæ acaciæ drachmas sex, liquōris potassæ drachmam unam, syrupi aurantii unciam dimidiam, aquæ destillatæ uncias quatuor. Misce. 15. Bene præparātum est, inquit dominus, cum magnā curā inspectans. 16. Aliud inspectābo:

R.—Liquōris ammonii acetātis, unciam.
 Aquæ antimonialis, guttas quindecim.
 Syrupi papaveris albi, drachmam.
 Misce.

16. Cetera præscripta alio tempore inspectābo. Posthac præscripta in abacum pone, et me expecta.

EXERCISE. 55.

1. Cato, the old Roman censor, was a rugged farmer. 2. His book on farming (*de rebus rusticis*) contains many prescriptions for diseases. 3. He cured nearly every disease with cabbage. 4. Bruised cabbage will thoroughly cleanse old sores and heal wounds immediately. 5. For a fracture or dislocation bind on bruised raw cabbage, and soon it will be well (*sanum fiet*). 6. The physician wrote in the prescription *aquæ fontis*; but the careless boy read *aquæ fortis*. 7. He had put *aqua fortis* in the phial for the sick girl. 8. Will you ever make a similar mistake? 9. I will give a prescription in English, and do you write it in Latin. 10. Take a grain of red oxide of mercury, a third part of a grain of opium, a drop of the oil of cloves. 11. Take one drachm of dried carbonate of soda, four scruples of hard soap, twenty drops of the oil of juniper, and a little (of) ginger syrup.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis fuit Cato? 2. Dedit-ne Cato præscripta pro morbis? 3. Quid fuit proprium remedium morborum? 4. Non-ne brassicam salutārem fere omni generi morborum putāvit? 5. Quomodo ulcera vetera purgābat? 6. Quomodo ulcera sanābat? 7. Non-ne medici debent Catōnem legere? 8. Non-ne sunt remedia Catōnis mira? 9. Quid de remediis Catōnis putas?

CHAPTER XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

81. ADJECTIVES in Latin, as in English, change their terminations to express different degrees of quality: *altus, altior, altissimus*.

82. They may also be compared, as in English, by means of

adverbs. The adverbs used in Latin are *magis*, more ; *maxime*, most ; *magis altus*, *maxime altus*, higher, highest.

83. Adjectives are regularly compared by adding to the stem of the positive the endings :

COMPARATIVE.			SUPERLATIVE.		
<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
ior.	ior.	ius.	issimus.	issima.	issimum.

Altus, *altior*, *altissimus*, high, higher, highest ; *levis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, light, lighter, lightest.

84. Adjectives in *er* have regular comparatives, but add *rimus* to form the superlative : *acer*, *acrior*, *acerrimus*, sharp, sharper, sharpest. *Vetus* has *veterrimus*.

85. Six in *ilis* have regular comparatives, but add *limus* to the stem to form the superlative ; *Facilis*, *difficilis*, easy, difficult ; *similis*, *dissimilis*, like, unlike ; *gracilis*, *humilis*, slender, low ; *facilis*, *-e*, easy ; *facilior*, *facilius*, *facillimus*, *-a*, *-um*.

86.

Irregular Comparison.

bonus, -a, -um,	melior, -ius,	optimus, -a, -um,	good, etc.
malus, -a, -um,	pejor, -pejus,	pessimus, -a, -um,	bad, etc.
magnus, -a, -um,	major, -us,	maximus, -a, -um,	great, etc.
multus, -a, -um,	—, plus,	plurimus, -a, -um,	much, etc.
vetus,	vetustior, -ius,	veterrimus, -a, -um,	old, etc.

87.

Declension of the Comparative.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V. <i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,	<i>altiōres</i> ,	<i>altiōra</i> ,
G. <i>altiōris</i> ,	<i>altiōris</i> ,	<i>altiōrum</i> ,	<i>altiōrum</i> ,
D. <i>altiōri</i> ,	<i>altiōri</i> ,	<i>altioribus</i> ,	<i>altiōribus</i> ,
Ac. <i>altiōrem</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,	<i>altiōres</i> ,	<i>altiōra</i> ,
Ab. <i>altiōre, -i</i> .	<i>altiōre, -i</i> .	<i>altiōribus</i> .	<i>altiōribus</i> .

Compare and decline in the comparative, *dulcis*, *-e*, sweet ; *amarus*, *-a, -um*, bitter ; *audax*, *ācis*, bold ; *piger*, *pigra*, *pigrum*, lazy ; *felix*, *-īcis*, lucky ; *sapiens*, *entis*, wise.

88. *Rule of Syntax*.—The comparative degree is followed by the

ablative when *quam* (than) is omitted ; as, quid est amarius quam quinīna ? or, quid est amarius quinīnā ? What is more bitter than quinine ?

VOCABULARY. 25.

Auris, -is, F.	ear.
Chronicus, -a, -um	chronic.
Lædo, 3, læsī, læsum, tr. . . .	hurt, injure.
Lignum, ī, N.	wood.
Minimum, -ī, N.	minim.
Mitis, -e, adj.	mild.
Multo, adv.	by much, much.
Præsens, -entis, adj.	present, active.
Quam, adv., in compar.	as, than.
Quinidina, -æ, F.	quinidine.
Remittens, -entis, adj.	remittent.
Repletus, -a, -um, adj.-part. .	filled, crowded with (followed by abl.)
Solidus, -a, -um, adj.	solid.
Valerianas, -ātis, M.	valerianate.
Vegetabilis, -e, adj.	vegetable.

EXERCISE. 56.

1. Nova officīna tua, medice, multo pulchrior est quam pristina.
 2. Major etiam, et replēta medicamentis est. 3. Nonne est facil-
 ius et jucundius in pulchriōre officīnā laborāre ? 4. Vidētur fa-
 cilis esse, et plura medicamenta vendo. 5. Numerus emptōrum
 in dies (every day) crescit. 6. Vetus medicus multa tonica nunc
 quotidie præscribit,—*malaria* ingravescit. 7. Hodie extracta
 fluida calumbæ, chirætæ, eupatorii, gentiānæ, et quassiæ præscrip-
 sit, omnia amāra (bitters) simplicia. 8. Calumba est mitissimum
 omnium amarōrum simplicium. 9. Quassia est remedium præ-
 stantissimum. 10. Quassia est lignum Pierænæ excelsæ, arbōris
 crescentis in insulā Jamaicā. 11. Medicamentarius tres præpara-
 tiōnes quassiæ officīnales habet, tinctūrā, extractum, fluidum ex-
 tractum. 12. Dosis est viginti guttæ ad drachmam tinctūræ,
 granum ūnum ad tria grana extracti, minima quinque ad
 drachmam dimidiam fluidi extracti. 13. Medicus malariam
 quinīnā, cinchōnīnā, et aliis potentissimis remediis oppugnat.

EXERCISE. 57.

1. There are many vegetable tonics. 2. Quassia is the most active of the simple bitters. 3. The official preparations of *chirata* are the fluid extract and tincture. 4. Solid extracts of *chirata* are also prepared. 5. The usual dose is one or two grains, but physicians sometimes give much larger doses. 6. Our friend, the old doctor, gives the largest doses. 7. He is said to have given the tough old sailor thirty grains of quinine in one dose. 8. Quassia is more bitter than gentian. 9. Quinine and cinchona will cure intermittent fever. 10. Which (*utra*) is the better remedy? 11. The usual dose of cinchona is much larger than of quinine. 12. Has a dose of forty grains of quinine ever been given to a patient? 13. Will not so large a dose injure sight and hearing¹? 14. Prepare three official salts of quinine,—the sulphate, bisulphate and valerianate. 15. Arsenic is said to be the best remedy for chronic malaria. 16. The dose of *quinidinæ sulphas* is larger than a dose of quinine.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid amarissimum tonicum? 2. Quid est mitissimum? 3. Est-ne præsentius tonicum quam quinina? 4. Est-ne arsenicum melius remedium pro malaria eupatorio? 5. Non-ne debet dosis cinchonæ major quam quininae esse? 6. Num febris intermittens pejor feбри remittente est? 7. Quis pejorem febrim quam magistri puer habuit? 8. Quis amico medico pulchriorem officinam habet? 9. Non-ne nova officina multo pulchrior vetere est?

FOR TRANSLATION.

89. *Oleum Cacao, vel Butyrum Cacao.*

Cacao leniter torre, a corticibus libera, contunde, sacco cannabino include, aquæ bullientis vapore imprægna, et ope torculâris, cujus² laminæ in aquâ fervidâ calefactæ sint,³ exprime. Oleum sebaceum, loco calido aut sub aquâ fervidâ liquatum, post refrigerationem a sedimento impuro separa.

¹ Eyes and ears, oculos et aures.² Cujus laminæ, whose plates.³ Calefactæ sint, have been heated.

90. *Pasta Gummōsa.*

Recipe gummi mimōsæ electi libras duas, sacchari albissimi libras duas, et solve in aquæ communis libris octo. Cola, et liquōrem subsidendo¹ ac defæcando purifica, et in lebētem cupreum purissimum infunde, et leni calōre ad mellis spissitudinem evapōra, spatulā lignēā continue agitans. Lebēte² ab igne remōto, agita sedulo ac celeriter, ut albescat.³ Tum lebētem iterum igni lenissimo admōve, et admisce albumina ovōrum recentium cum⁴ aquæ florum aurantii unciis duābus in spumam densam redacta⁵ numero quindecim, et agita, donec massæ aliquantulum exemptum spatulā non ampliū defluat.⁶ Tandem effunde in capsulas papyraceas, bene obtege, et in loco calido caute exsicca. In taleōlas scinde, et loco sicco serva. Sit albissima, levis, haud tenax.

CHAPTER XXI.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

91. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison. The comparative is the accusative neuter singular of the adjective, and the superlative changes the ending *us* of the adjective into *ē*:

Altus,	altior,	altissimus,	high,
Alte,	altius,	altissime.	highly,
Prudens,	prudētiōr,	prudētissimus,	prudent,
Prudenter,	prudētius,	prudētissimē,	prudently.

92. When the adjective is irregular, the adverb has the same irregularity:

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	good,
Bene,	melius,	optimē,	well,
Malus,	pējor,	pessimus,	bad,
Male,	pējus,	pessimē,	badly.

¹ By settling and straining.

² Having removed the kettle from the fire.

³ That it may grow white.

⁴ "Cum" governs the ablative "unciis duabus," with two ounces.

⁵ From "redigo," reduced, beaten to.

⁶ Will not drop off.

93. When the adjective is defective, the adverb is generally defective:

_____	dēterior,	dēterrīmus,	worse,
_____	dēterius,	dēterrīmē,	worse,
Novus,	_____	novissimū,	new,
Nove,	_____	novissimē,	newly.

94. A few not derived from adjectives are compared as follows:

Diu,	diutius,	diutissime,	for a long time,
Sæpe,	sæpius,	sæpissime,	often,
Satis,	satius,	_____	sufficiently,
Nuper,	_____	nuperrime,	recently.

95. Most adverbs not derived from adjectives, as also those from adjectives incapable of comparison, are not compared: *hic*, here; *nunc*, now; *vulgariter*, commonly.

96. Superlatives in *o* or *um* are used in a few adverbs: *primo*, *primum*, *potissimum*.

VOCABULARY. 26.

Abhinc, adv.	since, ago.
Adhuc, adv.	yet, as yet.
Attendo, 3, -di, -tum, tr.	stretch, attend, heed.
Fideliter, adv.	faithfully.
Ita, adv.	so, thus.
Igitur, conj.	therefore, then.
Minerālis, -e, adj.	mineral, metallic.
Nuper, adv.	recently, lately.
Olim, adv.	formerly.
Pergo, 3, perrexī, perrectum, intr.	proceed, go.
Repeto, 3, -ii, -itum	seek again, repeat.
Rimōsus, -a, -um, adj.	full of cracks, leaky.
Saltem, adv.	at least, at all events.
Tam, adv.	so.

EXERCISE. 58.

1. Olim fuit medicus clarissimus. 2. Discipulum in officinā fideliter docēbat. 3. Discipulus autem non amābat diligenter studēre. 4. Medicus multa ex discipulo de medicamentis sæpe quærēbat. 5. Quondam puero pensum dedit de tonicis mineral-

ibus, et postea sic querebat. 6. Quid de præparationibus ferri hodie didicisti, mi puer? 7. Fere omnia didici. 8. Itane? Lætus audio.¹ Bonus animus est tuus: Quot solidæ ferri præparatiões sunt? Responde celeriter. 9. Numerum exactum memoriā non teneo; nomina autem possum (I can) repetere. 10. Nomina memoriā tenes, sed non numerum; mirum est; perge igitur. 11. Ferrum reductum, ferri hypophosphis, ferri iodidum saccharātum, ferri phosphas, ferri pyrophosphas, ferri sulphas, ferri sul,—sul—. 12. "Cur hæres? Perge." 13. Cetera nomina nunc memoriā non teneo. 14. Non-ne tenes memoriā ferri sulphatem exsiccatum, et ferri sulphatem præcipitatum, et ferri carbonātem saccharātum? 15. Non-ne præparatiões ferri nuperrimē didicisti? 16. Certe, omnes hodie didici, et paucis momentis abhinc repetēbam.² 17. Nunc memoriā teneo cetera: sunt ferri chloridum, ferri citras, ferri lactas, ferri oxālas, ferri valeriānas.

EXERCISE. 59.

1. How many liquid preparations of iron are there? 2. I learned the number yesterday, but do not remember to-day. 3. Ah, my boy, your tongue seems much longer than your memory. 4. Now I remember; there are five,—tincture of chloride of iron, tincture of acetate of iron, the syrups of iodide and bromide of iron, and wine of the citrate of iron. 5. Have you named (them) all? 6. I think so. 7. You think so! But why not study until you remember? 8. I will not have so lazy a boy in my office. 9. There are nine officinal liquid preparations of iron, and you remember only five! 10. Now, diligently attend, and I will name the other four. 11. The remaining four are liquors,—liquors of chloride, of nitrate, of tersulphate and subsulphate of iron. 12. Will you remember the names? 13. Now, my boy, do not put my words in leaky ears, or you will never be a good druggist. 14. A good druggist ought to be quick and attentive, and not lazy.

¹ "Lætus audio," I am glad to hear it. ² "Paucis—abhinc," a few moments ago.

CHAPTER XXII.

97. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Audio, I hear.—Stem, audi.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
audiō,	audīre,	audīvī,	audītūm.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I hear.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
audiō,	audīmus,
audis,	audītis,
audit.	audiunt.

IMPERFECT.

I was hearing.

audiēbam,	audiēbāmus,
audiēbas,	audiēbātis,
audiēbat.	audiēbant.

FUTURE.

I shall or will hear.

audiam,	audiēmus,
audies,	audiētis,
audiet.	audient.

PERFECT.

I heard or have heard.

audīvī,	audīvīmus,
audīvisti,	audīvistis,
audīvit.	audīverunt, or ēre.

PLUPERFECT.

I had heard.

audīveram,	audīverāmus,
audīveras,	audīverātis,
audīverat.	audīverant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have heard.

audīvēro,	audīvērimus,
audīvēris,	audīvēritis,
audīvērit.	audīvērint.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
audīam,	audīāmus,
audias,	audīātis,
audiat.	audiant.

IMPERFECT.

audīrem,	audīrēmus,
audīres,	audīrētis,
audīret.	audīrent.

PERFECT.

audīvērim.	audīvērimus,
audīveris,	audīvēritis,
audīvērit.	audīvērint.

PLUPERFECT.

audīvissem,	audīvissemus,
audīvisses,	audīvissetis,
audīvisset.	audīvissent.

Imperative.

PRES audī, hear thou,	audīte, hear ye.
FUT. audīto, thou shalt hear,	audītōte, ye shall hear,
audīto, he shall hear.	audiunto, they shall hear.

Infinitive.

PRES audīre	to hear.
PERF. audīvisse	to have heard.
FUT. audītūrus esse	to be about to hear.

Participle.

PRES. audiens	hearing.
FUT. audītūrus	about to hear.

Gerund.

GEN. audiendī	of hearing.
DAT. audiendo	for hearing.
ACC. audiendum	hearing.
ABL. audiendo	by hearing.

Supine.

ACC. audītūm	to hear.
ABL. audītū	to hear, be heard.

PASSIVE VOICE.—AUDIOR, I AM HEARD.

Verb Stem and Present Stem, audī.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Perf. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
audior,	audīrī,	audītus sum.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am heard.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
audior,	audīmur,
audīris, or audīre,	audīmini,
audītur.	audiuntur.

IMPERFECT.

I was heard.

audiēbar,	audiēbāmur,
audiēbāris, or audiebāre,	audiēbāmini,
audiēbātur.	audiēbantur.

FUTURE.

I shall or will be heard.

audiā,	audiēmur,
audiēris, or audiēre,	audiēmini,
audiētur.	audientur.

PERFECT.

I have been heard, or I was heard.

audītus sum,	audītī sumus,
audītus es,	audītī estis,
audītus est.	audītī sunt.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been heard.

audītus eram,
audītus eras,
audītus erat.

audītī erāmus,
audītī erātis,
audītī erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

I shall or will have been heard.

audītus ero,
audītus eris,
audītus erit.

audītī erimus,
audītī eritis,
audītī erunt.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

audiar,
audiāris, or audiāre,
audiātur.

PLURAL.

audiāmur,
audiāmini,
audiantur.

IMPERFECT.

audīrer,
audīrēris, or audīrēre,
audīrētur.

audīrēmur,
audīrēmini,
audīrentur.

PERFECT.

audītus sim,
audītus sis,
audītus sit.

audītī sīmus,
audītī sītis,
audītī sint.

PLUPERFECT.

audītus essem,
audītus esses,
audītus esset.

audītī essēmus,
audītī essētis,
audītī essent.

Imperative.

PRES. audīre, be thou heard.

audīmini, be ye heard.

FUT. audītor, thou shalt be heard,
audītor, he shall be heard.

audīuntor, they shall be heard.

Infinitive.

PRES. audīrī to be heard.

PERF. audītus esse to have been heard.

FUT. audītum īrī to be about to be heard.

*Participle.*PERF. audītus *heard.*GER. audiendus *to be heard, deserving to be heard.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

98. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *audio*.

EXERCISE. 60.

1. Audio, audiēbam, audiam. 2. Audit, audiēbat, audiet. 3. Audītur, audiebātur, audiētur. 4. Audi, audire. 5. Audīmur, audiebāmur, audiēmur. 6. Audire, audiri. 7. Audītis, audiebātis, audiētis. 8. Audis, audiris. 9. Audiunt, audiuntur. 10. Audient, audientur.

1. Thou hearest, thou wast hearing, thou wilt hear. 2. I hear, I am heard. 3. He is hearing, he was hearing, he will hear. 4. To be heard, to hear. 5. We were hearing, we were (being) heard. 6. We hear, we heard, we shall hear. 7. They will hear, they will be heard. 8. You heard, you were heard. 9. Hear ye, be ye heard. 10. I hear, I heard, I shall hear.

EXERCISE. 61.

Punio, punish; mollio, soothe, soften; scio, know, know how.

1. Punībam, molliēbam, sciēbam. 2. Mollītur, punītur, sciītur. 3. Puniet, molliet, sciet. 4. Puni, punīte, punimini. 5. Molliētur, puniētur, sciētur. 6. Non-ne scimus? non-ne punīmur? non-ne sciuntur? 7. Puniam-ne? sciet-ne? mollietur-ne? 8. Molliēbant, puniebantur, scient. 9. Non sciunt, non punit, non molliēmus. 10. Punies, sciam, molliēris.

1. He was punishing, he was soothing, he was knowing. 2. They will be punished, they will be soothed, they will be known. 3. Be thou punished, soothe (thou), know. 4. I know, he soothes,

we are punishing. 5. Are you not being punished? will he not be soothed? will it not be known? 6. They are being punished, thou wilt be soothed. 7. We punish, we were knowing, they will soothe. 8. Were you being punished? will it be known? will he be soothed? 9. I shall not soften, they will not be punished. 10. I punished, know thou, they soften.

VOCABULARY. 27.

Æstīvus, -a, -um	<i>summer, of the summer.</i>
Asiaticus, -a, -um,	<i>Asiatic.</i>
Anæstheticus, -a, -um	<i>anæsthetic.</i>
Cholera, -æ	<i>cholera.</i>
Cohibeo, 2, -ui, -itum,	<i>check, restrain.</i>
Catarrhus, ī	<i>catarrh.</i>
Congestio, ōnis	<i>congestion.</i>
Finio, 4, finīvi, or finii, finītum,	<i>end, finish.</i>
Invenio, 4, invēni, inventum,	<i>find, invent, come upon.</i>
Irritatio, -ōnis	<i>irritation.</i>
Nuper, adv.	<i>recently, lately.</i>
Nescio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum	<i>know not, ignorant of.</i>
Nondum, adv.	<i>not yet.</i>
Malignus, -a, -um	<i>malignant.</i>
Punio, 4, -ivi, -ii, -ītum	<i>punish.</i>
Reperio, 4, reperi, repertum,	<i>find (by searching)</i>
Relēvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum	<i>relieve.</i>
Venio, 4, vēni, ventum	<i>come.</i>
Vincio, 4, vinxi, vinctum,	<i>bind.</i>

EXERCISE. 62.

1. Medicamentarius perītus in officiānam venit. 2. Ferē omnia genera medicamentōrum novit,¹ et in officiāna habet. 3. Medicus doctus ægerrimo viro medicamenta emit. 4. Nisi rectum et potentissimum remedium celeriter reperiet, mors subita mox ægri vitam finiet. 5. Ægrōtus choleram Asiaticam habet. 6. Medicus ægerrimo magnam hydrargyri submuriātis dosim statim dabit. Si magna dosis hydrargyri chloridi mitis dolōrem non molliet, opii quoque doses magnas dabit. 8. Pessimum autem cholerae genus nullum remedium cohibēbit, vel vinciet. 9. Mors sola dolōrem ægrōto finiet. 10. Quum mors atra appropinquābit, tum perīti

¹ The perfect of *nosco* means "I know."

medici et medicamentarii omnia remedia potentissima frustra tentābunt. 11. Certum malignæ cholæræ remedium nondum repertum est. 12. Vetus amīcus, Indus medicus, tale remedium jactat, nemo alius autem novit.

EXERCISE. 63.

1. Physicians find many new remedies for old diseases. 2. The skillful druggist ought to know and keep¹ in his store all the new remedies. 3. Ought he not to keep the old remedies also? 4. Is not cocaine one of the more recent drugs? 5. Yes. 6. It is a local anæsthetic, very recently discovered. 7. The medicinal preparation is the hydrochlorate of cocaine. 8. What (Qui) diseases will it relieve or cure? 9. It will soothe the irritation and relieve the congestion of nasal catarrh and hay fever. 10. The wine of coca, or the fluid extract of erythroxylon, is also a nerve stimulant and stomach tonic.

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Scit-ne Indus medicus remedium cholæræ Asiaticæ? 2. Ubi remedia morborum invenit? 3. Nonne in agris remedia reperit? 4. Nonne est Indus medicus sæpe empiricus. 5. Appellat-ne fere omnem morbum malariam? 6. Cur sic morbum appellat? 7. Nonne est quod nescit verum nomen? 8. Scis-ne officiālem præparatiōnem cocainæ? 9. Est-ne anæstheticum locāle?

99.

Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Anæstheticus*, from Greek *a* (before vowels *an-*) meaning *not*, and *aïsthanomai*, I feel—tending to take away or prevent feeling.
2. *Sanguinaria*, blood-root, from *sanguis*, blood.
3. *Catarrhus*, from Greek words *kata*, downwards, and *rheo*, I flow.
4. *Emeticum*, from the Greek *emeo*, I vomit.
5. *Emplastrum*, from the Greek *emplasso*, I spread upon.
6. *Gaultheria*, called after Dr. Gaulthier, of Quebec—winter-green.

¹ Habeo.

7. *Lavandula*, from *lavāre*, to wash; so called from being used in baths.

8. *Letifer*, from *letum*, death, and *ferre*, to bear—death-bearing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

100. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *audio*.

EXERCISE. 64.

1. Audīvi, audiveram, audivero. 2. Audītus est, audītus erat, audītus erit. 3. Audiveram, audivimus, audiverimus. 4. Audiverant, audīti erant. 5. Audivistī, audiveras, audiveris. 6. Audīvisse, audītum esse. 7. Audīverātis, audīti erātis. 8. Audīvit, audiverat, audiverit.

1. Thou hast heard, thou hadst heard, thou wilt have heard. 2. They have been heard, they had been heard, they will have been heard. 3. I have heard, I have been heard. 4. To have been heard, to have heard. 5. We have heard, we had heard, we shall have heard. 6. We have been heard, we had been heard, we shall have been heard. 7. You have heard, you have been heard. 8. He had heard, he had been heard.

VOCABULARY. 27.

Ahenūs (or aēnūs), -a, -um	<i>brazen.</i>
Antiquus, -a, -um, adj. (also noun).	<i>old, ancient.</i>
Aperio, 4, -ui, -tum, tr.	<i>lay open, disclose.</i>
Chemicus, -a, -um, adj. (also noun).	<i>chemical, chemist.</i>
Carmen, -inis, n.	<i>song, charm.</i>
Erudio, 4, erudīvi, or erudīi, erudītum, tr.	<i>instruct.</i>
Gigno, 3, genui, genitum, tr.	<i>beget, bear, spring forth.</i>
Incanto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>sing, chant, charm.</i>
Nutrio, 4, -īvi, -ītum, tr.	<i>nourish, nurture.</i>
Nosco, 3, nōvi, nōtum, tr.	<i>get acquainted with, learn,</i> <i>perf. tr., know.</i>

Protēgo, 3, protexi, protectum, tr.	<i>protect.</i>
Periculōsus, -a, -um	<i>dangerous.</i>
Tracto, 1, -āvi, -ātum	<i>handle, deal with.</i>
Usitātus, -a, -um	<i>usual, customary.</i>
Vestio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, tr. . . .	<i>clothe.</i>
Veneficus, -ī	<i>poisoner.</i>
Venenōsus, -a, -um	<i>poisonous.</i>

EXERCISE. 65.

1. Medicus regis nōcte ad Fabricium venit. 2. Fabricius medicum vinxit et ad Pyrrhum misit. 3. Dux Romānus domino servidolum aperuit. 4. Medicus Pyrrhi scivit homines interficere venēno. 5. Multa venēni genera repererat, et tentāverat. 6. Multa venēna vegetabilia antiquissimis temporibus nota erant. 7. Mineralia venēna non tam bene nota erant. 8. Hannibal dicitur venēnum in annulo semper habuisse. 9. Habuit-ne in annulo extractum letālis hyoseyami, vel aconīti, vel aliūs acerrimi alicujus² venēni? 10. Quod venēnum Nero juveni fratri dedit? 11. Interficere venēno inter Romānos usitatum crimen erat. 12. Veneficus non sæpe a Romānis puniebātur.

EXERCISE. 66.

1. Nero did not punish, but nourished poisoners. 2. Poisoners were very useful to the cruel emperor. 3. He, therefore, kept many in his hall, and instructed them³ in their³ wicked art. 4. They learned to kill enemies with the quickest poisons. 5. They had often handled the deadly nightshade, hemlock and aconite. 6. He had found such men useful, and did not like to be without useful friends. 7. Medēa, the most skillful sorceress⁴ of the ancients, had discovered many vegetable poisons. 8. She had not yet heard much of acid and mineral poisons. 9. Chemists had not yet discovered nitric, sulphuric and oxalic acids, nor the chloride of antimony, carbonate of lead and nitrate of mercury. 10. The deadly hemlock, hellebore, nux vomica, opium and many other

² Genitive of "aliquis"—some.³ And . . . them: eosque.⁴ Venefica.

active poisons had been discovered by the sorceress. 11. They used to seek herbs by moonlight,¹ and cut them² with a brazen sickle. 12. They also used to repeat a charm while they were preparing the poisons. 13. The charm was often regarded more dangerous than the poison.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis fuit Medēa? 2. Quis Medēam artem veneficam docuit? 3. Ubi venēna repererat? 4. Interfēcit-ne Medēa fratrem venēno? 5. Quis Medēam artibus veneficis erudiverat? 6. Quomodo Pyrrhus de dolo servi audivit? 7. Quid medico regis Fabricius dixit? 8. Nonne servum vinxit, et ad dominum misit? 9. Quando vēnit medicus Pyrrhī ad Fabricium?

CHAPTER XXV.

101. THIRD CONJUGATION.—VERBS IN IO.

102. A FEW verbs of the Third Conjugation form the present indicative in *io, ior*, like verbs of the Fourth Conjugation. They are inflected with the endings of the Fourth wherever those endings have two successive vowels. The vowel *i* is short.

103. Conjugation of *Capio*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Cāpio, I take.—Stem, cāp.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
cāpiō,	cāpērē,	cēpī,	captūm.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
cāpio, cāpis, cāpit.	|	cāpīmus, cāpītis, cāpiunt.

¹ Lūnā lucente.

² Omit.

IMPERFECT.

căpiēbam, iēbas, -iēbat.	|	căpiēbāmus, -iēbātis, -iēbant.
--------------------------	--	--------------------------------

FUTURE.

căpiam, -ies, -iet.	|	căpiēmus, -iētis, -ient.
---------------------	--	--------------------------

PERFECT.

cēpī, -isti, -it.	|	cēpīmus, -istis, -ērunt or -ēre.
-------------------	--	----------------------------------

PLUPERFECT.

cēpēram, -ēras, -ērat.	|	cēpērāmus, -ērātis, -ērant.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

cēpēro, -ēris, -ērit.	|	cēpērīmus, -erītis, -ērint.
-----------------------	--	-----------------------------

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

căpiam, -ias, -iat.	|	căpiāmus, -iātis, -iant.
---------------------	--	--------------------------

IMPERFECT.

căpērem, -ēres, -ēret.	|	căpērēmus, -ērētis, -ērent.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

PERFECT.

cēpērim, -ēris, -ērit.	|	cēpērīmus, -erītis, -ērint.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

PLUPERFECT.

cēpissem, -isses, -isset.	|	cēpissēmus, -issētis, -issent.
---------------------------	--	--------------------------------

Imperative.

SINGULAR.

PRES., căpe.

FUT., căpīto,
căpīto.

PLURAL.

căpīte.

căpītōte,
căpiunto.*Infinitive.*

PRES., căpēre.

PERF., cēpisse,

FUT., captūrus esse.

Participle.

PRES., căpiens.

FUT., captūrus.

Gerund.

GEN., căpiendi.

DAT., căpiendo.

ACC., căpiendum.

ABL., căpiendo.

Supine.

ACC., captum.

ABL., captu.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.
capior.

Pres. Inf.
capī.

Perf. Ind.
captus sum.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.

capior, caperis, capitur.

PLURAL.

capimur, capimini, capiuntur.

IMPERFECT.

capiebar, -iēbāris, -iēbātur.

capiebamur, -iēbāmini, -iēbantur.

FUTURE.

capiar, -iēris, -iētur.

capiemur, -iēmini, -ientur.

PERFECT.

captus sum, es, est.

capti sumus, estis, sunt.

PLUPERFECT.

captus eram, eras, erat.

capti erāmus, erātis, erant.

FUTURE PERFECT.

captus ero, eris, erit.

capti erimus, eritis, erunt.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

SINGULAR.

capiar, -iāris, -iātur.

PLURAL.

capiamur, -iāmini, -iantur.

IMPERFECT.

caperer, -erēris, -erētur.

caperēmur, -erēmini, -erentur.

PERFECT.

captus sim, sis, sit.

capti simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

captus essem, esses, esset.

capti essēmus, essētis, essent.

Imperative.

PRES., capere.

FUT., capitor,
capitor,

capimini.

capiuntur.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
PRES., capi.	
PERF., captus esse.	PERF., captus.
FUT., captum iri.	FUT., capiendus.

CHAPTER XXVI.

104. Learn all the tenses of the indicative, the present imperative, and the present and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *cipio*.

EXERCISE. 67

1. Capiunt, capiēbant. 2. Capior, capiēbar, capiar. 3. Capi-mur, capiēbāmur, capiēmur. 4. Capis, caperis. 5. Capi, captus sum. 6. Capimus, ceperāmus, ceperimus. 7. Capta sunt, capta erant, capta erunt. 8. Cape, capere. 9. Capere, capi. 10. Cepisse, captum esse.

1. We are taking, we were taking, we shall be taking. 2. Take, be taken. 3. Thou art taking, thou wast taking, thou wilt take. 4. You have taken, you had taken, you will have taken. 5. It is taken, it was taken, it will be taken. 6. I was taking, I was taken. 7. To take, to have taken. 8. To be taken, to have been taken. 9. It has been taken, it had been taken, it will have been taken. 10. We have taken, we have been taken.

VOCABULARY. 28.

Administratio, -ōnis, F *practice, administration.*
 Arcesso, 3, -īvi, -ītum, tr. *summon, send for.*
 Aliquando, adv. *some time, at some time.*
 Concipio, 3, concēpi, conceptum, tr., *conceive, contract, take.*
 Conjicio, 3, -jēcī, -ectum, tr. *throw together, cast, fling.*
 Conjicere in vincula *"to cast or throw into bonds," to imprison*
 Difficilis, -e, adj. *difficult.*
 Facio, 3, fecī, factum, tr. *make, do.*
 Interrogo, 1, āvi, ātum, tr. *question, examine.*
 Interficio, 3, -fēcī, -fectum, tr. *kill, slay.*
 Inspicio, 3, inspexi, inspectum, tr. *look into, inspect.*
 Jacio, 3, jēcī, jactum, tr. *throw.*
 Nocens, -entis, adj. *harmful, destructive.*

Nemo, -inis, M. and F. . . . *no one.*

Pax, pacis, F. *peace.*

Procul, adv. *far, at a distance.*

Repugnans, -antis, part.-adj., *incompatible.*

Requiesco, 3; ēvi, ētum, intr., *rest, repose.*

Stultus, -a, -um, adj. . . . *foolish, a fool (denotes only a momentary error).*

Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . *stupid, dull, blockhead (denotes a character).*

Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . *vicious, wicked, cursed.*

Subito, adv. *suddenly.*

Ut, adv. *how, as, just as.*

EXERCISE. 68.

1. Medice, ut æger amicus noster, vetus agricola, valet? 2. Requiescit in pace,—empiricus miserum interfecit. 3. Empiricus miserum interfecit! Quomodo fecit? 4. Nonne amici agricolæ scelestum empiricum capient et interficient? 5. Non sic facient, quod empiricus est medicus, et secundum legem interficit. 6. Nemo medico injuriam faciet; medici persōna sacra est. 7. Choleram Asiaticam agricola subito concēpit, et medicum arcessivit. 8. Empiricus indoctus forte audivit, et statim vēnit. 9. Primum ægro dedit quindecim grana hydrargyri chloridi mitis. 10. Deinde, quod dolor vehemens fuit, opii dosim magnam dedit. 11. Æger autem celeriter ingravescēbat, et jam haud procul a morte fuit. 12. Stolidus empiricus iterum notas morbi inspiciebat. 13. "Sanguis ægri impurissimus est," inquit stolidus; "magnā dose iodidi potasii eget; convalescet statim, quum sanguis purificātus est." 14. Sic dicens misero agricolæ iodidī potasii viginti grana dedit. 15. Mistūra medicamentōrum in stomacho facta¹ est rubrum iodidum hydrargyri, ægrum fere statim interfecit; et tamen scelestus empiricus vivit!

EXERCISE. 69.

1. Our old friend, the sturdy farmer, was killed by a stupid quack. 2. What! a quack killed our friend! 3. How was it done? Did he kill him with a sword? 4. No, he killed our good friend with medicine, according to law. 5. The quack is a doctor, you know,² and kills men by law.³ 6. Not knowing the nature

¹ "Facta est,"—became. ² "You know," translate by "enim." ³ Ablative.

of his drugs, he mixes incompatible medicines, and sometimes kills men. 7. The mixture of medicines in the stomach of our friend became corrosive sublimate, a most deadly poison. 8. There ought to be inscribed on his tombstone: "Killed by a quack." 9. The wretch¹ ought to be imprisoned at once. 10. I know, but the stupid fellow is a doctor, and kills according to law. 11. Will not our legislators change the law, and punish such men?

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis est empiricus? 2. Quid scit empiricus de medicinā? 3. Sunt-ne multi empirici? 4. Sciunt-ne empirici medicamenta recte miscēre? 5. Nonne nonnunquam letiferas mistūras parant? 6. Est-ne hydrargyri chloridum mite periculōsum? 7. Si addes iodidum potasii, nonne erit mistūra periculōsa? 8. Talis-ne mistūra unquam ab empirico data est? 9. Novisti-ne empiricum? 10. Eris-ne unquam empiricus?

Before advancing farther, the pupil is advised to review carefully the four conjugations.

CHAPTER XXVII.

105.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

106. THE stem ends in *u*.

107. *Rule of Gender*.—Nouns in *us* are masculine, and those in *u* are neuter.

108. But the following nouns and a few others are feminine: *acus*, needle; *domus*, house; *Idus* (plur.), Ides; *manus*, hand; *tribus*, tribe.

Spiritus, M., *spirit*.

Genu, N., *knee*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V. <i>spiritus</i> ,	<i>spiritūs</i> ,	<i>genū</i> ,	<i>genua</i> ,
G. <i>spiritūs</i> ,	<i>spirituum</i> ,	<i>genūs</i> ,	<i>genuum</i> ,

¹ Miser.

D. spiritui (ū),	spiritibus,	genū,	genibus,
Ac. spiritum,	spiritūs,	genū,	genua,
Ab. spiritū.	spiritibus.	genū.	genibus.

109. Terminations.

N. V. us	ūs	ū	ua
G. ūs	uum	ūs	uum
D. uī (ū)	ibus (ubus)	ū	ibus (ubus)
Ac. um,	ūs	ū	ua
Ab. ū	ibus (ubus)	ū	ibus (ubus).

110. The fourth declension is a modification of the third. Thus, *spiritus* is for *spirituis*, *spiritum* for *spirituem*, *spiritu* for *spiritue*, etc.

111. *Artus*, joint; *partus*, birth; *tribus*, tribe; sometimes *portus*, harbor; *veru*, a spit; also dissyllables in *cus* have the termination *ubus* in the dative and ablative plural.

112. Decline together *spiritus alcoholicus*, *genu meum*, *manus mea*.

VOCABULARY. 29.

Adventus, -us, M.	the coming, arrival.
Bibo, 3, bibi, bibitum, tr.	drink.
Cerasus, -i, F.	cherry-tree.
Desisto, 3, destiti, destitum, intr.	cease, leave off.
Fructus, -us, M.	fruit.
Frumentum, -i, N.	corn, grain.
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj.	Gallic, French.
Hustus, -us, M.	drink, draught.
Impono, 3, -posui, -positum, tr.	put in, place in or upon.
Impiger, impigra, -rum, adj.	diligent, active.
Pingo, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr.	paint.
Potus, -us, M.	a drink.
Pistillum, -i, N.	pestle
Rogatus, -us, M.	request, inquiry, desire.

EXERCISE. 70.

1. Dominus et puer in officinā sunt, medicamenta inspectantes.
2. Mi puer, quid ante adventum meum mane vendidisti?
3. Miles vetus rubro naso magnum potum spiritus frumenti potavit, et ampullam magnam spiritus vini Gallici emit.
4. Erat-ne nasus mili-

tis veteris ruberrimus? 5. Certe ruberrimus erat; fructus cerasi non rubrior est. 6. Nimis spiritum frumenti bibit. Vendidistine alia medicamenta? 7. Pauca ampullas parvas spirituum camphoræ, et ætheris et ammoniæ et lavandulæ etiam vendidi. 8. Lætus audio,¹ mi puer! multa genera spirituum vendidisti;—bene fecisti; magnus medicamentarius aliquando eris. 9. Habemus-ne omnes spiritus officinæles in abacis? 10. Nescio; quot omnino sunt? 11. Nonne scis? Nomina et numerâ. 12. Puer incipit magnâ vöce:—" Spiritus ætheris, compositus spiritus ætheris, spiritus nitrösi ætheris, ammoniæ aromaticus spiritus, anisi spiritus, aurantii spiritus, camphoræ spiritus, chloroformi spiritus, cinnamomi spiritus, frumenti spiritus, gaultheriæ spi—" 12. "Satis, puer, desiste; aut meum spiritum interficies; omnes spiritus officinæles Pharmacopœiæ sunt viginti; cras disces omnes. 13. Nunc pistillum in mortario validâ manu move. 14. Manibus nunc, non voce, labôra."

EXERCISE. 71.

1. Where are all of our flasks of whiskey and brandy, my boy? 2. There were forty bottles on the high shelf. 3. You have not sold (them) all, have you? 4. Certainly, I have sold every bottle. 5. When the malaria is bad there is a great desire for whiskey and other alcoholic spirits. 6. I know it; the malaria is very bad now; fill all the bottles again immediately. 7. Here comes the old soldier again, holding a bottle in his hand. 8. We shall never sell the poor fellow whiskey or brandy again. 9. He has painted his nose enough already. 10. Did the old doctor send any prescriptions? 11. Yes, he sent two or three. 12. "Take ten drops of the tincture of castoreum, fifteen drops of the spirit of nitrous æther, six grains of the nitrate of potassium and an ounce of the water of allspice." 13. "Mix, make a draught, and give to the patient when the fever is troublesome." 14. "Give a second draught also early in the morning, with a little of the spirit of lemon."

¹ Lætus audio—I am glad to hear it.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid nasum militis veteris rubrum facit? 2. Ubi spiritum frumenti emit? 3. Num in officinā medicamentarii emit? 4. Est-ne officina in civitatē Kansensi? 5. Quis, nisi æger, et jussu medici et jurejurando dato, emit spiritum frumentī in civitate Kansensi? 6. Quid in manu dextrā habet miles? 7. Nonne est ampulla in lævā manu? 8. Est-ne spiritus odorātus in ampullā? 9. Quot olea in spiritu odorāto sunt? 10. Nonne quinque olea sunt? Nomina olea, si placet.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

113. FIFTH DECLENSION.

114. THE stem ends in *e*, which, in the gen. and dat. sing. is loī g, if preceded by *i*; but short after consonants.

115. *Rule of Gender.*—Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine, except *dies*, day, which is commonly masculine in the singular, and always in the plural.

<i>Dies, day.</i>		<i>Res, thing, affair.</i>		<i>Terminations.</i>	
SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.
N. V., diēs,	diēs,	rēs,	rēs,	ēs,	ēs,
G., diēī,	diērum,	rēī,	rērum,	(ēī)	ērum,
D., diēī,	diēbus,	rēī,	rēbus,	(ēī)	ēbus,
Ac., diem,	diēs,	rem,	rēs,	em,	ēs,
Ab., diē,	diēbus.	rē,	rēbus.	ē,	ēbus.

116. Only *dies* and *res* are complete in the plural. A few other nouns have the nominative and accusative plural.

117. Decline together *res publica*, state; in the singular, *bona fides*, good faith; *dies quintus*, fifth day.

VOCABULARY. 30.

Ars, artis, F.	art.
Fides, -ēī, F.	faith, trust, confidence.
Materies, -ēī, F. }	matter, material.
Materia, -æ, F. }	

* See glossary, "jusjurandum."

Humānus, -a, -um, adj.	human.
Nam, conj.	for.
Postquam, conj.	after, after that.
Amitto, 3, -misi, -missum, tr.	lose, let go, send away.
Ter, adv.	three times, thrice.
Celsus, -i, M.	Celsus, (a Roman physician)
Liber, -bri, M.	book.
Tenax, -ācis, adj.	tenacious, holding fast.
Excelsus, -a, -um, adj.	high, tall.
Fallo, 3, fefelli, falsum, tr.	deceive, disappoint.
Statio, -ōnis, F.	a post, a station, guard.
Meridies, -ēi, M.	noon.
Basis, -is, F.	base.

EXERCISE. 72.

1. Omnium rerum humanārum spes est optima. 2. Nam spem sæpe habēmus postquam omnes res ceteras amisimus. 3. Ars medici ægro viro fidem facit. 4. Ægrōtus vir in dies convalescit. 5. Febriculam ter in die habet. 6. Celsus, medicus pæne clarissimus in republicā Romānā, octo libros de medicīnā scripsit. 7. In nostrā quoque rēpublicā sunt multi medici clari, et multi empirici mali. 8. Pauca remedia ex abiete habēmus. 9. Abies tenācem picem e cortice exsūdāt. 10. Abies excelsa picem Burgundicam, et abies Canadensis picem Canadensem præbet.

EXERCISE. 73.

1. In all things be of good courage.¹ 2. Put entire confidence in your² physician. 3. A good physician will not often disappoint your expectations. 4. Your confidence will increase daily. 5. Like³ a brave soldier, he will be on guard⁴ day and night, and will ward off the return of disease. 6. Give the patient a dose of the extract of euonymus three times a day,—morning, noon and night. 7. The fir-tree furnishes the material of three kinds of pitch plasters. 8. Name the three kinds. 9. The Canada fir furnishes the basis for pitch plasters.

¹ Bono animo.² Omit.³ Ut.⁴ In statione.

118. *Rule of Syntax*.—The ablative of specification is used to denote that in respect to which anything is said to be done: as *claudus alterō pede*, lame in one foot; *moribus similes*, similar in character; *virtūte præcēdunt*, they excel in courage; *numero ad duodecim*, about twelve in number.

CHAPTER XXIX.

119. SPECIAL PARADIGMS.

<i>Vis, F.</i>	<i>Deus, M.</i>	<i>Senex, N.</i>	<i>Jupiter.</i>
Force, strength.	God.	Old man.	Jupiter.
SINGULAR.			
N. V. <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deus</i> ,	<i>senex</i> ,	<i>Jupiter</i> ,
G. <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deī</i> ,	<i>senis</i> ,	<i>Jovis</i> ,
D. <i>vī</i> ,	<i>deō</i> ,	<i>senī</i> ,	<i>Jovī</i> ,
Ac. <i>vim</i> ,	<i>deum</i> ,	<i>senem</i> ,	<i>Jovem</i> ,
Ab. <i>vī</i> .	<i>deō</i> .	<i>sene</i> .	<i>Jove</i> .
PLURAL.			
N. V. <i>vīrēs</i>	<i>deī, diī, dī</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> ,	
G. <i>vīrium</i> ,	<i>deōrum, deūm</i> ,	<i>senum</i> ,	
D. <i>vīribus</i> ,	<i>deīs, diīs, dīs</i> ,	<i>senibus</i> ,	
Ac. <i>vīrēs</i> ,	<i>deōs</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> ,	
Ab. <i>vīribus</i> .	<i>deīs, diīs, dīs</i> .	<i>senibus</i> .	
<i>Iter, N.</i>	<i>Bos, M. and F.</i>	<i>Domus, F.</i>	
Way.	Ox, cow.	House.	
SINGULAR.			
N. V. <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bos</i> ,	<i>domus</i> ,	
G. <i>itineris</i> ,	<i>bovis</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> ,	
D. <i>itinerī</i> ,	<i>bovī</i> ,	<i>domuī, ō</i> ,	
Ac. <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bovem</i> ,	<i>domum</i> ,	
Ab. <i>itinere</i> .	<i>bove</i> .	<i>domō ū</i> .	

PLURAL.

N. V. <i>itinera</i> ,	<i>bovēs</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> ,
G. <i>itinerum</i> ,	<i>bovum</i> , <i>bouum</i> ,	<i>domuum</i> , <i>ōrum</i> ,
D. <i>itineribus</i> ,	<i>bōbus</i> , <i>būbus</i> ,	<i>domibus</i> ,
Ac. <i>itinera</i> ,	<i>bovēs</i> ,	<i>domōs</i> , <i>ūs</i> ,
Ab. <i>itineribus</i> .	<i>bōbus</i> , <i>būbus</i> .	<i>domibus</i> .

120. *Prescriptions for Translation.*

1. Recipe,—Guaiaei ligni rasī, unciam unam,
Sassafras radīcis, unciam dimidiam,
Aquæ distillatæ, libras duas.

Coque igne leni ad libram unam, sub finem coctiōnis¹ adde glycyrrhizæ radīcis contūsæ drachmas duas, et cola. Æger cochleāria tria ter die capiat.

2. Recipe,—Balsami copaibæ, drachmas tres,
Mistūræ acaciæ, drachmas sex,
Liquōris potassæ drachmam unam cum semisse,
Syrupi aurantii, unciam dimidiam,
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quattuor cum semisse.

Misce. Æger capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartā quāque² horā.

3. Recipe,—Antimonii et potassii tartratis, granum dimidium,
Aquæ puræ, unciam.

Misce, et agro haustum statim da, et repete post horas duas, si ventriculus emeticum non antea rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

CHAPTER XXX.

121. PRONOUNS.

122. Pronouns may be divided into six classes :

- (1) Personal, *tu*, thou,
- (2) Possessive, *meus*, my,
- (3) Demonstrative, *hic*, this,
- (4) Relative, *qui*, who,
- (5) Interrogative, *quis*, who ?,
- (6) Indefinite, *aliquis*, some one.

¹ Sub finem coctiōnis—towards the end of the boiling.

² Quartā quāque horā—every fourth hour; time when.

123. *Personal Pronouns.*

PARADIGMS.

FIRST PERSON.

124. *Ego, I.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. ego, <i>I.</i>	nōs, <i>we.</i>
G. meī, <i>of me.</i>	nostrum or nostrī, <i>of us.</i>
D. mihi (mī), <i>to, for me.</i>	nōbīs, <i>to, for us.</i>
Ac. mē, <i>me.</i>	nōs, <i>us.</i>
Ab. (ā) mē, <i>by me.</i>	(ā) nōbīs, <i>by us.</i>

SECOND PERSON.

125. *Tu, thou.*

N. and V. tū, <i>tho</i>	vōs, <i>you, ye.</i>
G. tuī, <i>of thee.</i>	vestrum or vestrī, <i>of you.</i>
D. tibi, <i>to, for thee.</i>	vōbīs, <i>to, for you.</i>
Ac. tē, <i>thee.</i>	vōs, <i>you.</i>
Ab. (ā) tē, <i>by thee.</i>	(ā) vōbīs, <i>by you.</i>

THIRD PERSON. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

126. *Suī, of himself, etc.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. ———	———
G. suī, <i>of himself, herself, itself.</i>	suī <i>of themselves.</i>
D. sibī, <i>to, for himself, etc.</i>	sibī, <i>to, for themselves.</i>
Ac. sē (sēsē), <i>himself, etc.</i>	sē (sēsē), <i>themselves.</i>
Ab. (ā) sē (sēsē), <i>by himself, etc.</i>	(ā) sē (sēsē), <i>by themselves.</i>

127. For the personal pronoun of the third person the demonstrative *is, ea, id, he, she, it*, is generally used. But when reference is made in the oblique cases to the subject of the sentence, the reflexive personal, *suī*, etc., is used; *Omnes homines se amant*, all men love themselves.

128. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are only used for emphasis or contrast: *Ego sum aegrōtus, tu vales*, I am sick, you are well.

129. "With me, with you," etc., are always expressed by *mecum*,

tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum, the preposition *cum* being always appended to the ablative of the personal pronoun.

130. The personal pronouns of the first and second person are often used with a reflexive sense: *Tu te amas*, thou lovest thyself; *Ego mihi noceo*, I injure myself.

131. Possessive Adjective Pronouns.

132. From *personal pronouns* are formed the *possessives*:

Meus, -a, -um	my, mine.
Noster, -tra, -trum	our, ours.
Tuus, -a, -um	thy, thine.
Vester, -tra, -trum	your, yours.
Suus, -a, -um	his, hers, its, their.

133. Possessives are declined as adjectives of the first and second declensions; but *meus* has in the vocative singular masculine generally *mi*, sometimes *meus*, and in the genitive plural sometimes *meum* instead of *meōrum*.

VOCABULARY. 31.

Æque, adv.	equally, in same degree.
Ac, conj.	and; with comp., as, than.
Elixir, -iris, n.	elixir.
Injucundus, -a, -um, adj.	disagreeable, unpleasant.
Ludus, -i, m.	play, sport, game.
Os, oris, n.	mouth, face.
Quasi, conj.	as if.
Reservo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	reserve.
Sed, conj.	but.
Signum, -i, n.	sign, mark, symptom.
Suavis, -e, adj.	pleasant, agreeable.
Sanus, -a, -um, adj.	sound, well.
Salus, -ūtis, f.	safety, health.
Decipio, 3, decēpi, deceptum.	to deceive.

EXERCISE. 74.

1. Tu aegrōtus es, ego valeo. 2. Tu medicamenta amāra capis, ego saccharum, nuces, et alias res dulces. 3. Tu pilulas gentiānæ, leptandriæ, podophylli, et aloes extractum sumis; ego elixir aurantii, et cetera elixiria, et omnes confectiones suaves. 4. Nobis syr-

upos aurantii, amygdalæ, sarsaparillæ, rosæ,—omnes syrupos bonos medicus præscribet; sed vobis syrupos scillæ, allii, ipecacuân hæ,—omnes syrupos injucundos. 5. Juvenis medicus nimium se laudat, quasi ipse ægrum virum sanum fecisset. 6. Vetus medicus non sæpe se laudat, sed semper artem suam et medicinam. 7. Empiricus miser quondam medicamentis suis se interfecit. 8. Sine te, mi medice care, miserrimus sum. 9. Tu vales, medice, quod pilulas tuas aloes, asafetidæ, antimonii, et ceterarum rerum nunquam capis, sed nobis miseris præparas. 10. Tu naturalia vîna bibis, nobis vîna aloes, colehici radîcis, ferri, ferri citrâtis, ipecacuân hæ, opii, rhei præscribis. 11. Nobis das omnes res amâras, tibi omnia bona reservas. 12. Tu medicamenta tua non capis. 13. Sumus-ne ægrôti, quod medicamenta tua capimus? 14. Ego posthac non capiam tinctûras belladonnæ, capsici, chirâtæ, cinchônæ, gelsemii, et extracta fluida taraxaci, stillingiæ, serpentariæ, nucis vomicæ, et alia genera injucunda medicatarum præparatiônum. 15. Tum ego, æque¹ ac tu, semper valêbo; te intelligo; me non iterum decipies.

EXERCISE. 75.

1. Your health is dear to you, mine to me. 2. You also, O boy, love liquorice; I see the sign on your face. 3. I like peppermint troches. 4. When sick,² we all take your quinine and iron pills, doctor. 5. Bitter medicines are acceptable³ to us when sick, but not pleasing.⁴ 6. The young doctor often praises himself. 7. Our physician prescribed for us three preparations of honey,—honey pure and simple, rose honey and clarified honey. 8. The prescriptions of the old physician are used by you, by me, by thee,—by us all. 9. With us you will be happy. 10. With you and without you, O doctor, we shall be equally happy. 11. Do you swallow your own pills; we have had enough.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Ego-ne pilulas asafetidæ devorâbo? 2. Quis cinchônæ pil-

¹ Æque ac tu, just the same as you; lit., equally as you.

² When sick, ægroti.

³ Acceptable, gratus.

⁴ Pleasing, jucundus.

ulas dēvorābat? 3. Nonne tibi taraxaci extractum præscriptum est? 4. Quis nobis syrupum scillæ præscripsit? 5. Nonne est medicus expertus vobiscum? 6. Num nimium se laudat? 7. Nonne nos desiderābis, medice? 8. Nonne nos pilulas tuas desiderabimus? 9. Portabis-ne pilulas tecum, amīce?

CHAPTER XXXI.

134. SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS.

1. *Calendula*, from *calendæ*, calends—the first day of the Roman month; so called from flowering every calend.
2. *Capsicum*, probably derived from *capsa*, receptacle.
3. *Experimentum*, from *ex*, out of, *per*, through, and *īre*, to go—a going through and coming out.
4. *Extractum*, from *ex*, out, and *trahere*, to draw.
5. *Elixir*, from the Arabic article *al* and the Greek *xerion*, a powder supposed to convert base metals into gold.
6. *Gentiāna*, from *Gentius*, king of Illyria, who used some species of the plant medicinally.
7. *Sarsaparilla*, from the Spanish *zarsa*, briar, and *parilla*, a little vine.

135. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*

PARADIGMS. IS, IDEM, IPSE.

136. *Is, that, this; also, he, she, it.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. is,	ea,	id.	eī, iī,	eæ,	ea.
G. ejus,	ejus,	ejus.	eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum.
D. eī,	eī,	eī.	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs.
Ac. eum,	eam,	id.	eōs,	eās,	ea.
Ab. eō,	eā.	eō.	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs.

137. *Idem, same.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. <i>īdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>īdem.</i>	{ <i>eīdem,</i> <i>iīdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eādem.</i>
G. <i>ējusdem,</i>	<i>ējusdem,</i>	<i>ējusdem.</i>	<i>eōrundem,</i>	<i>eārundem,</i>	<i>eōrundem.</i>
D. <i>eīdem,</i>	<i>eīdem,</i>	<i>eīdem.</i>	{ <i>eīsdem,</i> <i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem.</i>
Ac. <i>eundem,</i>	<i>eandem,</i>	<i>īdem.</i>	<i>eōsdem,</i>	<i>eāsdem,</i>	<i>eādem.</i>
Ab. <i>eōdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	{ <i>eīsdem,</i> <i>iīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem,</i>	<i>eīsdem.</i>

138. *Iipse (self, himself, etc.).*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. <i>ipse,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	<i>ipsum.</i>	<i>ipsi</i>	<i>ipsæ</i>	<i>ipsa.</i>
G. <i>ipsius,</i>	<i>ipsius,</i>	<i>ipsius.</i>	<i>ipsōrum,</i>	<i>ipsārum,</i>	<i>ipsōrum.</i>
D. <i>ipsī,</i>	<i>ipsī,</i>	<i>ipsī.</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>
Ac. <i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsam,</i>	<i>ipsum.</i>	<i>ipsōs,</i>	<i>ipsās,</i>	<i>ipsa.</i>
Ab. <i>ipsō,</i>	<i>ipsā,</i>	<i>ipsō.</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs,</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>

139. These pronouns, like adjectives, agree with nouns expressed or understood ; *īdem* and *ipse* also with pronouns.

140. *Is* is very often used as a personal pronoun, meaning he, she, it, they ; also as the antecedent of *qui*, who : *is qui*, he who.

141. *Idem* is compounded of *is* and the suffix *dem*. *Idem* is for *isdem* ; *īdem* for *iddem* ; *eundem*, etc., for *eundem*, etc. ; *eorundem*, etc., for *eorundem*, etc.

142. *Iipse*, self (intensive), is used to emphasize a noun or pronoun expressed or understood, and must be distinguished from *sē*, self (reflexive) :

(1) *Medicus ipse veniet*, the doctor himself (and not another) will come.

(2) *Medicum ipsum vidi*, I saw the doctor himself.

(3) *Medicus se culpat nimium*, the doctor blames himself too much.

(4) *Miles fratrem, dein se ipsum interfecit*, the soldier killed his brother, then himself.

5. Decline together *is homo*, that man ; *ea gutta*, that drop ; *id*

extractum, that extract; *idem dies*, the same day; *eadem manus*, the same hand; *idem corpus*, the same body; *vir ipse*, the man himself.

VOCABULARY. 32.

Elicio, 3, -ui, -itum, tr.	draw out, elicit.
Eruditus, -a, -um, adj.	learned, refined, civilized.
Fontānus, -a, -um, adj.	of a fountain or spring.
Infundo, 3, -fūdi, -fusus, tr. . . .	pour in.
Populus, ī, m.	a people, nation.
Pharmacopœia, -æ, f.	Pharmacopœia.
Quidem, conj.	indeed, even.
Scriptor, -oris, m.	writer.
Scriptum, -i, n.	a writing, written work.
Thebæ, -ārum, f.	Thebes in Africa.
Vetus, -eris	old, { that has long existed: no longer young or new (opp. to <i>recens</i>).
Vetustus, -a, -um	old, { that goes back beyond the remembrance of those now living.
Antiquus, -a, -um	old, { that once was; <i>antīqui</i> , the ancients (op. to <i>novus</i> .)

EXERCISE. 76.

1. Pharmacopœia medicamentarii liber pretiosissimus est; formulas ejus diurnā nocturnāque manu tractat. 2. Librum fidum amicum existimat; eum magis quam te amat. 3. Ad* formulas ejus remedia multa præparat. 4. Formulæ eadem sapientī mēdicamentariō divitias præbent. 5. Formulæ semper eadem sunt, et, si qualitas medicamentorum est semper eadem, eosdem eventus præbēbunt. 6. Magister ipse dies noctesque pharmacopœiæ¹ dat; nonne adjutor ejus idem facere debet? 7. Si id non faciet nunquam bonus medicamentarius erit. 8. Est mihi formula scripta Latīne:

Aqua Asafœtidæ.

“R.—Asafœtidæ drachmas tres, infunde aquæ fontānæ quantitatem sufficientem, et destillatione elice uncias sex. Esto turbida.”

9. Adjutor medicamentarii eandem formulam forsā sæpe vidit;

¹In dative. *Ad formulas = In accordance with the formulæ.

eam autem non intelligit, quod Latīne scripta est. 10. Idem quoque præscripta Latīna non facile legit.

EXERCISE. 77.

1. Celsus was a famous Roman writer on¹ medicine; have you read his writings, doctor? 2. I have not read them, but I² have read part of the American Pharmacopœia. 3. What! never read Celsus, the most famous Roman writer on medicine? 4. No; I have never read his works, nor heard of¹ him even. 5. How many of his formulæ are in the Pharmacopœia? 6. I do not know that myself. 7. His formulæ were written in Roman books, not in ours. 8. But many of them have been put into some* Pharmacopœias. 9. Then, perhaps, I have read a few of them without knowing it. 10. The formulæ for many preparations are very old, and are the same in all civilized nations.

FOR TRANSLATION.

Formulæ e Pharmacopœiâ Germānâ excerptæ:

1. *Extractum Cascarillæ.*

R.—Corticis cascarillæ minūtum contūsi libram unam; affunde aquæ communis libras sedecim.

Decoque ad remanentiam² librārum octo et cola. Residuum denuo cum³ aquæ communis libris sedecim ad dimidium decoque, et repete decoctionem, quoties opus fuerit. Tum liquōres commixtos subsidendo⁴ et decantatione depura, et evaporā ad remanentiam librārum quatuor, quas⁵ in balneo vapōris ad extracti absinthii spissitudinem redige. Serva bene.

2. *Pulvis Aromaticus.*

R.—Cinnamōmi pulverāti uncias duas, cardamōmi minōris excorticāti⁶ pulverāti unciam unam, radīcis zingiberis, et piperis albi singulōrum pulveratōrum uncie dimidium. Misce et in vase bene obturatō serva.

3. *Syrupus Chamomillæ.*

R.—Florum chamomillæ vulgāris uncias quatuor. Infunde aquæ communis ferventis quantum sufficit. Cola et in unciis viginti liquōris solve leni calore sacchari albiissimi libras tres, ut fiat⁷ syrupus colōris sublāvi et fuscī.

¹ De. * Nonnullus, -a, -um.

² Med. Lat.

³ "With" governing libris.

⁴ By settling. ⁵ Which. ⁶ Free from bark.

⁷ Ut fiat, that there may result.

CHAPTER XXXII.

143. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS—CONTINUED.

*Paradigms : Hic, Iste, Ille.*144. *Hic, this, this of mine* (near the speaker):

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.	
N., hīc,	hæc,	hōc,	hī,	hæ,	hæc,
G., hūjus,	hūjus,	hūjus,	hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum,
D., huic,	huic,	huic,	hīs,	hīs,	hīs,
Ac., hunc,	hanc,	hōc,	hōs,	hās,	hæc,
Ab., hoc,	hāc,	hōc,	hīs,	hīs,	hīs.

145. *Iste, that, that of yours* (near the one addressed):

N., iste,	ista,	istud,	istī,	istæ,	ista,
G., istius,	istius,	istius,	istōrum,	istārum,	istōrum,
D., istī,	istī,	istī,	istīs,	istīs,	istīs,
Ac., istum,	istam,	istud,	istōs,	istās,	ista,
Ab., istō,	istā,	istō,	istīs,	istīs,	istīs.

146. *Ille, that* (remote from the speaker):

N., ille,	illa,	illud,	illī,	illæ,	illa,
G., illius,	illius,	illius,	illōrum,	illārum,	illōrum,
D., illī,	illī,	illī,	illīs,	illīs,	illīs,
Ac., illum,	illam,	illud,	illōs,	illās,	illa,
Ab., illō,	illā,	illō,	illīs,	illīs,	illīs.

147. *Hic* is used of that which is near the speaker in *place*, *time* or *thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the first person: *Hic liber*, this book (near me, or belonging to me).

148. *Iste* is used of that which has some relation to the person addressed, and hence is called the demonstrative of the second person: *Iste liber*, that book (near you, or belonging to you).

149. *Ille* is used of that which is relatively remote from the speaker or person addressed, in *place*, *time* or *thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the third person: *Ille liber*, that book (yonder).

150. *Hic* and *ille* are sometimes used in contrast: *Hic*, the latter; *ille*, the former.

151. *Is* sometimes approaches *hic* in meaning, and sometimes *ille*. Hence it is to be translated *this* or *that*, according to the connection.

VOCABULARY. 33.

Admisceo, 2, admiscui, admixtum, or admistum, . . .	<i>minge together, blend.</i>
Consto, 1, -stiti, -stātum, intr.	<i>make up of, consist of.</i>
Colum, i, n.	<i>filter, strainer, percolator.</i>
Cylindrātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>cylindrical.</i>
Finis, -is, m.	<i>end, limit.</i>
Firme, adv.	<i>firmly.</i>
Humecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>moisten.</i>
Octarius, -i, m.	<i>pint.</i>
Premo, 3, pressi, pressum, tr.	<i>press.</i>
Sensim, adv.	<i>little by little, gradually.</i>
Studeo, 2, -ui, tr. (Ac. and Dat., seldom with Acc.).	<i>{ study, apply the mind to, be eager for.</i>
Serus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>late.</i>
Verus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>true.</i>
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of glass.</i>

EXERCISE. 78.

1. *Hic* puer pharmacopœiam diligenter legit, *ille* in libro dormit.
 2. Ex iis pauca¹ querēmus de tinctūris. 3. Didicistis-ne, pueri, adhuc omnia² de his duābus tinctūris in abaco? Illud pars pensi hodierni erat. 4. "Non omnia adhuc didici, quotidie autem disco," respondit discipulus diligens. 5. Lætus³ audio; scientiam autem tentābo. 6. Quomodo tinctūram in illa ampulla præparas?
 7. Hoc modo aconīti tinctūra parātur. Formulam pharmacopœiæ dabo, si memoriā tenēo. 8. "R.—Aconīti pulveris uncias undecim; tartarici acidi grana quadraginta; alcoholis octarios duos."
 9. Recte adhuc; illæ sunt materiæ.⁴ Quomodo autem admiscees?
 10. Pulverem aconīti humecta unciis fluidis sex alcoholis, in quo⁵ acidum tartaricum antea solūtum erat, et per horas viginti quatuor

¹ Will ask a few questions.² Omnia, all things, everything.³ I am glad to hear it.⁴ The ingredients.⁵ In which.

macera. 11. Recte iterum; quid autem deinde facies? Perge celeriter ad finem. 12. Deinde in cylindrâto colo vitreo firme preme, et reliquum alcoolëlem sensim infunde. 13. Sic fit tinctūra aconiti officinâlis. 14. Rectum est tuum responsum, mi puer. Recte illam tincturam seïs parâre. 15. Nunc tu, mi puer alter, quomodo belladonnæ tincturam parâbis. 16. Nullo modo parâbo, nescio. 17. Quid! nescis? Re verâ¹ nescis? Nonne pertractas pharmacopœiam? 18. Certe pertracto, sed formulas omnes memoriâ non teneo. 19. Unam igitur tene, non omnes sîmul. In centum partibus tincturæ, quot partes belladonnæ sunt? Nescio. Quot partes alcoolis dilûti sunt? Nescio. 20. Nescis-ne? O homo ignare,¹ defessus es; domum perge celeriter, et caput repōne.

EXERCISE. 79.

1. That boy does not know the formula for the tincture of belladonna; do you know it? 2. Yes, I remember the formula well. I learned it yesterday. 3. Repeat it, then, correctly for that lazy fellow, while he attends diligently. 4. Take fifteen parts of the powder of belladonna leaves and eighty-five parts of diluted alcohol. 5. Moisten the powder with twenty parts of diluted alcohol, and macerate for twenty-four hours. 6. Then press it firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and, little by little, pour upon it the remainder of the alcohol. 7. Good! That is a correct answer. 8. Do you know the ordinary dose of this tincture? 9. The ordinary dose is from three to eight minims. 10. What do you know of² the tincture of arnica root? 11. I know the ingredients and the manner of preparing the tincture. 12. What does that boy near you know of them? 13. My boy, tell us the ingredients of the tincture of arnica root. 14. That tincture is prepared from³ ten parts of arnica root and ninety parts of diluted alcohol. 15. It is prepared in the same⁴ manner as the tincture of belladonna. 16. This is the officinal tincture of arnica root of the American Pharmacopœia. 17. The dose is from one to two fluid drachms. 18.

¹ "Really." ² De. ³ De, with abl. ⁴ Modō eōdem quo—same manner as.

Well answered, my boy ; you are not as tired as that lazy fellow yonder.

FOR TRANSLATION.

Celsus de his quæ calefaciunt aut refrigerant.

At calefaciunt piper, sal, caro omnis jurulenta, allium, cepa, ficus arida, salsamentum, vinum, et quo¹ meracius est eo magis. Refrigerant olera, quōrum crudi caules assumuntur, ut intybus, et lactūca : item coriandrum, cucumis, elixa cucurbita, beta, mora, cerasa, mālā austēra, pira fragilia, caro elixa, præcipueque acetum, sive cibus ex eo, sive potio assumitur.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

152. RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

PARADIGMS : QUI, QUIS, ALIQUIS.

153. *Relative : Quī, who, which, that.*

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N., quī,	quæ,	quod,	quī,	quæ,	quæ,
G., cūjus,	cūjus,	cūjus,	quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D., cūī,	cūī,	cūī,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus,
Ac., quem,	quam,	quod,	quōs,	quās,	quæ,
Ab., quō,	quā,	quō,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.

154. Interrogative: 1. *Quis, quid?* (no feminine), who, what? when used without a noun; f. i. *quis hoc fecit*, who has done this? 2. *Qui, quæ, quod*, which, what, declined like the relative pronoun, and used with nouns: *quod extractum dedisti?* Which extract did you give?

¹ The purer it is, the more heating it is; lit.—by what the purer, by that the more heating.

155. *Indefinite: Aliquis, some one, some, any one.*

SINGULAR.

N. aliquis,	aliqua,	aliquid or quod.
G. alicūjus,	alicūjus,	alicūjus,
D. alicuī,	alicuī,	alicuī,
Ac. aliquem,	aliquam,	aliquid or quod,
Ab. aliquō,	aliquā,	aliquō.

PLURAL.

N. aliquī,	aliquae,	aliqua,
G. aliquōrum,	aliquārum,	aliquōrum,
D. aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus,
Ac. aliquos,	aliquās,	aliqua,
Ab. aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus.

156. Observe the feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative plural of *aliquis*, and compare them with the corresponding forms of *quis*.

157. *Aliquis* is used adjectively in the neuter form *aliquid*, and sometimes in the masculine and feminine forms. The same is true of *quidam* and *quisque*.

158. The interrogative *quis* may stand with a noun when name or rank are asked for, f. i. *quis medicus erat*, which physician was it; *qui medicus erat* means: what kind of a physician was it?

159. Besides *aliquis* the most important indefinites are *quidam*, *quædam*, *quiddam* or *quoddam*, certain one, certain; *quisquam* (fem. wanting), *quidquam*, any one (no plural); *quisque*, *quæque*, *quidque* or *quodque*, each one, every.

160. *Quidam*, *quisquam* and *quisque* are declined like the simple pronouns. *Quidam* changes *m* to *n* before *d*—*quendam quorundam*, etc.

161. *Aliquis*, some one, any one (without emphasis); *quisquam*, any one at all (emphatic).

162. *Aliquis hoc dicit* means some one said this, but I don't know who; *quidam*, a certain man whom I know, but don't choose to name.

163. *Rule of Syntax*.—A relative pronoun agrees with its ante-

cedent in *gender* and *number*: *Medicus qui venit*, the doctor who came; *dosis quam dedit*, the dose that he gave; *medicamenta quæ emit*, the drugs which he bought.

164. *Rule of Syntax*.—The verb of which a relative pronoun is the subject agrees in *person* and *number* with the antecedent of the relative.

VOCABULARY. 34.

Attente, adv.	attentively.
Auris, -is, F.	ear.
Aliquis, indef. pro.	any one, any.
Angulus, -i, M.	corner.
Carum, i, N.	caraway.
Catechu, indecl., N.	catechu.
Crassus, -a, -um, adj.	coarse, gross.
Coccus, i, F. and M.	cochineal.
Erigo, 3, erexi, erectum, tr.	erect, prick up.
Menstruum, -i, N.	a solvent.
Optime, adv.	best, right well.
Percōlo, 1, āvi, ātum, tr.	percolate, strain.
Requiesco, 3, -ēvi, -etum, intr.	rest, repose.
Singuli, ōrum, adj.	single, separate, one at a time, each.
Semiuncia, æ, F.	half-ounce.

EXERCISE. 80.

1. Ille puer, qui heri nihil de tinctūris sciēbat, requiēvit, et forsan rectius respondēbit hōdie. Sic spero certe. 2. Pauca vero ex eo quæram similia eis quæ heri quæsīvi. 3. Quæ est formula officinālis calumbæ tinctūræ? 4. Calumba est menstruum,—“menstruum?” Dixine menstruum? Basis erat mihi¹ in animo dicere. 5. Alcohol et aqua sunt menstruum. 6. Quenam est ratio tincturam illam parandi? 7. Misce alcoholis partes ternas cum aquæ partibus binis. Decem partes calumbæ, in pulverem crassum redactæ, pondere æquali hujus (or illius) misturæ humecta. Tum in colo vitreo preme, et satis menstrui infunde, ut colatura, in lagena recepta, centum partes efficiat. 8. Alcoholē et aquam misce, calendulæ pulverem crassum decem partibus hujus misturæ humecta. 9. Tum in colo vitreo preme, et menstruum infunde. 10. Rectam formulam habes:—memoria melior est quam heri. 11. Nunc iterum responde. 12. Quæ sunt pondera proportionalia materiarum tinc-

¹ Erat mihi in animō—I intended; lit.—it was in mind to me.

tūre cardamōni composita? 13. Recipe cardamōni grana ducenta octoginta, cinnamōni grana ducenta octoginta, cari grana centum quadraginta, cocci grana septuaginta, glycerīni unciam et semiunciam, alcoholis quantum sufficit. 14. Bene; memoria nunc est optima; quantum autem alcoholis sufficit? 15. Istud eras tibi dicam.

EXERCISE. 81.

1. Name the ingredients in the tincture of capsicum. 2. I don't know them. 3. Is there any one present¹ who knows? 4. There is a certain boy present who remembers. 5. He is the same boy who told us yesterday about the tincture of aconite,—not that tired boy. 6. Yonder² boy in the corner knows. 7. Proceed, my boy, while the rest of us attentively listen. 8. Take five parts of the powder of capsicum, ninety parts of alcohol, and five parts of water. 9. Moisten the powder with three parts of the menstruum, pack in a similar vessel and percolate in the same manner as³ we did the tincture of belladonna. 10. Is there any one who will tell us the formula for the compound tincture of catechu? 11. What! does no one know? All are silent as fishes. 12. And yet this formula is not more difficult than the others. 13. Now, prick up your ears and attend, and I will tell you. 14. Take twelve parts of the powder of catechu, eight parts of the powder of cinnamon, and eighty parts of diluted alcohol.

165. *Nugæ.*

Scena Prīma in Ludo Medicīnæ: Duo condiscipuli juniōres, superbi et elāti ob titulum expectātum, conveniunt in campo, et sic inter se agunt. “Salve, medice,” inquit alter. “Salve, medice,” alter respondit. “Quomodo vales, hodie, medice?” “Bene valeo, medice.” “Quomodo tu vales, medice?” “Optime, medice.” “Dies pulcher, medice.” “Perpulcher, medice.” “Vale, medice.” “Vale, medice.” Tum discēdunt superbiōres quod desiderātum titulum sæpe audivērunt.

¹ Adest-ne aliquis.² Ille puer.³ Eodem modo quo belladonnæ tincturam.

166. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Duration of time and extent of space* are expressed by the accusative: *Puer in scholā tres annos erat*, the boy was in school three years: *Nix quatuor pedes alta*, snow four feet deep.

VOCABULARY. 35.

At, conj.	<i>but, but yet, but then.</i>
Denique, adv.	<i>finally, lastly.</i>
Exhaurio, 4, -hausi, -haustum, tr.	<i>draw out, exhaust.</i>
Extraho, 3, extraxi, extractum, tr.	<i>draw forth, extract.</i>
Infusio, -ōnis, f.	<i>a pouring in, infusion.</i>
Medicamentarius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>pertaining to medicine.</i>
Modice, adv.	<i>moderately.</i>
Perdo, 3, perdidī, perditum	<i>destroy, ruin.</i>
Pæne, adv.	<i>almost, nearly.</i>
Rependo, 3, rependi, repensum, tr.	<i>weigh back, pay back, return.</i>
Spissitas, -ātis, f.	<i>thickness, consistency.</i>

EXERCISE. 82.

1. Dominus et adjutor in officinā extracta parant. 2. Domine, est-ne hæc recta formula extracti colocynthidis compositi? 3. Repete, si placet, et tibi dicam. 4. Recipe extracti colocynthidis uncias octo, aloes uncias viginti quinque, cardamōni pulveris tres uncias, resinæ scammonii pulveris uncias septem, sapōnis crasse pulverati uncias septem, alcoholis uncias fluidas sex. 5. Nonne est longa formula? Pæne e memoriā effugerat. 6. Istud non est curæ mihi. Nunc celeriter secundum formulam para illud extractum. 7. Magnā cum curā autem perge; quod, si aliquid perdes, totum damnum rependes. 8. At formula hæc, domine, est longa et difficilis, et non longa experientia mea. 9. Nonne vero in scholā pharmaceuticā duos annos eras? Nihil-ne omnino in illā scholā didicisti? 10. Extractum igitur para sine damno medicamentōrum, vel ego aliquid ex te extraham. 11. Dum tu illud extractum paras, ego glycyrrhizæ extractum purum parābo. 11. Hæc est formula: "Recipe glycyrrhizæ pulveris partes centum, aquæ ammoniæ partes quindecim, aquæ destillatæ trecentas partes." 12. Ammonię aquam cum trecentis partibus aquæ destillatæ misce.

13. Hæc mistūra est menstruum. Pulverem centum menstrui partibus humecta et horas viginti macera. 14. In cylindrato colo vitreo modice preme, et infunde, primum, reliquum menstruum, deinde, aquam destillatam donec glycyrrhiza exhausta est. 15. Denique aquæ balneo infusionem ad spissitatem massæ pilularum evapora.

EXERCISE. 83.

1. The formula for the compound fluid extract of sarsaparilla consists of seven things. 2. Four of these things are powders. 3. The quantity of each powder is this: of sarsaparilla, thirty-seven and a half ounces; of glycyrrhizæ, six ounces; of sassafras, five ounces; of mezereum, one and a half ounces. 4. The remaining ingredients are three and one-fourth ounces of glycerin and a sufficient quantity of alcohol and water. 5. Mix one part of alcohol with two parts of water. 6. Mix the glycerin with seventeen ounces of alcohol and thirty ounces of water. 7. This mixture is the menstruum. 8. Moisten the powders with twenty ounces of this mixture, and pack it firmly in a cylindrical percolator. 9. When the liquid begins to drop from the percolator, close the lower opening. 10. Macerate for forty-eight hours. 11. Then percolate, adding gradually, first, the remainder of the menstruum, and then the mixture of alcohol and water, until the powder is exhausted.

167. FOR TRANSLATION.

Cato de vi medicamentosâ brassicæ.

Et primum scito, de omnibus brassicis nulla est illiusmodi medicamentosior. Ad¹ omnia vulnera et tumores, eam contritam imponito. Hæc² omnia ulcera purgabit sanaque faciet sine dolore. Eadem³ tumida⁴ concoquit,⁵ eadem erumpit. Eadem³ vulnera

¹ For all wounds and swellings.² Hæc (brassica).³ It also; lit.—the same (brassica)⁴ Tumida (ulcera) when swollen.⁵ Ripens, brings to a head.

putida, canceresque purgābit, sanosque faciet; quod¹ medicamentum aliud facere non potest.² Verum priusquam id imponas, aquā calidā multā lavāto. Postea bis in die contritā imponito. Ea omnem putōrem adimet. In³ ea vulnera hujusmodi brassicam terito, sana faciet.

Optima est ad hujusmodi vulnus. Et si quod luxātum⁴ est, bis die aquā calidā fovēto, brassicam tritam opponito, cito sanum faciet. Si bis die apponitur dolōres aufēret.

Et si quid contūsum est, erumpet, si brassicam tritam apposueris, et sanum faciet.

Before learning the compounds of *sum*, review the paradigms of all the pronouns.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

168. COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

169. *Possum, posse, potui—be able, can.*

Possum is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*. *Potis* is everywhere shortened to *pot*; then *t* is changed to *s* before *s*, and the *f* of *fui*, *fuera*m, etc., is dropped after *t*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.—I am able, can, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
possum,	possumus,	|	possim,	possīmus,
potes,	potestis,	|	possis,	possitis,
potest.	possunt.	|	possit.	possint.

Imperfect.—I was able, could, etc.

poteram.	poterāmus.	|	possem.	possemus.
----------	------------	--	---------	-----------

¹ Quod for id quod—that which. What is the real antecedent of quod?

² Potest—is able.

³ For these wounds.

⁴ If anything has been displaced; if there has been a dislocation.

Future.—I shall be able, etc.

potero. poterimus. |

Perfect.—I have been able, could, etc.

potuī. potuimus. | potuerim. potuerimus.

Pluperfect.—I had been able, could have, etc.

potueram. potuerāmus. | potuissem. potuissēmus.

Future Perfect.—I shall have been able, etc.

potuero. potuerimus. |

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

posse, to be able. | potuisse, to have been able.

170. *Prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui—benefit.*

Prōsum is compounded of *prō*, *prōd*, for, and *sum*, to be. The *d* of *prōd* is retained before *e*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.—I benefit, etc.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.		SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
prō-sum,	prō-sumus,	}	prō-sim,	prō-sīmus,
prōd-es,	prōd-estis,		prō-sīs,	prō-sītis,
prōd-est.	prō-sunt.		prō-sit.	prō-sint.

Imperfect.

prōd-eram. prōd-erāmus. | prōd-essem. prōd-essēmus.

Future.

prōd-ero. prōd-erimus. |

Perfect.

prō-fui. prō-fuimus. | prō-fuerim. prō-fuerimus.

Pluperfect.

prō-fueram. prō-fuerāmus. | prō-fuissem. prō-fuissēmus.

Future Perfect.

prō-fuerō. prō-fuerimus. |

IMPERATIVE.

PRES. prōd-es. prōd-este. | FUT. prōd-estō. prōd-estōte.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. prōl-esse.

PERF. prō-fui-se.

FUT. prō-futūrus esse.

PARTICIPLE.

FUT. prō-futūrus.

171. The other compounds of *sum* are inflected like the simple verb.

Learn the tenses of the indicative, imperative and infinitive of *possum* and *prōsum*.

172. *Rule of Syntax*.—The compounds of *sum*, except *possum* and *absum*, all take the dative; but *insum* is often followed by *in* with the ablative, and *intersum* by *inter* with the accusative.

VOCABULARY. 36.

Auxilium, -i, N.	aid, assistance.
Chemia, -æ, F.	chemistry.
Conductus, -a, -um (partic. conduco)	induced, persuaded, hired.
Inscientia, -æ, F.	ignorance.
Leviter, adv.	lightly.
Nisi, conj.	if not, unless.
Obsum, -esse, -fui (ob and sum)	be against, opposed to, injure.
Præsum, -esse, -fui (præ and sum)	be before, at the head of, command.
Prosum, -desse, -fui (prō and sum)	be useful, benefit.
Possum, posse, potui (potis and sum)	be able, can.
Scientia, -æ, F.	knowledge, skill.
Superfundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.	pour over or upon.
Simplex, -icis, adj.	simple.
Et — et	both — and.
Neque — neque	neither — nor.
Ne — quidem	not — even.

EXERCISE. 84.

1. Chemia his temporibus medicamentario valde prodest. 2. Sine auxilio ejus vix potest negotio præesse. 3. Inscientia chemiæ et¹ medicamentario et¹ negotio oberit. 4. Neque prōderit etiam fere omnes formulæ pharmacopœiæ bene scire. 5. Si dominus est ignarus, adjutor mercēde conductus magno negotio medicamentario ejus

¹ Et — et, both — and —.

præerit. 6. Dominus ipse, in officinâ suâ, pro pudor! adjutōri suo subiectus erit. 7. Adjutor chemiæ et pharmacopœiæ in scholâ diligenter studēbat, et formulas multas tentābat. 8. Dominus autem potest hārum formulārum ne simplicissimas quidem parāre. 9. Recipe aurantii amāri pulveris partes vīginti, alcoholis dilūti octoginta; 10. Pulverem dilūti alcoholis partibus vīginti humecta, horas viginti quatuor macera, in colo cylindrāto leviter preme, et alcoholē dilūtum gradātīm superfunde donec partes centum parātæ sunt. 11. Recipe arnicæ florum pulveris partes vīginti, alcoholis dilūti partes octoginta, et eodem modo quo priōre formulā, para. 12. Has et similes formulas indoctus dominus usurpāre non potest, præcipue scriptas Latīne. 13. Nisi hoc facere discit, adjutor ejus perītus mox dominus erit.

EXERCISE. 85.

1. A knowledge of chemistry is a benefit to the druggist. 2. He cannot well be at the head¹ of his business without it. 3. An untaught druggist will injure both² himself and² business. 4. He ought to know well the formulas of the pharmacopœia. 5. Will he be able to read them when³ written in Latin? 6. He will also receive many prescriptions written in Latin. 7. If he cannot read them, he certainly cannot prepare them. 8. He cannot then⁴ be at the head of his own business. 9. This ought to be a great disgrace to the proprietor. 10. He receives this simple prescription:

R.—Opīi pulveris gr. ii.
 Acidi tannici ʒ ss.⁵
 Sacchari albi ʒ i.

M.—et div. in pulv. xii.⁶

11. O shame! he can neither understand it nor prepare it.
 12. Will not the clerk soon be master?

¹ Be at the head, præesse.

² Both — and, et — et.

³ Omit.

⁴ Igitur.

⁵ Semi-drachman.

⁶ Misce et divide in pulveres duodecim.

CHAPTER XXXV.

173. DEPONENT VERBS.

174. *First and Second Conjugations.*

175. Deponent verbs have the forms of the passive voice, with the meaning of the active. There are deponents of each of the four regular conjugations: *Medicus bonus agrōtis conātur medēri*, the good physician endeavors to cure the sick. *Audi multa, loquere pauca*, listen much, say little: hear many things, speak few.

Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the first and second conjugations.

VOCABULARY. 37.

Attingo, 3, -igī, -tactum, tr.	<i>touch, arrive at.</i>
Claudico, 1, intr.	<i>halt, be lame.</i>
Conor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>try, attempt, endeavor.</i>
Cogito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>think, ponder, meditate.</i>
Claudo, 3, -sī, -sum, tr.	<i>close, shut.</i>
Casus, -us, M.	<i>fall, mishap, chance.</i>
Diphtheria, -æ, F.	<i>diphtheria.</i>
Efficio, 3, -feci, -fectum, tr.	<i>effect, cause, make.</i>
Funda, -æ, F.	<i>a bag.</i>
Faux, faucis, F.	<i>gullet, pharynx, throat.</i>
Festīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. and tr.	<i>hasten.</i>
Fragor, -ōris, M.	<i>breaking, noise, explosion.</i>
Lædo, 3, læsi, læsum, tr.	<i>hurt, injure.</i>
Medeor, -ēri, dep.	<i>heal, cure, remedy (w. dat.).</i>
Medicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>heal, cure, remedy (w. dat.).</i>
Opitulator, -āri, ātus sum, dep.	<i>bring help, aid, succor.</i>
Pulsus, -us, M.	<i>a beating, the pulse.</i>
Profunde, adv.	<i>profoundly.</i>
Quatio, 3, —, quassum, tr.	<i>shake, toss.</i>
Ramentum, -ī, N.	<i>shred, piece.</i>
Sedo, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	<i>allay, quiet, ease.</i>
Sulphurātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>impregnated with sulphur, sulphurous.</i>
Vena, -æ, F.	<i>vein.</i>
Videor, -ēri, visus sum, dep.	<i>seem, appear.</i>
Volvo, 3, volvi, volūtum, tr.	<i>roll, ponder, think.</i>
Vestis, -is, F.	<i>garment, clothing.</i>

EXERCISE. 86.

De experimento empiricī.

1. Empīricus indoctus agrōtis conātur medēri, non scientiā medicīnæ, sed experimentis. 2. E multis experimentis hoc recentissimum vidētur. 3. Puer parvus ægrotissimus fuit diphtheriā. 4. Aliquo casu misero empīricus accessit est. 5. Pulsum venarum ægri attingēbat, linguam et fauces inspiciebāt, oculos suos clausit, caput sapienter quatiebāt, prōfundissime cogitāre videbātur. 6. Tum, quasi notionem novam ceperat, cito scripsit hoc præscriptum:

Recipe,—Potassii chlorātis drachmas duas,
Sulphuris sublimāti drachmas duas,
Glycerīni unciam unam,
Aquæ puræ uncias tres.

7. Sic secum volvēbat ¹ “Potassii chloras et sulphur faucibus medicābuntur et febrem sedābunt, glycerinum ulcerationem opitulabitur, aqua medicamenta solvet. 8. Hoc præscriptum optimum est, et cito preparābo.” Sic dicens ad officinam festināvit. 10. Superbus et elātus scientiā, in mortārio medicamenta posuit, et terere pistillo incipiebāt, quum subito horribilis fragor fuit, et posthac ille empiricus, glaber et altero oculo captus ² male claudicat. 11. Illo experimento aliquid didicit. 12. Nunquam illa repugnantia medicamenta iterum miscēre conabitur.

EXERCISE. 87.

1. The quack, through lack of knowledge, often endeavors to mix incompatible remedies. 2. He purchased some ³ chlorate of potassium troches, and put them in his pocket.⁴ He afterwards carelessly put some ³ matches⁵ in the same pocket. 4. Soon there was a frightful explosion in that pocket, and the quack was badly hurt. 5. But he does not seem to have learned much by the experience. 6. For, a few days afterwards he tried to mix chlorate of potassium with tannic acid and sugar. 7. This caused another

¹ Sic secum volvebat—thus he thought to himself.

² Blind in one eye.

³ Omit.

⁴ Funda vestis.

⁵ Ramenta sulphurata.

terrible explosion. 8. He is now trying to heal himself. 9. He cannot do this even. 10. If a patient of his, by any chance, recovers, the quack will deserve no praise. 11. Wherever he is, somebody is always in danger. 12. For, if he does not kill his patient, he will probably injure himself.

Cato's Recipe for Birth-day Cake.

Libum hoc modo facito. Casei pondera duo bene disterat¹ in mortariō. Ubi bene distriverit, farinæ siligineæ libram, aut si voles² tenerius esse, selibram similaginis solum eodem indito³ permiscetoque cum caseo bene. Ovum unum addito, et unā⁴ permisceto bene. Inde panem facito. Folia subdito. In foco caldo sub testū coquito leniter.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

176. DEPONENT VERBS.

THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

177. *Rule of Syntax.*—The deponents *utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor* and their compounds take the ablative: *Plurimis rebus fruimur et utimur*, we enjoy and use very many things. *Magnā praeda potitus est*, he obtained great booty. *Lacte et carne vescabantur*, they lived upon milk and flesh.

Compare the translation of these examples with the Latin.

178. *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* take the genitive or accusative: *Meminit prateritōrum*, he remembers the past. *Memineram Paullum*, I remembered Paullus. *Oblitus sum mei*, I have forgotten myself. *Totam causam oblitus est*, he forgot the whole case. *Reminisci virtutis*, to remember virtue. *Ea reminiscere*, remember those things. *Flagitiōrum recordāri*, to recollect base deeds. *Triumphos recordāri*, to recall triumphs.

¹ Bene disterat—let one thoroughly grind.

² Shall wish.

³ Eodem indito—put in the same.

⁴ Unā, adv.—together.

179. Neuter pronouns and adjectives are commonly put in the accusative.

Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the third and fourth conjugations.

VOCABULARY. 38.

Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus sum, dep.	<i>get, obtain, secure.</i>
Adjuvo, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	<i>aid, assist.</i>
Abūtor, abuti, abūsus sum, dep.	<i>abuse, misuse.</i>
Contra, prep. w. acc.	<i>against, contrary to.</i>
Contra, adv.	<i>on the contrary, on the other hand.</i>
Consilium, -ī, N.	<i>plan, counsel, advice.</i>
Cyathus, -ī, M.	<i>small cup, wine-glass.</i>
Cutis, -is, F.	<i>skin, complexion.</i>
Do, dare, dēdi, dātum, tr.	<i>give.</i>
Finio, 4, -īvi, -itum, tr.	<i>limit, end.</i>
Fruor, frui, fruitus and fructus sum, dep.	<i>enjoy.</i>
Galla, -æ, F.	<i>oak-apple, gall-nut.</i>
Medius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>middle, intermediate, medium.</i>
Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, dep.	<i>forget.</i>
Oleo, 2, -ui, —, intr.	<i>emit a smell, smell of, smack of.</i>
Potior, -īri, -ītus sum, dep.	<i>get possession of, enjoy.</i>
Proāvus, -i, M.	<i>great-grandfather, ancestor.</i>
Pulpamentum, -i, N.	<i>a dainty bit, dainty food.</i>
Recordor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>recall, recollect.</i>
Ratio, -ōnis, F.	<i>reason, system, plan, course.</i>
Rapum, -i, N.	<i>turnip.</i>
Sequor, 3, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.	<i>follow, come after.</i>
Tus and thus, -ūris, F.	<i>frankincense.</i>
Utor, 3, uti, usus sum, dep.	<i>use, employ.</i>
Vescor, 3, -i, —, dep.	<i>feed upon, subsist upon.</i>

EXERCISE. 88.

1. Romāni multis remediis utebantur quibus nos quoque utimur.
 2. Hæc duo remedia Celsi recordor. 3. "Ad lateris dolōres finiendos,¹ piperis, aristolochiæ, nardi, myrrhæ pares portiōnes" (recipe). 4. "Vocem adjuvat turis drachma in duobus cyathis vini data." 5. Ægrōtus medicum non obliviscētar cujus consilio

¹ Ad — finiendos, for ending.

sæpe fruitus est. 6. Sapiens medicus recordabitur medicamenta antiquōrum et optimis utētur. 7. Num obliviscētur ea remedia quibus Celsus utebātur? 8. Celsus ad eutem purgandam hoc præscriptum dedit. 9. "Eutem purgat mel, sed magis, si est cum gallā, vel ervo, vel lenticulā, vel marrubio, vel iride, vel rutā, vel nitro, vel æruginē." 10. Si autem hoc præscriptum Romanārum mulierum eutem purgābat, nonne nostræ utentur? 11. Immo vere eo, et omnibus aliis, et¹ veteribus et novis, utentur et fruuntur.

EXERCISE. 89.

1. The old physician often uses old remedies, not because they are best, but because they are old. 2. He easily remembers the old, but soon forgets the new. 3. He enjoys a formula of Celsus because it smacks² of the wisdom of the ancients. 4. The young physician, on the other hand, likes to use all the new remedies. 5. The new are best because they are the latest. 6. He often abuses Celsus and all his prescriptions. 7. Yet he will probably never attain the honor of the man whom he abuses. 8. The best course is the intermediate one. 9. He who follows the middle course will get possession of the business and pay of both. 10. He will live on dainties, they on turnips.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

180. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.
1. ūnus, ūna, ūnum	prīmus, <i>first</i>	singulī, <i>one by one, one each</i>
2. duo, duæ, duo	secundus, <i>second</i>	bīnī, <i>two by two, two each</i>
3. trēs, tria	tertius, <i>third</i>	ternī (trīnī), <i>three each, etc.</i>
4. quatuor	quartus, <i>fourth</i>	quaternī
5. (quattuor)	quīntus, <i>fifth</i>	quīnī
6. sex	sextus	sēnī
7. septem	septimus	septēnī
8. octo	octāvus	octōnī

¹ Et — et, both — and —.² Sapientiam antiquorum olet.

9. novem	nōnus	novēnī
10. decem	decimus	dēnī
11. ūndecim	ūndecimus	ūndēnī
12. duodecim	duodecimus	duodēnī
13. tredecim	tertius decimus	ternī dēnī
14. quattuordecim	quartus decimus	quaternī dēnī
15. quīndecim	quīntus decimus	quīnī dēnī
16. sēdecim <i>or</i> sexdecim.	sextus decimus	sēnī dēnī
17. septendecim	septimus decimus	septēnī dēnī
18. duodēvigintī ²	duodēvicēsimum	duodēvicēnī
19. ūndēvigintī	ūndēvicēsimum	ūndēvicēnī
20. vigintī	vicēsimum	vicēnī
21. { vigintī ūnus	vicēsimum prīmus	vicēnī singulī
{ ūnus et vigintī	ūnus et vicēsimum	singulī et vicēnī
22. { vigintī duo	vicēsimum secundus	vicēnī binī
{ duo et vigintī	alter et vicēsimum	binī et vicēnī
30. trīgintā	tricēsimum	tricēnī
40. quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsimum	quadrāgēnī
50. quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsimum	quīnquāgēnī
60. sexāgintā	sexāgēsimum	sexāgēnī
70. septuāgintā	septuāgēsimum	septuāgēnī
80. octōgintā	octōgēsimum	octōgēnī
90. nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsimum	nōnāgēnī
100. centum	centēsimum	centēnī
101. { centum ūnus	centēsimum prīmus	centēnī singulī
{ centum et ūnus.	centēsimum et prīmus	centēnī et singulī
200. ducentī, -æ, -a	ducentēsimum	ducēnī
300. trecentī	trecentēsimum	trēcēnī,
400. quadringentī	quadringentēsimum	quadringēnī
500. quīngentī	quīngentēsimum	quīngēnī
600. sēscentī (sexcenti)	sēscentēsimum	sēscēnī
700. septingentī	septingentēsimum	septingēnī
800. octingentī	octingentēsimum	octingēnī
900. nōngentī	nōngentēsimum	nōngēnī
1000. mille	millēsimum	singula mīlia
2000. duo mīlia	bis millēsimum	binā mīlia
100,000. centum mīlia	centiēs millēsimum	centēna mīlia
1,000,000. deciēs centēna mīlia	deciēs centiēs millēsimum	deciēs centēna mīlia

¹ Sometimes with the parts separated: "decem et tres," etc.² Literally, two from twenty, etc.

181. Cardinal numbers answer the question *how many?* Ordinals, *which in order?*

182. The cardinals from *quattuor* to *centum*, inclusive, are indeclinable.

183. *Unus* is declined like *bonus*, except that it has the genitive and dative singular *unūs, unī*, like *alius*.

184. *Duo* and *tres* are thus declined :

<i>Duo, two.</i>			<i>Tres, three.</i>	
N., duō,	duæ,	duō.	trēs, M. and F.,	triā, N.
G., duōrūm,	duārūm,	duōrūm.	triūm,	triūm.
D., duōbūs,	duābūs,	duōbūs.	tribūs,	tribūs.
A., duōs, duō,	duās,	duō.	trēs,	triā.
V., duō,	duæ,	duō.	trēs,	triā.
A., duōbus,	duābūs,	duōbūs.	tribūs,	tribūs.

185. The hundreds, *ducentī*, etc., are declined like the plural of *fluidus*.

186. *Mille* is indeclinable in the singular, and is sometimes an adjective and sometimes a noun ; *mille homines, a thousand men* ; *mille hominum, a thousand (of) men*. The plural has the forms *milia, milium, milibus*, and is always a noun ; *tria milia hominum, three thousand men (three thousands of men)*.

187. The ordinals are declined like *fluidus*.

188. The distributives are used to show the number of objects taken at a time, and are often best rendered by adding to the cardinal *each* or *apiece* ; *ternos denarios accepērunt, they received each three denarii, or three apiece*.

189. Numeral adverbs answer the question *how often?* *semel, once* ; *bis, twice* ; *ter, thrice*, etc.

190. The *Partitive Genitive* designates the whole, of which a part is taken ; *medicinæ pars, a part of the medicine* ; *nihil novi, nothing new (of new)* ; *nihil reliquū, nothing left (lit., of the rest)* ; *medicōrum unus, one of the physicians* ; *Quis vestrum, which of you?* *puerōrum alter, one of the two boys*, etc.

VOCABULARY. 37.

Crudus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>crude, raw, fresh.</i>
Duplex, -icis, adj.	<i>double, twofold.</i>
Derivo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>derive.</i>
Nonnullus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>some one, some.</i>
Pertinax, -ācis, adj.	<i>very tenacious, grasping.</i>
Plurimi, -æ, -a, adj.	<i>very many, the most.</i>
Plerique, -æque, -aque, adj.	<i>most.</i>
Plus, pluris, adj., comp., of multus . . .	<i>more.</i>
Cannābis, -is, F.	<i>hemp.</i>
Ve, conj., enclitic	<i>or; duo tresve, two or three.</i>
Vires, -ium, F. (plu. of vis.)	<i>strength.</i>
Indicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>Indian.</i>

EXERCISE. 90.

1. Tres quattuōrve menses jam, mi discipule, pharmacopœiam pertractas: Quid scis de hac re? 2. Memoria mea non tenax est, præceptor, et forsā multa oblitus sum. 3. Certe, mi puer, ista sunt;—"errāre humanum est," etc.; nunc autem quærere incipiam de pharmacopœiā illā cui quattuor menses operam dedisti. 4. Quot officinālia abstracta sunt? 5. Undecim. 6. Quā in formā sunt? 7. Pulveres ferē semper sunt; dimidium etiam medicamenti pondus, et duplices vīres fluidōrum extractōrum habent. 8. Recte, sed istud totum nondum quaero. Quot cerāta sunt? 9. Octo cerāta sunt,—cerāta camphoræ, cantharidis, cet— 10. "Satis, satis;—nomina eōrum non quaero nunc." Quot collodia sunt? 11. Quattuor solum sunt. Nomen a collōdēs derivātur, significans similitudinem collæ. 12. Derivatōnes non quaero;—in quæstione te tene. 13. Sunt-ne multæ confectiōnes et decocta officinālia? 14. Duæ cujusque generis sunt. 15. Potes-ne nomināre? 16. Confectiōnes rosæ et sennæ, decocta cetrariæ et sarsaparillæ sunt. 17. Quot extracta sunt omnīnō? Triginta duo.

EXERCISE. 91.

1. Are the "solid extracts" really solid? 2. A few of them are solid, but most of them are of pilular¹ consistence. 3. How many of the extracts are alcoholic? 4. Only three are called alcoholic,

¹ Massæ pilulārū spissitatem habent.

—the extracts of *conium*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*. 5. The menstruum of the extract of *conium* is diluted alcohol. 6. The other two have two parts of alcohol and one part of water as their menstruum. 7. A few of the others also have as much¹ alcohol as these, or more. 8. What extracts have as much alcohol as these? 9. The extracts of *digitalis* and *leptandra* have the same quantity of alcohol? 10. Why are only a few, and not all, called alcoholic? 11. Because we have also aqueous extracts of *conium*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*, which are not official. 12. But hear this. The extracts of *iris*, *podophyllum* and *rhubarb* have three parts of alcohol and one of water. 13. The extract of *nux vomica* has eight parts of alcohol and one of water. 14. The extracts of *cannabis indica*, *mezereum* and *physostigma* have a menstruum of pure alcohol, and yet none of these are called alcoholic. 15. Then why call any of them alcoholic?

191. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Digitālis*, from *digitus*, finger, because its flower resembles a finger.

2. *Hyoscyamus*, from the Greek words *hys*, a swine, and *kyamus*, a bean, swine-bean; henbane, nightshade.

3. *Parōtis*, from the Greek words *para*, beside, and *ous*, gen. *otos*, the ear, the largest gland under the ear.

4. *Podophyllum*, from the Greek words *pous*, gen. *podos*, the foot, and *phyllum*, a leaf, foot-leaf,—so called from its shape.

5. *Odontalgia*, from the Greek *odous*, *odontos*, the tooth, and *algeo*, I suffer.

6. *Hydrotherapy*, from the Greek *hydor*, water, and *therapeia*, medical treatment.

7. *Spectroscopy*, from Latin *spectrum*, a spectre, and Greek *skopeo*, I look upon.

8. *Scalpellum*, from *scalpĕre*, to cut.

¹ Tantum alcoholis quantum hæc, vel plus, habent.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

192. IRREGULAR VERBS.

Volō, velle, voluī	<i>be willing, will, wish.</i>
Nōlō, nōlle, nōluī	<i>be unwilling, will not.</i>
Mālō, mälle, māluī	<i>be more willing, prefer.</i>

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

volō,	nōlō,	mālō.
vīs,	nōn vīs,	māvīs.
vult,	nōn vult,	māvult.
volumus,	nōlumus,	mālumus.
vultis,	nōn vultis,	māvultis.
volunt,	nōlunt,	mālunt.

Imperfect.

volēbam,	nōlēbam,	mālēbam.
----------	----------	----------

Future.

volam,	nōlam,	mālam.
--------	--------	--------

Perfect.

voluī,	nōluī,	maluī.
--------	--------	--------

Pluperfect.

volueram,	nōlueram,	mālueram.
-----------	-----------	-----------

Future Perfect.

voluerō,	nōluerō,	māluerō.
----------	----------	----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

vesim,	nōlim,	mālim.
velis,	nōlis,	mālis.
veli-	nōlit,	mālit.
velimus,	nōlimus,	mālimus.
velitis,	nōlitis,	mālitis.
velint,	nōlint,	mālint.

Imperfect.

vellem,	nöllem,	mällem.
vellēs,	nöllēs,	mällēs.
vellet,	nöllet,	mallet.
vellēmus,	nöllēmus,	mällēmus.
vellētis,	nöllētis,	mällētis.
vellent,	nöllent,	mällent.

Perfect.

voluerim,	nöluerim,	mäluerim.
-----------	-----------	-----------

Pluperfect.

voluissem,	nöluissem,	mäluissem.
------------	------------	------------

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

(wanting),	nōlī, nōlīte.	(wanting).
------------	------------------	------------

Future.

(wanting),	nōlītō, etc.,	(wanting).
------------	---------------	------------

INFINITIVE.

Present.

velle,	nölle,	mälle.
--------	--------	--------

Perfect.

voluisse,	nöluisse,	mäluisse.
-----------	-----------	-----------

PARTICIPLE.

Present.

volēns,	nölēns,	(wanting).
---------	---------	------------

Learn the tenses of the indicative and infinitive of *volo*, *nōlō* and *mālō*, and the imperative of *nōlō*.

VOCABULARY. 38.

Anglice, adv.	<i>in English.</i>
Confiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, dep.	<i>confess, acknowledge.</i>
Elegans, -antis, adj.	<i>elegant.</i>
Contumeliōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>abusive.</i>

Ignorantia, -æ, F.	ignorance.
Ineptus, -a, -um, adj.	undiscerning, absurd, foolish.
Interpretatio, -ōnis, F.	interpretation, explanation.
Ludo, 3, -si, -sum, tr. and intr.	play.
Malo, malle, mālui, —	be more willing, prefer, would rather.
Mandatum, -i, N.	mandate, command, direction.
Nolo, nolle, nōlui, —	be unwilling, will not.
Neglectus, -a, -um, partic. and adj.	neglected, despised.
Postscriptum, -i, N.	postscript.
Ridiculus, -a, -um, adj.	laughable, ridiculous.
Remitto, 3, remisi, remissum, tr.	send back, return.
Significo, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	signify, mean.
Significatio, -ōnis, F.	signification, meaning.
Substituo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	put under, substitute.
Volo, velle, volui, —	be willing, will, wish.
Vocabulum, -i, N.	word.
Verbo, 3, -ti, -sum, tr.	turn, translate.

EXERCISE. 92.

1. Quidam puer linguam Latinam diligenter discere nolēbat. 2. Ludere semper in scholā, nunquam discere volēbat. 3. Sapiens tamen vidēri malēbat quam ignorantiam confitēri. 5. In officinā domini multos errōres faciēbat. 6. Quondam ad officinam, in quā ille laborābat, hoc præscriptum missum est :

7. R —Decocti cascarillæ uncias sex,
Tincturæ ejusdem unciam unam.
Misce.

8. Nolens ignorantiam confitēri præscriptum remisit, dicens, "Tincturæ ejusdem" non possum in urbe invenire ! Quam aliam tincturam pro eā substituiam ?" 9. Alio tempore medicus præscripto addiderat hoc mandatum ;—"Sum. more diet.," volens dicere, "sumendum more dicto ;" to be taken in the manner directed. 10. Ille ineptus sic intellexit ; *some more diet.* 11. Tum hanc interpretationem elegantiorē scripsit : "To be taken with a more liberal allowance of food." 12. Quis vestrum vult tam ineptus esse ? *Verbum sap.*

EXERCISE. 93.

1. I know a druggist who wishes to appear very wise. 2. He never learned Latin when a boy, and is now unwilling to confess his ignorance. 3. He, therefore, often makes mistakes, both ludicrous and serious. 4. This is one of his ludicrous mistakes. 5. A physician had prescribed *linimentum terebinthinæ*, and among other directions, had added this: "Pro re natā." 5. Unwilling to ask the meaning of the words, he drew out his neglected Latin books. 6. He soon found this: Pro, *for*; Res, *thing*; Natus, -a, -um, *born*. 7. Now he understands it,—*for the thing born*. 8. But that is almost abusive. 9. He will turn it to English* in much more elegant style. 10. So he adds to the prescription this postscript: 11. "Rub the little infant with the liniment of turpentine." 12. Will any of our pupils make a similar mistake?

De Musto.

Mustum si voles totum annum habēre, in amphoram mustum indito, et corticem oppicāto, demittito in piscinam. Post tricesimum diem eximito. Totum annum mustum erit.

Cato mustum sic servābat.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

193. THE IRREGULAR VERB FERO.

Fero, *ferre, tulī, lātum*; bear, carry, endure.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Active.</i>		<i>Passive.</i>	
PRES., fēro,	ferīmus.	feror,	ferīmur.
fers,	fertis.	ferris or ferre,	ferimini.
fert,	ferunt.	fertur,	feruntur.
IMPERF., ferēbam.		fērēbar.	
FUT., fēram.		fērar.	
PERF., tūli.		lātus sum.	
PLUP., tuleram.		lātus eram.	
FUT. PERF., tulero.		latus ero.	

* To turn to English, anglice vertere.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.,	feram.	ferar.
IMPERF.,	ferrem.	ferrer.
PERF.,	tulerim.	lātus sim.
PLUP.,	tulissem.	lātus essem.

IMPERATIVE.

PRES.,	fer, ¹	ferre.	ferre.	ferimini.
FUT.,	ferto,	fertōte.	fertor.	
	ferto,	feruntō.	fertor,	feruntor.

INFINITIVE.

PRES.,	ferre.	ferri.
PERF.,	tulisse.	lātum esse.
FUT.,	latūrum esse.	lātum īri.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.,	ferens.	—.
FUT.,	latūrus.	GER., ferendus.
	—.	PERF., lātus.

GERUND.

G., ferendī.	Ac, ferendum.
D., ferendō.	Ab., ferendō.

SUPINE.

Ac., lātum.	Ab., lātu.
-------------	------------

194. Compounds of *fero* are conjugated like the simple verb.

VOCABULARY. 39.

Adhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum. tr.	{ use, employ, give, administer.
Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum [ab. (s)]	bear off, carry away.
Ad-fēro, adferre, attūli, adlātum, ad.	bear to, bring.
Con-fēro, conferre, contuli, collātum.	bring together, collect.
Se conferre	betake one's self.
Cresco, 3, -ēvi, -ētum, intr.	grow, increase.
Cancer, -eri, M.	cancer, ulcer.
Curatio, -ōnis, F.	cure, curing, taking care.
Diffēro, differre, distūli, dilātum (dis, apart)	{ bear apart, scatter, postpone, put off.

¹ For fere; dīco, dūco, facio, fero have the imperative present, second singular, dīc, duc, fac, fer.

Desidero, āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>wish, long for, need.</i>
Eff-fero, efferre, extūli or etūli, elātum, [ex.] . . .	<i>bear out, bring forth.</i>
Ex-sēco, 1, exsecui, exsectum, tr.	<i>cut out, cut away.</i>
Insēco, 1, insecui, insectum, tr.	<i>cut into, cut open.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>long, tedious.</i>
Morior, mori and morīri, mortuus sum, dep. . . .	<i>die.</i>
Miseria, æ, f.	<i>misery, distress.</i>
Primo, adv.,	<i>at first.</i>
Parōtis, -idis, f.	<i>a tumor of the parotid gland</i>
Patienter, adv.	<i>patiently, with patience.</i>
Quamquam, conj.	<i>although, though.</i>
Suf-fero, sufferre, sustāli, sublātum [sub.] . . .	<i>undergo, endure.</i>
Scalpellum, i, n.	<i>lancet, scalpel.</i>
Tumor, -ōris, m.	<i>tumor, swelling.</i>

EXERCISE. 94.

1. Aufert, aufertur. 2. Auferet, auferētur. 3. Abstulit, ablātus est. 4. Conferre, conferri. 5. Conferunt, conferuntur. 6. Conferent, conferentur. 7. Contulerant, collāti erant. 8. Distulērunt, dilāti sunt. 9. Distulerit, dilātus erit. 10. Distulisse, dilātus esse. 11. Differēbant, differebantur.

1. We bear, we are borne. 2. We were bearing, we were borne. 3. We have borne, we have been borne. 4. We shall bear, we shall be borne. 5. We had borne, we had been borne. 6. Bear thou, bear ye. 7. To offer, to be offered. 8. Ye shall offer, ye shall be offered. 9. To have offered, to have been offered. 10. Ye offer, ye will offer. 11. Ye are offered, ye will be offered.

1. Parotis feminae miseriae gravem dolorem adferēbat. 2. Neque cataplasma neque emplastrum generis ullius dolorem abstulit. 3. Ægra morbum patienter ferre didicerat. 4. Interim autem tumor crescēbat, et in dies difficilior erat dolorem crescentem sufferre. 5. Clarus chirurgus accessit est. 6. Primo, miseriae auxilium adferre, et tumorem scalpello auferre, pæne timēbat. 7. At postquam ægrōtæ miseriam viderat auxilium eī libenter obtulit. 8. Paululum chloroformi ægrōtæ adhibitum est, et tum chirurgi benigni scalpellum insecuit tumorem et dolorem simul abstulit. 9. Quam-

quam curatio quæ scalpellum postulabat periculōsa fuit, femina non mortua est. 10. Chirurgus lætus domum se contulit.

EXERCISE. 95.

1. Learn to endure severe pain with patience. 2. Learn to bear patiently what cannot be changed. 3. The surgeon's knife brought aid to the weary patient. 4. Tedious to the sick is the delay which defers the time of cure. 5. Do not¹ bring a patient that which he does not want. 6. Country physicians usually carry from home all their medicines with them. 7. The sick would² rather² endure the surgeon's knife than the pain of disease. 8. To cut out a cancer is less painful than to bear it.

For Translation—Celsus de parotidibus.

Hæc (ulcera) in capite fere³ medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis vero auribus oriri parotides solent; modo⁴ in secundâ valetudine, ibi inflammatiōne ortâ⁵; modo⁴ post longas febres, illuc impetu morbi converso.⁶ Id abscessus genus est: itaque nullam novam curatiōnem desiderat. Animadversiōnem tantummodo hanc habet necessariam: quia si sine morbo id intumuit, primum reprimendum⁷ experimentum est; si ex adversâ valetudine, illud inimicum est, maturarique et quam primum⁸ aperiri commodius est.

¹ Noli — adferre. ² Malunt. ³ Usually.

⁴ Modo — mod.—now — now, at one time — another.

⁵ Ortâ (orior,—iri), etc., inflammation having arisen there.

⁶ The force of the disease being turned thither.

⁷ The first experiment or trial is of (drugs) which tend to repress it.

⁸ Quam primum—as soon as possible.

CHAPTER XL.

195. IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo, ire, ii [ivi], itum, go.

Fio, fieri, factus sum (used as pass. of *faciō*), be made, become.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Eo.</i>		<i>Fio.</i>	
PRES.,	eo,	imus.	fīo,	fīmus.
	īs,	ītis.	fīs,	fītis.
	it,	eunt.	fit,	fīunt.
IMPER.,	ibam,		fīēbam.	
FUT.,	ibo,		fiam.	
PERF.,	iī,		factus sum,	
PLUP.,	ieram,		factus eram.	
FUT. PERF.,	iero,		factus ero.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.,	eam,	fiam.
IMPERF.,	irem,	fierem.
PERF.,	ierim,	factus sim.
PLUP.,	iissem,	factus essem.

IMPERATIVE.

PRES.,	i,	ite,	fī,	fite.
FUT.,	ito,	itōte.		
	ito,	euntō.		

INFINITIVE.

PRES.,	ire,	fieri.
PERF.,	iisse,	factum esse.
FUT.,	itūrum esse,	factum iri.

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.,	iēns; gen., euntis.	-----
FUT.,	itūrus,	GER., faciendus.
	-----	PERF., factus.

GERUND.

G.,	eundī.	AC., eundum.
D.,	eundō.	AB., eundō.

SUPINE.

Ac., itum.

Ab., itu.

196. The root of *eo*, namely, *i*, is changed to *e* before a vowel, except in perf., plup. and fut. perf., and in nom. sing. of pres. part.

197. Compounds of *eo* generally form the perfect in *ii*, instead of *ivi*.

198. The *i* of *fīo* is long except when followed by *er*, and in *fit*.

Learn the tenses of the indicative, the imperative and the present and perfect infinitive of *eo* and *fīo*.

VOCABULARY. 40.

Ante- <i>eo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i>	<i>go before, surpass.</i>
Causa, æ, F.	<i>cause, reason.</i>
Commentarium, - <i>i</i> , N.	<i>commentary.</i>
Cribro, 1, - <i>āvi</i> , - <i>ātum</i> , tr.	<i>sift.</i>
Dispensatorium, - <i>i</i> , N.	<i>dispensatory.</i>
De, prep., w. ab.	<i>concerning, about, on.</i>
Ex- <i>ēo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i>	<i>go out.</i>
Eo, <i>ire</i> , <i>ii</i> [<i>ivi</i>], itum	<i>go.</i>
Fīo, fieri, factus sum [sup. pass. o. facio]	<i>be made, become.</i>
Florens, -entis, adj.	<i>flourishing, prosperous, successful.</i>
Imperītus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>ignorant of, unskilled.</i>
Inattentus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>inattentive.</i>
Nascor, nasci, nātus sum, dep.	<i>to be born, arise, appear.</i>
Propositum, -i, N.	<i>purpose, aim, end.</i>
Pavimentum, -i, N.	<i>pavement, floor.</i>
Red- <i>ēo</i> - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i>	<i>go back, return.</i>
Sub- <i>ēo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i>	<i>go under, enter, undergo.</i>
Verro, 3, verri, versum, tr.	<i>sweep, sweep out.</i>

EXERCISE. 96.

1. Nemo casu fit bonus medicamentarius. 2. Quidam puer pavimentum verrēbat, ampullas lavābat, borātem cribrābat decem annos, et tamen non factus est medicamentarius. 3. Omnes labōres servīles subībat, et domini officinā exiit fere imperītus medicamentōrum. 4. Quanquam hodie in officinā suā est, neque negotio suo prae-est, neque unquam medicamentarius fiet. 5. Causa manifesta est ei qui intelligere vult. 6. Ille puer fuit negligens, inattentus, piger. 7. Neque sapiens natus est, neque aliquid discere

volēbat. 8. Ad has quæstiōnes simplices de pharmacopœiā non potest respondēre. 9. Quid est pharmacopœia? 10. Habet-ne suam quisque populus eruditus pharmacopœiam? 11. Quot cruda medicamenta et præparatiōnes in nostrā pharmacopœiā continentur? 12. Cur nomina medicamentōrum Latīne scribuntur? 13. Potes-ne tu, mi puer, ad has quæstiōnes respondēre? 14. Cur hæres? Perit-ne tam cito omnis tua harum rerum scientia? 15. Plērosque studio debes ante-īre, sī vis negotio magno præ-esse.

EXERCISE. 97.

1. Boys, you will never become good druggists by chance. 2. You ought to surpass others in study and diligence. 3. Are you willing to undergo the necessary labor? 4. If you are not, it will be best to go back to your father at once. 5. A boy who was born tired will never make a successful druggist. 6. Can you answer the following simple questions? 7. What is a dispensatory? It is a commentary on a pharmacopœia. 8. What is its purpose? To give¹ a correct knowledge of drugs, officinal and non-officinal. 9. How many dispensaries have we? 10. Can you name them?

VOCABULARY. 41.

Aër, ãëris, M.	<i>air, atmosphere.</i>
Cuprum, -i, N.	<i>copper.</i>
Comparatīvus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>comparative, specific.</i>
Comperio, 4, -peri, -pertum, tr.	<i>ascertain, find out.</i>
Diminutio, -ōnis, F.	<i>diminution, decrease, loss.</i>
Frāgmen, -inis, N.	<i>fragment, piece, bit.</i>
Gravitas, -ātis, F.	<i>heaviness, weight.</i>
Hydrometrum, -i, N.	<i>hydrometer, inst. for deter. sp. grav. of fluids.</i>
Intendo, 3, -di, -tum, tr.	<i>stretch, bend, apply.</i>
Liquidum, -i, N.	<i>a liquid, fluid.</i>
Modus, -i, M.	<i>measure, way, method, manner.</i>
Norma, -æ, F.	<i>rule, standard.</i>
Par, -is, adj.	<i>equal.</i>
Philosophus, i, M.	<i>philosopher.</i>
Regula, -æ, F.	<i>rule.</i>
Ratio, -ōnis, F.	<i>reckoning, method, way, manner of doing.</i>

¹ Ut præbeat.

EXERCISE. 98.

1. Præceptor et discipulus inter se colloquuntur. 2. P. Quot grana in fluidâ unciâ sunt? 3. D. Quadringenta et quinquaginta et quinque et septies decima pars grani. 4. P. Bene. Nunc iterum responde: In unciâ alcoholis quot grana sunt? 5. D. Numerum in memoriam revocare conabor. In alcoholis unciâ fluida sunt, si memini recte, trecenta septuaginta tria grana et nonies decima pars grani. 6. P. Recte meministi iterum. Aliâ quæstiōne te tentābo. Pondus paris mensuræ aquæ est norma gravitātis. 7. P. Quomodo hâc normā comparatīvam gravitatem alcoholis invenies? 8. D. Commūni regulā utar, et pondus alcoholis pondere paris mensuræ aquæ dividam. Nonne est hic modus rectus? 9. P. Rectus est, certe. At quis hunc modum invēnit? 10. D. Nescio certe; forsan Benjamīnus Franklin, vel Franciscus Bacon, vel Christophorus Co—. 11. P. "Satis sunt ista; —conjecturavisti satis." Archimēdes erat vir qui hoc invēnit, ille fere clarissimus omnium Græcōrum philosophōrum. 12. P. De illo leges posthac; nunc ad pensum redibimus. 13. Si studio animum intendes, cito ante-ībis plurimis, et peritissimus medicamentorum fies. 14. E scholā primus et optimus fere omnium condiscipulōrum exībis.

EXERCISE. 99.

1. How do you find the specific gravity of a body heavier than water? 2. Divide the weight of the body in air by the decrease of weight in water. 3. The weight of a piece of copper in the air is 805½ grains; in water, 715½ grains; loss of weight, 90 grains. 4. What, then, is the specific gravity of copper? 5. How do you find the specific gravity of liquids? 6. We find the specific gravity of liquids by means of various kinds of hydrometers. 7. The special name of an instrument indicates its use. 8. *Lactometer* is derived from the words *lac*, milk, and *metrum*, a measure, and means an instrument with which we measure the specific gravity of milk.

199. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Christophorus*, from Greek words *Christos*, Christ, and *phero*, I bear—Christ-bearer.

2. *Ärophobia*, from *äër*, air, and *phobos*, fear—air-fear; dread of the air.

3. *Atrophy*, from Greek *a*, not, and *trëpho*, I nourish; the wasting away of tissue for want of nourishment.

4. *Antispasmodic*, from Greek *anti*, against, and *spasmos*, a spasm.

5. *Hydrometrum*, from the Greek words *hydor*, water, and *metrum*, measure.

6. *Rhinoplasty*, from Greek *rhis*, gen. *rhinos*, nose, and *plasso*, I form, formation of a (new) nose.

7. *Hydromania*, from *hydor* and *mania*, madness—water madness; insane desire to drown one's self.

8. *Hydropneumonia*, from *hydor*, and *pneumon*, lung—dropsy of the lungs.

9. *Lævogyre*, from *lævus* (adj.), left, and *gyro*, I turn, “polarizing to the left.”

For Translation.

Celsus de curatione vulneris quod per morsum serpentis infertur.

Igitur in primis¹ super vulnus id membrum deligandum² est; non tamen nimium vehementer, ne torpeat:³ dein venenum extrahendum est. Id cucurbitula optime facit: neque alienum est, ante (= antea) scalpello circa vulnus incidere, quo⁴ plus vitiati jam sanguinis extrahatur. Si cucurbitula non est, quod tamen vix incidere potest, tum quidlibet simile vas, quod idem possit.⁵ Si ne id quidem est, homo adhibendus⁶ est, qui⁷ id vulnus exsugat. Quisquis id vulnus exsuxerit, et ipse tutus erit, et tutum hominem præstabit.

¹ In primis, first.² Must be bound.³ Lest it become torpid.⁴ Quo in order that.⁵ Which is able to do the same thing.⁶ A man must be employed.⁷ Qui exsugat, to suck out.

CHAPTER XLI.

200. PREPOSITIONS.

THUS far several prepositions have been used in the exercises, some followed by the accusative and some by the ablative.

201. *Prepositions followed by the Ablative.*

Ā (before consonants)	}	. . . . . away from, by.
Ab, abs (before vowels)		
Cōram		in presence of.
Cum		with.
Dē		from, concerning.
Ē (before consonants)	}	. . . . . out of, from.
Ex (before vowels)		
Prō		before, for.
Sine		without.
Tenus (placed after the noun)		as far as, up to.

202. *In*, meaning *into, to, towards, for*, after verbs of *motion*, takes the accusative.

203. *In*, meaning *in, on, at*, after verbs of *rest*, takes the ablative.

204. *Sub, under, up to*, after verbs of *motion*, takes the accusative; after verbs of *rest*, the ablative.

205. All prepositions, except the ten mentioned, and *in* and *sub*, are followed by the accusative only.

206. *Expressions of Place.*

Examine the following:

1. In Italiā in Italy.
2. In monte on the mountain.
3. Ad montem to the mountain.
4. De castris from the camp.
5. In castra to (or, into) camp.
6. Ab urbe from the city.
7. Fugit ex Corintho he fled from Corinth.
8. Corinthī at (in) Corinth.
9. Athēnis at (in) Athens.

10. Syracūsis *at (in) Syracuse.*
 11. Carthagine. *at (in) Carthage.*
 12. Romæ *at (in) Rome.*
 13. Romam *to Rome.*
 14. Romā *from Rome.*

207. Observe the ways of denoting the place *in, on, at, to, from* which.

208. *Rule of Syntax.*—The names of places not towns are generally put:

- (1) In the *accusative* with *ad* or *in* to denote the place *to which*.
 (2) In the *ablative* with *ab, de, or ex,* to denote the place *from which*.

- (3) In the *ablative*, to denote the place *at or in which*.

209. The names of towns are put:

- (1) In the *accusative*, to denote the place *to which*.
 (2) In the *ablative*, to denote the place *from which*.
 (3) In the *ablative*, to denote the place *at or in which*. But the genitive is used of town-names ending in *-a* (1 decl.), *-us*, or *-um* (2 decl.)

210. *Domus, home, house,* and *rus, the country,* have the same construction as the names of towns.

VOCABULARY. 42.

- Ara artis, F.* *art.*
Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. *antipyretic, tending to drive away fever.*
Ægrotatio, -ōnis, F. *sickness.*
Cerebrālis, -e, adj. *cerebral, pertaining to the brain.*
Vallis, -is, F. *a valley.*
Familia, -æ, F. *family, household.*
Obsolescens, -a, -um, adj. *old, worn out.*
Palus, -ūdis, F. *marsh, bog.*
Rus, ruris, N. *country.*
Recipio, 3, -ēpi, -eptum, tr. *take back, take again.*
Se recipere *to betake one's self, to return.*
Redeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. *return, come back.*
Tectum, -i, N. *covering, roof, house.*

Typhus, -i, M.	<i>typhus fever.</i>
Typhus abdominālis	<i>typhoid fever.</i>
Tanacētum, -i, N.	<i>tansy.</i>
Vesper, -is, M.	<i>evening star, the evening.</i>
Viso, 3, vīsi, visum, tr.	<i>see, visit.</i>
Xanthoxylum, -i, N.	<i>prickly ash, xanthoxylum.</i>

EXERCISE. 100.

1. Est-ne juvenis medicus domi? 2. Non domi est; rus iit primo mane. 3. Vetus medicus autem, pater juvenis, domi est; is artem in urbe semper exercet. 4. Juvenis ad urbem vespere se recipiet. 5. Multa genera medicamentōrum secum ex urbe rus extulit. 6. Multos agros ruri vult visere antequam in urbem redit. 7. Omnis fere familia inter palūdes habitans febrem intermittentem habet. 8. His ægrōtis quinīnam, cinchōnīnam, et aliorum antipyreticorum magnas doses dat. 9. Mulier vetula, quæ in tecto obsolēto habitat, rheumatismo acūto labōrat. 10. Ei primum magnesiæ sulphātis, et opii plenas doses dabit; deinde magnas quoque doses quiniæ sulphātis, et acidōrum sulphurici et salicylici.

EXERCISE. 101.

1. There is more sickness in the country now than in the city. 2. Five doctors went out from the city to the country this morning. 3. In a little mountain valley one doctor has sixteen patients sick with typhoid fever. 4. Among the marshes every family is suffering with intermittent fever. 5. The doctors carry with them many sorts of tonics and febrifuges. 6. When fevers abound, the careful physician will carry with him to the country many tonics. 7. He will probably carry from home nitric acid, sulphuric acid, subnitrate of bismuth, cascarilla, cinchona, colombo, quinine, quassia, gentian, eupatorium, lupulin, salicin, serpentaria and perhaps other tonics. 8. Most of these tonics and febrifuges are found in the fields and woods. 9. Wahoo, prickly ash, tansy and many similar tonics grow in the country.

211. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Antipyreticus*, from *anti*, against, and *pyr*, fire, a febrifuge.

2. *Astigmatism*, from Greek *a*, not, and *stigma*, a point; irregular refraction in the eye, in which the rays are not brought to a focus.

3. *Typhus*, from the Greek word *typhos*, stupor.

4. *Strabismus*, from Greek *strabizo*, to squint.

5. *Enterotyphus*, from Greek *enteron*, intestine, and *typhus*, fever of the intestines.

6. *Hemiopsia*, from Greek *hemi*, half, and *ops*, an eye; a defect of vision in which only half of an object is seen.

7. *Xanthorylon*, from Greek words *xanthos*, yellow, and *rylon*, wood; yellow-wood, prickly ash.

8. *Xanthopsis*, from *xanthos*, yellow, and *opsis*, vision; yellow-vision, as sometimes occurs in jaundice.

9. *Xanthorrhiza*, from *xanthos*, yellow and *rhiza*, root; yellow-root.

10. *Xanthuria*, from *xanthos*, and *ouron*, urine.

FOR TRANSLATION.

212. *Celsus de Emplastris.*

Ex emplāstris¹ autem nulla majōrem usum præstant, quam quæ cruentis protinus vulneribus injiciuntur. Hæc enim reprimunt inflammationem, atque illius quoque impetum minuunt, tum glutinant vulnera quæ id patiuntur, cicatricem iisdem² inducunt. Constant autem ex medicamentis non pinguibus.

Optimum ex his est, quod *barbarum* vocātur. Habet æruginis rasæ³ duodecim drachmas, spumæ argenti viginti drachmas, aluminis, picis aridæ, resinæ pinæ aridæ, singulōrum unam drachmam, quibus adjiciuntur olei et aceti singulæ⁴ heminæ.

¹ But of plasters.

² And draw the newly formed skin over the same.

³ Of scraped verdigris.

⁴ Singulæ heminæ, a half pint each.

CHAPTER XLII.

213. THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

214. *Sequence of Tenses.*

LEARN the subjunctive of *sum* (39) and its compounds (168).

215. The chief use of the subjunctive is in dependent clauses.

216. In dependent clauses the tenses of the subjunctive conform to the following rule:

217. *Rule of Syntax.*—Principal tenses depend upon principal tenses: secondary upon secondary.

218. *Examine carefully the following examples:*

1. *Video quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

2. *Vidi quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

3. *Vidēbo quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I shall see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

4. *Videro quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I shall have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

219. Notice that in the principal clauses of these examples the *present*, *perfect definite* (the perfect with *have* or *has*), *future* and *future perfect* are used.

220. These are called the *primary* or *principal* tenses.

221. *Examine also the following:*

1. *Vidēbam quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

2. *Vidi quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

3. *Videram quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I had seen what you did, had done, were going to do.*

222. Observe that in the principal clauses of these examples the *imperfect*, the *perfect indefinite* (the perfect without *have* or *has*), and the *pluperfect* are used.

223. These are called the *secondary* or *historical* tenses.

224. Notice also that the primary tenses of the subjunctive follow the primary tenses of the indicative in the first group of examples, and secondary the secondary in the second group.

225. You will also observe that the subjunctive in all these examples is translated like the indicative.

226. *Quin* (compounded of *qui*, who, and *ne*, not) is followed by the subjunctive after negative clauses denoting *hindrance*, *resistance* and *doubt*, as :

Non dubito quin sapiens sis, I do not doubt that you are wise ; ægre abstinui quin dicerem, I hardly refrained from saying ; nihil impedit quin eam domum, Nothing prevents me from going home.

EXERCISE. 102.

Non est dubium quin discipulus studiōsus sit. 2. *Non dubito quin possit legere hoc præscriptum ;—“ Recipe, sodæ sulphātis unciam cum semisse, sodæ phosphātis unciam, syrupi rhamni drachmas quattuor, aquæ menthæ piperitæ uncias sex.”* 3. *Quid impedit quin medicamentarius spiritum camphoratum possit hac formulā parare ?—“ Recipe, camphoræ unciam unam, spiritus vini rectificāti libram unam. Misce.”* 4. *Non dubium est quin aliquis hac formulā uti possit.* 5. *Hic puer non dubitat quin hæc sit formula recta ad spiritum lavandulæ parandum ;* ¹—“ *Recipe, florum lavandulæ libram unam, spiritus vini rectificāti libras quattuor, aquæ fontænæ quantum satis. Post macerationem per viginti quattuor horas destillandō elice libras quattuor.*”

EXERCISE. 103.

1. What prevents the boy from being studious? 2. Nothing prevents him from being studious. 3. There is no doubt that he can turn this prescription to Latin:—“Take a drachm of the tincture of opium, six ounces of the mucilage of acacia, two drachms of the spirit of nitric æther. Mix.” 4. I do not doubt that he can repeat in Latin the formula for preparing the tincture

¹ *Ad parandum, for preparing.*

of cascarilla. 5. "Take five ounces of bruised bark of cascarilla, two pounds of rectified spirit of wine; macerate, express and filter."

227. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Gingivitis*, from *gingiva*, the gums, and *-itis*, a termination denoting inflammation.

2. *Calefacients*, from *calidus*, warm, and *facere*, to make; substances which excite warmth.

3. *Destillatio*, from *de*, from, and *stillare*, to drop; falling in drops.

4. *Desiccativa*, from *de* and *siccāre*, to dry; external remedies which dry up the humors or moisture from a wound.

5. *Incineratio*, from *in* and *cinis*, ashes; a process by which animal or vegetable substances are reduced to ashes.

6. *Piperoid*, from *piper*, pepper, and *eidos*, resemblance; resembling pepper.

7. *Hepatalgia*, from Greek *hepar*, gen. *hepatos*, the liver, and *algia*, pain; pain in the liver.

8. *Torrefactio*, from *torridus*, dry, or hot, and *facere*, to make; the act of making dry, by heat.

CHAPTER XLIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—CONTINUED.

LEARN the subjunctive, active and passive, of *amo*, *moneo*, *rego* and *audio*.

228. Observe the similarity of form in the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive and infinitive moods.

229. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Ut* is used with the subjunctive to express a positive purpose, and *ne*, a negative purpose, and may be variously translated.

Examine the following :—

Æger capit medicamentum ut convalescat, *The patient takes med-*

icine that he may get well, in order that he may get well, so that he may get well, to get well, for the purpose of getting well.

Alius capit medicamentum ne æger sit, Another takes medicine that he may not be sick, in order not to be sick, so that he may not be sick, so as not to be sick, for the purpose of not being sick, lest he be sick.

EXERCISE. 104.

1. Hic edit ut vivat, ille vivit ut edat. 2. Hic discipulus venit in scholam ut discat, ille ut ludat. 3. Cura, puer, ne ludas potius quam studeas, et nihil discas. 4. Pensum hodiernum est de calôre. Cur de hac nihil didicisti? 5. Domo exii ut cum amîco studêrem, sed amîcus exierat ut piscarêtur, et ego nolens studêre solus eum secûtus sum. 6. Neglexistine igitur studium ut piscarêris? 7. Non ut piscârer, sed ut de penso quærerem ex condiscipulo. 8. Bene intelligo: At quid cepisti? 9. Nil. 10. Quid? Nil cepisti? Totum diem piscabâris et nil piscium cepisti,—et nil de calôre didicisti! Pudet me tui! Valde timeo, vâgabunde, ne damno tuo de calôre discas posthac! 11. Huc ventûrus eras hodie ut disceres et recitares de octo rebus in arte medicamentariâ postulantibus vehementissimum calôrem. 12. Et tamen nil didicisti de ignitiône, fusiône, calcinatiône, deflagratiône, torrefactiône, incineratiône, et ceteris; —et nil piscium cepisti! 13. Culpam nunc video, magister, et confiteor, et supplex oro ut mihi ignoscas. 14. Cras studêbo ut omnia de evaporatiône, destillatiône, desiccatiône, exsiccatiône, granulatiône, sublimatiône discam, et pisces non capiam. 15. Bona promissa. Cura ne frangas. Tibi ignoscam cum hac admonitiône:—Quando-cunque aufûgis a scholâ ut piscêris, provide ut capias, vel âliquíd non jucundum expecta.

EXERCISE. 105.

1. Yesterday, my boy, you ran away from school to go fishing. 2. To-day I intend to ask you a few questions in order to test your knowledge of the subject which we are studying. 3. What is distillation? 4. Distillation is the separation of one liquid from another by vaporization and condensation, the volatile¹ part being the

¹ Volatili parte petitiâ.

object sought. 5. What is sublimation? 6. Sublimation is the process¹ of distilling volatile solids. 7. Why do druggists often dry² medicinal substances³? 8. They do this to preserve⁴ them, to reduce⁵ their bulk, to facilitate⁶ their comminution. 9. Your answers are correct, boy, but where are your fish?

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

230. LEARN the subjunctive of *eo*, *fero* and *volō*.

231. *Rule of Syntax*.—Many verbs signifying to *please* or *displease*, *benefit* or *injure*, *command* or *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *believe*, *threaten*, *persuade*, and the like, take the dative: As, *Prosunt sibi*, they benefit themselves; *placet mihi*, it pleases me; *nocet amico*, he injures his friend; *paret legi*, he obeys the law; *persuadet mihi*, he persuades me; *crede mihi*, believe me.

EXERCISE. 106.

1. Me hortātur ut eam. 2. Eos hortāmur ut ferant. 3. Mihi imperas ut eam. 4. Mihi imperāvit ut irem. 5. Mihi persuadet ne eam. 6. Non est dubium quin velint; voluerint. 7. Nemo dubitābat quin vellent; voluissent. 8. Ei persuāsi ut legi parēret. 9. Non dubium erat quin mihi paruisset. 10. Imperāvi ut amicus iret.

1. He commands that we go; bear; be borne. 2. There is no doubt they will go. 3. He persuaded me to believe. 4. I had commanded him to go. 5. There is no doubt of his having gone.

VOCABULARY. 42.

Aspersus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>spattered, sprinkled.</i>
Aurōra, -æ, f.	<i>goddess of morning, morning.</i>
Chemia, -æ, f.	<i>chemistry.</i>
Capto, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.	<i>catch at, strive to catch.</i>

¹ Omit process of, and render — *destillatio solidōrum volatilium.*

² *Exsiccant.*

³ *Res.*

⁴ *Ut conservent.*

⁵ *Ut minuan.*

⁶ *Ut comminutiōnem earum facinorē faciant.*

Defessus, -a, -um, adj.	tired out, weary.
Debilis, -e, adj.	feeble, infirm.
Elicio, 3, -ui, -itum, tr.	draw out, lure forth.
Formīca, -æ, F.	ant.
Incensus, -a, -um, adj.	incensed, angry.
Lutum, -i, N.	mud, mire.
Macer, macra, macrum, adj.	haggard, lean, emaciated.
Mundo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	cleanse, make clean.
Opus, -ŕis, N.	work, task.
Postrēmo, adv.	at last.
Pannōsus, -a, -um, adj.	ragged, full of patches.
Proavia, -æ, F.	great-grandmother.
Quisquiliæ, -ārum, F.	trash, filth.
Quamobrem, conj.	wherefore.
Recenter, adv.	recently.
Rufus, -a, -um, adj.	red, reddish, tawny.
Vivus, -a, -um, adj.	live, living.
Verbero, -ōnis, M.	scoundrel, rascal.

EXERCISE. 107.

Making Spirit of Ants fifty years ago.

1. Quinquaginta annis abhinc Germānus medicamentarius valde incensus in officinā sedēbat. 2. Causa iræ hæc erat. 3. Tribus diēbus ante servo imperaverat ut libras quattuor spiritus formicārum quam celerrime¹ parāret. Quamobrem servum rus miserat ut duas libras vivārum formicārum rufārum colligeret, et eum jusserat ne redīret sine formīcis. 5. Tertia aurōra jam reverterat, nondum autem ille servus. 6. Postrēmo, occāsu solis tertii diēi, defessus, macer, claudus altero² pede, æger toto corpore,³ pulverulentus, luto aspersus, pannōsus, ille miserrimus mortalium in officinā domini claudicābat. 7. Tum dominus, plenus iræ, magnā voce exclamāvit: “ Verbero miserrime, ubi fuisti? Cur morabāris tamdiu? Nonne imperāvi ut quam celerrime redīres?” 8. *S.* Certe quidem sic imperasti.⁴ At etiam imperāsti⁴ ne ipse redirem sine formīcis. Totum fere tēpus istas formīcas rufas cap-

¹ Quam celerrime, as quickly as possible.² Lame in one foot.³ Sick in his whole body.⁴ For imperavisti.

tābam. 9. D. Tres totos dies consumēbas duas libras tantum capiēns! Istam fabulam narra proavīe, ne mihi. Ego non credam. 10. S. Tamen vera est. Nonne rufas formīcas imperasti ut caperem? D. Certe. S. Et vivas? D. Certe, et mundātas ab omnibus quisquiliis? D. Certe. 11. S. Debes igitur mihi credere. Primum enim invenīre tantum numerum rufarum difficile est; deinde multo difficilius est capere vivas. Multas interfeci captans, multae mortuae sunt captae, multae dum mundabantur. 12. D. Bene explicāre potes. Quot libras autem habes? S. Duas tresve. D. Rufene omnes? S. Omnes. D. Vivāne? 13. S. Sic puto;—erant vivae paucis horis abhinc;—ego autem vix vivus sum (or “ego autem vix vivo”). 14. D. [Inspectans cum magnā cūrā]. Pleraque vivae sunt: Hoc tempore tibi ignoscam. I nunc et spiritum mihi quam celerrime para.

EXERCISE. 108.

1. To prepare spirit of ants fifty years ago was a difficult task. 2. The servant was ordered to collect two pounds of live red ants. 3. He was then commanded to cleanse them from all filth, and use the following formula: 4. “Take two pounds of recently collected live red ants, four pounds each of rectified spirits of wine and spring water. 5. Draw off four pounds by distilling¹ over a slow fire.” 6. This formula is not in the American pharmacopœia. 7. By the aid of chemistry the druggist now prepares spirit of formic acid in a much easier way. 8. Chemistry has furnished him many valuable remedies.

CHAPTER XLV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

232. PURPOSE is also often expressed in Latin by means of a relative pronoun followed by the subjunctive: *Misit filiam qui medicum consuleret, he sent his son to consult the physician.*

¹ Destillando leni igne.

233. The ablative is often used to denote a *characteristic* or *quality*. When thus used it is modified by an adjective: *summā virtūte* juvenis, a young man of the highest virtue; *Medicus magni rerum usu*, a physician of great experience.

234. This is sometimes called the *descriptive ablative*.

235. The genitive also has a similar use: *medicamentum magni pretii*, medicine of great value; *vir maximī consilii*, a man of very great prudence.

VOCABULARY. 43.

Cribrum, -i, N.	sieve.
Culter, -tri, M.	knife.
Flexilis, -e, adj.	flexible.
Febrilis, -e, adj.	producing fever.
Ingredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep.	enter, begin.
Inæqualis, -e, adj.	unequal, uneven.
Lamina, -æ, F.	plate, blade, layer.
Mola, -æ, F.	mill.
Macula, -æ, F.	spot, mesh in net or sieve.
Metior, -iri, -itus sum, dep. tr.	measure.
Tenuitas, -ātis, F.	fineness, thinness.

EXERCISE. 109.

1. Agricola misit puerum qui medicum arcessiret. 2. Medicus arcessitus est qui agricolæ filiam viseret. 3. Medicus ipse non venit, sed remisit hoc præscriptum quod ægram sanaret: 4. "Sumat¹ ægra quināe quindecim grana antequam paroxysmus febrilis ingreditur." 5. Mola medicamentaria est instrumentum quo medicamenta comminuantur.² 6. Medicus servo dedit pistillum et mortarium quibus medicamenta contunderet.² 7. Medicamentarii habent cribra inæquālibus maculis quæ tenuitatem pulverum metiantur. 8. Spatula est culter laminā latā et flexili quo medici præparatiōnes moveant et misceant. 9. Agricolæ filius in officinam venit qui magnesiæ citrātis liquōrem emeret. 10. Dominus misit adiutorem, juvenem parvo medicamentorum usu,³ qui liquōrem pararet.

¹ Let the patient take.² Sub after rel. of purpose.³ Of little experience in drugs.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE CONTINUED—UT AND NE.

IN the last few lessons the subjunctive with *ut* has been used to express *purpose*.

236. It is also often used with *ut* to denote *result*. Examine the following:

1. Nitricum acidum est tam forte ut ferrum exedat, *nitric acid is so strong that it eats away iron*.

2. Tanta vis venēni fuit ut virum statim interficeret, *so great was the strength of the poison that it killed the man immediately*.

3. Accidit ut medicus non venīret, *it happened that the physician did not come*.

237. Examine also the following:

1. Timeo ut medicus veniat, *I fear that the doctor will not come or is not coming*.

2. Timeo ut medicus venerit, *I fear the doctor has not come*.

3. Timēbam ut medicus venisset, *I feared the doctor had not come*.

4. Timeo ne veniat, *I fear that he is coming or will come*.

5. Timeo ne venerit, *I fear that he has come*.

6. Timui ne venisset, *I feared that he had come*.

238. Observe that after verbs of *fearing*, *ut* is translated *that not*, and *ne*, *that*.

VOCABULARY. 44.

Aquæductus, -us, M.	aqueduct.
Aufugio, 3, -fūgi, intr.	flee, run away.
Colluvies, -ēi, F.	filth, dirt, washing together of filth.
Cælum, -i, N.	sky, heaven.
Contagiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	contagious.
Decīdo, 3, -īdi, —, intr.	fall down, fall from.
Definio, 4, -īvi, -itum, tr.	define.
Fractūra, -æ, F.	fracture, crack.
Gelu, -us, N.	frost, cold.
Germen, -inis, N.	germ.

Investīgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	trace out, find.
Levigatio, -ōnis, f.	levigation, trituration of moist substances.
Pestilens, -entis, adj.	pestil'ent, deadly.
Pestis, -is, f.	pestilence, plague, epidemic.
Perterreo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	frighten greatly, terrify.
Rigidus, -a, -um, adj.	stiff, severe, hard.

EXERCISE. 110.

1. Accidit ut multi in quādam urbe periculōse ægri simul fierent. 2. Tam multi ægri erant ut validi ægros non possent curāre. 3. Nonnulli timēbant ne morbus esset febris flava, cholera Asiatica, vel aliqua alia pestis mortifera. 4. Tam pestilens erat morbus ut coercēri nullis remediis posset. 5. Mox cives ita perterriti sunt ut omnes, qui poterant, urbe aufugerent. 6. Ruri manēbant donec gelu tam rigidum decedit e cælo ut omnia germina morbi interficeret. 7. Secūtum¹ est ut causam pestis investigārent. 8. Vis morbi fecerat ut hæc investigatio acrior esset. 9. Multis aqua in aqueductu impūra visa est. 10. Quid effēcit ut impūra esset? 11. Fractūra effecerat ut colluvies cloāce in aqueductum infunderet. 12. Tota urbs etiam tam immunda fuit ut valetūdo civium non posset bona esse.

1. It happened that levigation was under discussion.² 2. What is levigation, inquired the master. 3. It was necessary that some one should define the word. 4. Many were asked to define it, but were unable. 5. At last it was defined as follows:³ 6. Levigation is the perfect trituration of moist substances.⁴

239. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Colluvies*, from *colluere*, to wash thoroughly, or cleanse.
2. *Collutorium*, from *colluere*, to wash, a mouth wash.
3. *Clarificatio*, from *clarus*, clear, and *facere* to make, making clear.
4. *Contagiōsus*, from *cum*, with, and *tangere*, to touch, touching together.

¹ It followed, or the next thing was.² Ut de levigatione disputaretur.³ Sic.⁴ Madidārum rērum.

5. *Decantatio*, *de*, from, and *cantus*, brim, from the brim, a pouring from the brim, racking off.

6. *Pestiferous*, from *pestis*, pest, and *ferre*, to bear, pest-bearing.

CHAPTER XLVII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE CONTINUED—CUM.

240. *Cum* is used with the subjunctive in three kinds of dependent clauses, *temporal*, *causal* and *concessive*.

241. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum* (quum) *temporal*, meaning *when* or *while*, takes the imperfect or pluperfect in the subjunctive to mark the time of the action in the principal clause, as:

1. *Cum medicus venisset, æger convalescerat*, *when the physician had come, the patient had recovered*.

2. *Cum æger febri laboraret, medicus venit*, *while the patient was suffering from fever, the physician came*.

242. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum causal*, meaning *since*, takes the subjunctive: as,—*Cum omnia fere medicamenta stomachum lædant*, *since nearly all drugs injure the stomach*.

243. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum concessive*, meaning *though*, takes the subjunctive: as,—*Cum tu non intelligas, tamen verum est*, *although thou dost not (you do not) understand it, yet it is true*.

VOCABULARY. 45.

Aliquot, indecl adj.	several, a few, not many.
Auctus, -us, M.	increase, growth.
Benzinum, -i, N.	benzin.
Bisulphidum, -i, N.	bisulphide.
Consido, 3, consēdi, consessum, intr.	sit down, take a seat.
Colatūra, -æ, F.	filtration.
Clarificatio, -ōnis, F.	clarification.
Chartaceus, -a, -um, adj.	of paper, paper.
Diurnus, -a, -um, adj.	of long continuance, long.
Elasticus, -a, -um, adj.	elastic, stretching.
Fermentum, -i, N.	leaven, cause of ferment.
Fluor, -ōris, M.	fluidity, flowing, flux.

Gelatinum, -ī, N.	<i>gelatin.</i>
Interventio, -ōnis, F.	<i>intervention.</i>
Pulverizo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>pulverize.</i>
Pulpa, -æ, F.	<i>pulp.</i>
Redigo, 3 (re and ago), -ēgi, -actum, tr., . .	<i>drive back, reduce.</i>
Sedimentum, -ī, N.	<i>settling, sinking down, sediment.</i>

EXERCISE. 111.

1. Cum magister consedisset, multa ex discipulis quæsiuit. 2. Quomodo "interventiōne" quædam genera medicamentōrum pulverizātis? 3. Cum nemo alius respondere posset, hoc responsum dedit parva puella: 4. Pulverizare aliquam rem "interventiōne," est eam rem in pulverem redigere usu alijs rei,—ut camphoram usu alcoholis. 5. Cum pueri hoc responsum clarum audivissent, ignorantie eos valde puduit. 6. Tum magister iterum quæsiuit: Quum aliquot res medicamentariæ vim solvendi¹ habeant, quæ optimæ sunt ordine? 7. Cum unus puer responsum sciret, tamen tacēbat pudore! 8. Eadem puella, cum permodesta esset, tamen clarā voce respondit: Res, quæ vim solvendi habent, hoc in ordine nomināmus,—aqua, alcohol, glycerinum, æther, benzinum, chloroformum, bisulphidum carbōnei, acida, olea. 9. Cum sic puella respondisset, omnes illi pueri aures erexerunt, quasi illud responsum suum etiam fuisset. 10. Tum iterum magister: Quid bisulphidum carbōnei et benzinum solvet? 11. Bisulphidum carbōnei gummi elasticum et similia optime solvet; benzinum, olea, pingues res, et similes.

1. Since you are all here to learn, answer without delay. 2. What does clarification mean? 3. Though perhaps several modest pupils knew, no one answered. 4. What? Does no one know a method of separating² solid from liquid substances without filtration? 5. When he had waited a short time, he said: 6. "Since you cannot answer, I will tell you. 7. There are eight principal methods of clarification without filtration:—by heat, by increase of fluidity, by the use of albumen, by the use of gelatin, by the use

¹ Lit., have the power of dissolving; are solvents.

² Modum separandi solidas a liquidis rebus.

of milk, by paper pulp, by fermentation, and by long-continued settling. 8. Remember these methods."

For Translation (Extracts from Seneca).

1. Nihil æque sanitatem impedit quam remediõrum crebra mutatio. Non venit vulnus ad cicatricem, in quo medicamenta temptantur.

2. Fastidientis stomachi¹ est multa degustare, quæ, ubi varia sunt et diversa, inquinant, non alunt.

3. Non perveni ad sanitatem, neque perveniam quidem : delinimenta magis quam remedia podagræ meæ compõno, contentus, si rarius accedit et si minus verminatur. Vestris quidem pedibus comparatus debilis cursor sum.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

Indirect Question.

244. RULE OF SYNTAX.—*Indirect questions take the subjunctive,*
as :

Direct.

1. Ubi es? *where are you?*
2. Ubi eras? *where were you?*

Indirect.

1. Scio ubi sis? *I know where you are.*
2. Scii ubi esses *I knew where you were.*

Examine the following :

1. Scio ubi sis, fueris, *I know where you are, have been or were.*
2. Sciam ubi sis, fueris, *I shall know where you are, have been, or were.*
3. Scii ubi sis, fueris, *I have known where you are, have been, or were.*

¹ It is characteristic of a dainty appetite.

4. Sciero ubi sis, fueris, *I shall have known where you are, have been, or were.*

5. Sciebam ubi esses, fuisses, *I knew where you were, had been.*

6. Scii ubi esses, fuisses, *I knew where you were, had been.*

7. Scieram ubi esses, fuisses, *I had known where you were, had been.*

245. Observe that the indirect question is translated like the indicative.

246. Notice also how these examples illustrate the rule for the sequence of tenses.

VOCABULARY. 46.

Amotio, -ōnis, F.	<i>displacement, removal.</i>
Angustus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>narrow.</i>
Decantatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>a pouring off, racking.</i>
Effectus, -us, M.	<i>effect, power.</i>
Fundus, -i, M.	<i>bottom.</i>
Formo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>form, mould.</i>
Lotio, -ōnis, F.	<i>a washing.</i>
Maternus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>maternal, mother.</i>
Solubilis, -e, adj.	<i>soluble.</i>
Saturātus, -a, -um, partic. adj.	<i>saturated, filled.</i>
Sedīmen, -inis, N.	<i>sediment.</i>
Sedo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>cause to settle, or sink.</i>
Præcipitātum, -ī, N.	<i>a precipitate.</i>
Unde, adv.	<i>whence.</i>
Vasum, -i, N.	<i>vessel.</i>

EXERCISE. 112.

1. Hodie quærēmus quomodo fluidæ res a solidis separentur.
 2. Primum explicabimus quid in arte medicamentariâ vocabulum *lotio* significet. 3. Medicamentarius liquidum solido sæpe superfundit ut partem solubilem eluat: hoc *lotio* appellātur. 4. Scis-ne quid decantatio sit? 5. Decantatio est effusio liquōris ut sedimen in fundo vasi relinquātur. 6. Pauci forsā clare intelligunt quid intersit inter præcipitātum et sedimen. 7. Quum quærerētur de crystallis, nemo potuit dicere quæ esset oriġo eōrum, vel utrum ex aridis an liquidis rebus pararentur. 8. Nemo sciit utrum crys-

talli pararentur fusione, sublimatione, an manu fabricarentur! 9. Cum de his rebus facilibus nihil scirent, rogati sunt utrum possent explicare quid *maternus liquor* significaret. 10. *Maternus liquor*, aliquis respondit, est liquidum quod manet postquam crystalli formati sunt. 11. Rectum responsum utrum dederit conjecturam nescio. 12. Quid *expressio* significet vix necesse est explicare, et tamen explicabo. 13. *Expressio* est separatio liquidorum a solidis per vim.

1. Explain what a percolator is. 2. Tell us where you have seen a percolator. 3. Do you remember what the liquid is called which comes from the percolator, saturated with the soluble part of the drug? 4. Explain, if you please, why percolation is also called displacement. 5. Do you know why a glass percolator is the best for common use? 6. When you are preparing fluid extracts, explain why a tall, narrow percolator is desirable. 7. Explain why, when you percolate a drug, you ought to pour the moist powder through a coarse¹ sieve.

CHAPTER XLIX.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

Wishes and Conditions.

247. *Rule of Syntax.*—In wishes and conditions the present subjunctive is used of what *may be* fulfilled, the imperfect subjunctive of what *is not* true, the pluperfect subjunctive of what *was not* true. The same mood is regularly employed in the conclusion of such conditional sentences:

Examine the following:

1. Utinam medicus veniat! *would that the doctor would come!*
I wish the doctor would come! O, that the doctor would come!

¹ Cribrum maculis crassis.

2. Si medicus veniat, puero medicetur, *if the doctor should come he would (= might, perhaps) cure my boy.*

3. Utinam medicus adesset ! *O, that the doctor were here !*

4. Si medicus adesset, letus essem, *if the doctor were here I should be glad.*

5. Utinam medicus adfuisset ! *would that the doctor had been here !*

6. Si medicus adfuisset, puero medicavisset, *if the doctor had been here he would have cured my boy.*

VOCABULARY. 47.

Absorbeo, 2, absorbui, absorptum, tr.	<i>absorb.</i>
Aptus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>fit, suitable, adapted to.</i>
Æquabiliter, adv.	<i>equally, evenly.</i>
Aquōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>watery, abounding in water.</i>
Campāna, -æ, F.	<i>bell.</i>
Cito, adv.	<i>quickly, speedily.</i>
Comp̃rio, 4, comperui, compertum, tr.	<i>ascertain, find out.</i>
Cesso, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>cease, stop, loiter.</i>
Krameria, -æ, F.	<i>krameria.</i>
Madefacio, 3, madefeci, madefactum, tr.	<i>wet, moisten.</i>
Obeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. and irreg.	<i>go against, go to meet, die.</i>
Rarus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>thin, porous, spongy.</i>
Recupero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>recover, get back, regain.</i>
Seligo, 3, selēgi, selectum, tr.	<i>select, choose.</i>

EXERCISE 113.

1. Si fluida extracta velis parāre, altum et rectum percolatōrem seligas; si acrem tinctūram, percolatōrem in formam campānæ redactum et latiōrem seligas. 2. Si qualitatem et natūrā medicamenti, quod vellet percolāre, diligentius inspexisset, aptiorem percolatōrem seligisset. 3. Si mihi sex uncie krameriæ essent, docērem te quomodo tinctūram krameriæ parāres. 4. Si pulverem madefacias menstruo antequam incipis percolāre, multo facilius et citius percoles. 5. Si ratiōnem hujus rei non intelligis, pharmacopœiam cum curā majōre lege. 6. Si pulverem in percolatōrem recte pressisses, menstruum lente et æquabiliter descendisset. 7. Si medicamenta spongiōsa sint et menstruum aquōsum,

moderate premas; si autem menstruum valde alcoholicum sit, firmitus premas. 8. Si nescias quid menstruum optimum sit, necesse est ut aliquot menstrua tentes. 9. Utinam scivissem quam aegrotus amicus fuisset! 10. Utinam medicum citius accessivissem! 11. Si medicus citius venisset, amicus forte non obiisset. 12. Utinam atra nox abiret, et mane clarum adesset!

1. If you would like¹ to know how much menstruum a powder will absorb² and retain² after percolation ceases, you should try to ascertain by experiment. 2. If you should wish to recover the absorbed³ menstrua, you could do this by distillation. 3. If I had⁴ the apparatus and a few ounces of fresh rose-blossoms, I would teach you how to prepare² officinal rose-water. 4. If the boy had known how many officinal waters there were,² he would probably have repeated a few of the fourteen names. 5. If I knew how to prepare² anise and cinnamon waters, I would tell you. 6. O that I had known how sick he was!² 7. Would that the surgeon would come!⁵ 8. O that I knew what would cure² my boy!

CHAPTER L.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

248. *The Hortatory subjunctive* is used in exhortations and commands.

Examine the following:—

Consulamus medicum, *let us consult a physician.*

Capiat grana decem ter die, *let him take ten grains three times a day.*

Sumas pilulam quinine alternâ horâ, *take a quinine pill every other hour.*

Nihil veneni ceperis, *take no poison.*

¹ Velis scire quantum menstrui. ² Indirect questions; use subjunctive.

³ Absorpta.

⁴ Si mihi essent apparatus et paucæ uncie recentium florum rosarum.

⁵ Pres. subj.,—veniat!

Repugnantia medicamenta ne miscueris, *do not mix incompatible drugs.*

Ne nimis magnam dosim capias, *do not take too large a dose.*

249. The present and perfect subjunctive are used with scarcely any difference in meaning.

250. In negative commands the perfect subjunctive is generally used.

251. The subjunctive of desire is the usual form in Latin prescriptions.

All of the sentences for translation in this lesson are taken from a collection of Latin prescriptions written by English physicians.

The vocabulary will be found after the exercises.

EXERCISE. 114.

1. Detrahatur e brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. 2. Venæsectio fiat ut sanguinis uncie quinque fluant. 3. Statim abradatur capillitium, et cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ applicentur. 4. Cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti¹ pro re natâ² admoveantur, et sanguis ad uncias octo exsugatur. 5. Hirudines viginti quattuor statim lumbis admoveantur, et postquam remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. 6. Parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ admoveatur, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinae, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Quando fluxus cessat, æger hoc præscripto utatur: Recipe cerati sabinae, et unguenti lyttæ, partes æquales. 7. Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinae.

1. Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Dress³ the blistered part with savin ointment. 2. Apply to the neck, where it is in pain,⁴ a plaster of cantharides. 3. Let three leeches be applied to the forehead. 4. Let blood be drawn from the arm, and on the same day, after a few hours, or on the following day,

¹ Present participle of doleo: to the painful part of the chest.

² Pro re nata,—occasionally, or, as occasion may require.

³ Curaveris partem exulceratam.

⁴ Quâ deo.

two hours after a light dinner,¹ let the patient take an emetic powder. 5. Do not take more than an ounce.

VOCABULARY. 48.

Detraho, 3, -āxi, -actum, tr.	<i>draw, take away.</i>
Abrādo, 3, -āsi, -āsum, tr.	<i>shave, cut away.</i>
Capillitium, -i, N.	<i>hair of the head.</i>
Applico, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	<i>apply, attach.</i>
Admoveo, 2, -ōvi, -ōtum, tr.	<i>apply, move near.</i>
Hirūdo, -inis, F.	<i>leech, bloodsucker.</i>
Dyspnœa, -æ, F.	<i>difficulty of breathing.</i>
Emolliens, -entis, adj.	<i>emollient, softening, soothing.</i>
Extraho, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr.	<i>draw out, extract.</i>
Lumbus, -i, M.	<i>loin.</i>
Lytta, -æ, F.	<i>Spanish fly.</i>
Fluxus, -us, M.	<i>a flowing, flux.</i>
Ops, opis, F.	<i>aid, help, riches, wealth.</i>
Scarificatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>scarification, cutting slightly.</i>
Nucha, -æ, F.	<i>nape of the neck.</i>
Thorax, -ācis, M.	<i>breast, chest, thorax.</i>
Venæsectio, -onis, F.	<i>venesection, cutting a vein.</i>
Vesicatorius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>blistering.</i>
Prandium, i, N.	<i>dinner, breakfast.</i>

252. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hemiplegia*, from Greek *hemi*, half, and *plege*, a stroke; paralysis of the motor nerves of one side of the body.

2. *Chrysalis*, from Greek *chrysos*, gold; so called because it is sometimes of a golden color.

3. *Coronoid*, from Greek *korōne*, crow, and *eidos*, form; shaped like a crow's beak; as the coronoid process of the lower jaw.

4. *Cotylædon*, from Greek *kotylædon*, a cup-shaped hollow; the temporary seed-leaf of an embryo plant.

5. *Dyspnœa*, from the Greek word *dys*, "with difficulty," and *pneō*, "I breathe," difficulty of breathing.

6. *Dysphagia*, from *dys*, and *phago*, "I eat," difficulty in swallowing.

¹ Duābus horis post leve prandium.

7. *Dysphonia* from *dys*, and *phōnē*, "the voice," difficulty in speaking, imperfect pronunciation.

8. *Dysthanatos*, from *dys*, and *thānātos*, "death," that which causes a painful death.

9. *Lumbāgo*, from *lumbi*, "the loins," pain in the loins.

CHAPTER LI.

THE IMPERATIVE.

REVIEW the present and learn the future imperative, active and passive of the regular and irregular verbs.

253. The imperative is used in commands and entreaties: *As*,—*consulite vobīs*, *prospicite patrie*, *conservāte vos*, *consult for yourselves*, *look out for the country*, *preserve yourselves*.

Te ipsum explora, *examine yourself*.

254. A negative command, or prohibition, is generally expressed by *ne* with the second person of the perfect subjunctive, as was stated in the preceding lesson. *Noli* with the infinitive is also often used: *As*,—*Noli putare*, *do not suppose* (be unwilling to suppose).

EXERCISE. 115.

1. Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. 2. Cochleare parvum ter quaterve die exhibe, si convulsio vel spasmus urgeatur.¹ 3. Noli plus sex uncias sanguinis extrahere. 4. Noli tantum sanguinis emittere quantum medici antiqui. 5. Ne tantum sanguinis emiseris ut aeger valde pallescat vel languescat. 6. Haustum effervescentem continua, sicut jamjam parātum. 7. Coque igne leni ad libram unam, sub finem coctionis glycyrrhizae radicis contūse drachmas duas adde, et cola: ejus aeger cochlearia tria ampla ter die capiat.

1 Give as large² a dose as can be taken on the point of a knife frequently during the day. 2 Bruise into a mass, divide into

¹ Urgeatur, should be accelerated, -- should become troublesome.

² Tantam dosim quantam cultri apice capi potest.

thirty pills. 3. Take half a drachm of extract of cicuta, and make fifteen pills and roll them in hemlock dust. Send them in a paper box. 4. Take three drachms of cinchona and divide into twelve equal parts. 5. Let the patient take one of these parts, every¹ second or third hour, in a small cupful² of fresh cow's milk, during the absence³ of the fever. 6. Take an ounce of prepared chalk and sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated⁴ parts.

VOCABULARY. 49.

Coctio, -ōnis, F.	cooking, boiling.
Continuo, 1, -ā, ī, -ātum, tr.	continue, proceed, keep on.
Convulsio, -ōnis, F.	convulsion, fit.
Co-ēo, 4, -īvi and -ii, -itum, intr.	combine, unite.
Enema, -ātis, N.	clyster, injection.
Exhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	give to, show.
Languesco, langui, — intr.	grow faint, languish.
Effervescens, -entis, partic.	effervescent, bubbling.
Pallesco, 3, pallui, — intr.	turn pale, lose color.
Pyxis, -idis, F.	box.
Vaccīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of or from a cow.
Gossypium, -ī.	cotton tree, cotton.
Excorio, 1, tr.	remove the skin.
Jamjam, adv.	now, already.

CHAPTER LII.

THE INFINITIVE.

LEARN the infinitives of the regular and irregular verbs.

255. It will be seen from the following illustrations that the Latin infinitive is used essentially the same as the English infinitive :

Errāre humānum est, *to err is human.*

Turpe est mentīri, *to lie (lying) is base.*

Latine loqui didicit, *he learned to speak Latin.*

¹ Secunda vel tertia quaque hora.

² Ex cyatho parvo.

³ Absente febre.

⁴ In partes excoriatas.

Nemo mortem effugere potest, *no one is able to escape death.*

256. *The Infinitive with Subject-Accusative. Rule of Syntax.*—The infinitive, with subject-accusative, is used with verbs and other expressions of *saying, knowing, thinking, perceiving, and the like.*

257. *Direct Discourse.*

Medicus est, *he is a physician.*

Quinīna amāra est, *quinine is bitter.*

Sapiens est, *he is wise.*

Nauta morbum periculōsum contraxit, *the sailor contracted a dangerous disease.*

258. *Indirect Discourse.*

Dicit se medicum esse, *he says that he is a physician* [lit.—*he says himself to be a physician*].

Sentimus quininam amaram esse, *we perceive that quinine is bitter* [lit., *we perceive quinine to be bitter*].

Putat se sapientem esse, *he thinks that he is wise* [lit., *he thinks himself to be wise*].

Rumor est nautam periculōsum morbum contraxisse, *there is a report that the sailor contracted a dangerous disease* [lit., *there is a report the sailor to have contracted a dangerous disease*].

259. Notice that there is no word in the Latin sentence which corresponds to the English word *that* in the translation.

Tenses of the Infinitive.

260. *Rule of Syntax.*—The present, the perfect or the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse, according as the time indicated is PRESENT, PAST or FUTURE with reference to the verb of SAYING, etc., by which the indirect discourse is introduced, as :

cadit, *he is falling*, dicit, } se cadere, { *he says he is falling.*
dixit, } { *he said he was falling.*

cadēbat, he was falling,
cecidit, he fell,
ceciderat, he had fallen,

dicūt, } se cecidisse, { he says, } he was falling.
dixit, } he said, } he fell, had fallen.

cadet, *he will fall*, { dicit, } se casūrum [esse], { *he says he shall fall,*
dixit, } { *he said he should fall.*

261. Observe that the tenses of the infinitive are not *absolute*, but relate to the *time of the verb on which they depend*.

262. Subordinate clauses of the indirect discourse take the subjunctive, as:

Clamitābat, si ille adesset, eos ventūros esse, *he cried out that they would come if he were present.*

Ferunt hominem, quem vidī, clarum medicum esse, *they say that the man whom I saw is a famous physician.*

EXERCISE. 116.

1. Constat¹ medicos centum annis abhinc solitos esse sanguinem detrahere causā levissimā. 2. Ferunt² siquis dolōrem capitis, tormina ventris, febriculam levem, contusionem malam, claudam manum vel pedem, vel aliquem fere alium morbum vulnusve habuerit, solitos esse sanguinem pleno rivo extrahere, hirudines multos alicui parti corporis applicāre, vel cruentas cucurbitulas admovēre. 3. Videntur putavisse morbum sine sanguinis emissione vix posse curārī. 4. Dicitur medicus scalpellum, instrumentum utilissimum, die nocteque semper secum habuisse. 5. Libri veteres de medicīnā demonstrant hæc vera esse. 6. Amīcus dicit se librum veterem plenum præscriptionum de sectione venarum habēre. 7. Amīcus idem dicit se invenisse hæc præscripta et multa similia in illo libro: 8. "Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetātur. 9. Si dolor perstiterit in latere, mittantur sanguinis uncie viginti e brachio. 10. Si convulsio redeat, haud aliter,³ detrahātur sanguis per cucurbitulas tres."

1. They say that many years ago doctors were more fond⁴ of blood-letting than now. 2. It is said that they carried a sharp lancet always ready⁵ for venesection; 3. and that, if a patient was not already dead,⁶ they were accustomed to cut him to pieces

¹ Used here as an impersonal verb—it is agreed, or is clear: lit.—"it stands together."

² They say—dicunt.

³ Not otherwise.

⁴ Amantiores emissiōnis sanguinis.

⁵ Parātum venæsectioni.

⁶ Jam mortuus esset.

to revive¹ him. 4. I have heard, but hardly believe the story, that the old doctors always carried with them a great supply² of leeches. 5. Many supposed that they used³ leeches to draw blood from the bodies of their patients, in order that they might themselves⁴ draw money from their⁵ purses. 6. A friend who has had experience says that the present generation⁶ of doctors needs no leeches,—that their bills⁷ stick closer to the pocket-book than leeches to the skin.

VOCABULARY. 50.

Arete, adv.	<i>closely, tightly.</i>
Concīdo, 3, concīdi, concīsum, tr.	<i>cut up, cut to pieces.</i>
Curo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>care, take care of, cure, dress.</i>
Demonstro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>point out, show, prove.</i>
Emissio, -ōnis, F.	<i>letting out, emission.</i>
Febricula, -æ, F.	<i>slight fever.</i>
Libellus, -i, M.	<i>small writing, list.</i>
Libellus rationarius	<i>bill.</i>
Marsupium, -i, N.	<i>purse.</i>
Persto, 1, perstīti, perstātum, intr.	<i>persist, continue.</i>
Peracūtus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>very sharp.</i>
Rationarius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>relating to accounts.</i>
Rivus, -i, M.	<i>small stream.</i>
Redūco, 3, -xi, -ctum, tr.	<i>lead or bring back, restore.</i>
Sectio, -ōnis, F.	<i>cutting.</i>
Sæculum, -i, N.	<i>age, race, generation</i>
Tormen, -inis, N. [used only in plur.]	<i>gripes, pain in the bowels.</i>

263. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Brachiocubital*, from *brachium*, arm, and *cubitus*, elbow; that which belongs to both the arm and elbow.

2. *Brachiotomy*, from *brachium*, and *tomē*, incision; amputation of the arm.

¹ Ut eum in vitam reducerent.

² Magnam vim hirudinum.

³ Usos esse hirudinibus quibus extraherent; rel. of purpose.

⁴ Ut ipsi.

⁵ Ex eorum marsupiis.

⁶ "The physicians of this age" (sæculum).

⁷ Libellos rationarios adhærere.

3. *Convulsion*, from *cum*, with, and *vellere*, to tear, to pull together; a violent and involuntary contraction of muscles which usually contract only under the influence of the will.

4. *Convulsionaire*, a name given to those in the last century who had, or pretended to have, convulsions produced by religious impulses.

5. *Ventricle*, from *venter*, belly, and *culus*, a termination, meaning little; *little-belly*, a name given in anatomy to various parts.

6. *Ventriloquism*, from *venter*, and *loqui*, to speak; speaking in the stomach or belly.

7. *Ventripotent*, from *venter*, and *potens*, powerful or large; *big-bellied*, or having a large abdomen.

CHAPTER LIII.

263. PARTICIPLES—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LEARN the participles of the regular and irregular verbs.

264. The present participle is declined like an adjective of the third declension ending in *ns*, see 71.

265. All other participles are declined like *fluidus*, *a, um* (33).

266. Participles denote time, as *present*, *past* or *future*, with respect to the time of the verb in their clause.

Examine the following :

1. Bibens venēntum $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{moritur, he dies,} \\ \text{moriētur, he will die,} \\ \text{mortuus est, he died,} \end{array} \right\}$ while drinking poison.

2. Camphoram valde redōlens, smelling strongly of camphor.

3. Fluidum in modulum ferreum calefactum, sebo illitum, infunde, pour the liquid into an iron measure which has been warmed and smeared with tallow.

4. Cruciātus doloribus non poterat dormire, (because) racked by pains he could not sleep.

5. *Medicus venit tibi succursurus, the doctor has come to help you.*

267. Observe how the participle is translated in the foregoing examples—

268. Examine the following uses of the *Ablative Absolute*:—

1. *Medicamento sumpto, convaleuit, when he had taken the medicine he recovered.* [The medicine having been taken.]

2. *Medicus, curatione ægri desperatâ, domum rediit, the physician, since he despaired of the cure of his patient, returned home,* [The cure of the patient being despaired of.]

3. *Æger convalescet, febri revertente, the patient will recover though the fever returns.* [The fever returning.]

4. *Empirico arcessito, amicus morietur, if the quack be summoned, our friend will die.* [The quack being summoned.]

5. *Puer tincturas præparavit, patre nec juvante nec præsentē, the boy prepared the tinctures without his father's aid or presence.* [His father neither assisting nor being present.]

Compare in each sentence the Latin and the corresponding translation.

269. Notice in the first sentence that the ablative absolute is used to indicate *time*, in the second a *cause* or *reason*, in the third a *concession*, in the fourth a *condition*, in the fifth an *accompanying circumstance*.

EXERCISE. 117.

1. *Tria genera syruporum sunt;—syrupus simplex e saccharo et aquâ constans, syrupus medicatus varias res medicinâles continens, syrupus saporatus saporis¹ causâ tantum usurpatus.* 2. *Quot modis syrupos præparas, domine, quæsit adjutor.* 3. *Dominus breviter considerans respondit quattuor modos officinâles esse quibus syrupos præpararet;—²—solutione cum calôre, agitatione sine calôre, additione simplici, digestionē vel macerationē.* 4. *Velim ut paululum aurantii syrupi hac formulâ pares:—*5. *“Recipe corticem aurantiôrum a substantiâ interiôri mundatôrum uncias quattuor.* 6. *Mi-*

¹ *Sapôris causa, for the sake of the savor.*

² *Subordinate clause in indirect discourse.*

nūtim concēsis¹ affunde vini albi libras duas cum dimidiā. 7. Digere² per biduum in vase clauso et exprime. 8. Unciis viginti post colatūram remanentibus³ adde sacchari albissimi libras tres. 9. Semel ebulliēdo⁴ fiat syrupus colōris⁵ flavescentis.” 10. Hanc formulam memoriæ⁶ mandātam tene. 11. Hujus mistūræ cochlearia quattuor, horis duābus interpositis, sumantur, ut sudatiōnes deminuantur. 12. Provisis omnibus, quæ pertinent ad universa genera morborū, ad singulōrum curatiōnes veniam.

1. The physician has come to cure⁷ the disease. 2. Having closely observed⁸ the symptoms of the disease, he wrote this prescription: 3. “If vomiting comes on⁹ let the patient drink, as occasion may require, a wine-glass of infusion of chamomile flowers: 4. When the vomiting has ceased,⁹ let the patient take a sudorific powder.” 5. Having written⁹ another prescription, he added the following directions: 6. “Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour¹⁰ the remainder.”

VOCABULARY. 51.

Agitatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>agitation, stirring.</i>
Anthemis, -idis, F.	<i>chamomile.</i>
Digestio, -ōnis, F.	<i>arranging, disposing, digestion.</i>
Dimidia, -æ, F.	<i>half.</i>
Dimidium, -ī, N.	<i>half.</i>
Digĕro, 3, -gessi, -gestum, tr.	<i>distribute, arrange, digest.</i>
Deminuo, 3, -uī, -utum, tr.	<i>to render smaller, diminish (trans.)</i>
Elābor, 3, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. intr.	<i>slide or slip away, escape.</i>
Ebullio, 4, īvi and -li, —, tr. and intr.	<i>boil, bubble up.</i>
Flavesco, 3, —, intr.	<i>grow yellow, be yellowish.</i>
Interior, -ōris, adj., compar.	<i>interior, inner.</i>
Mandātum, -i, N.	<i>command, direction.</i>
Provideo, 2, -īdi, -īsum, tr. and intr.	<i>provide for, look after, see to.</i>
Perspicio, 3, perspexi, perspectum, tr.	<i>see through, observe closely.</i>

¹ Perf. partic. of concēdo, in dative, agreeing with noun understood, and governed by affunde,—ad in composition taking dative. ² In the imperative.

³ In the dative after adde.

⁴ By boiling.

⁵ Genitive of characteristic.

⁶ Dative.

⁷ Use the future active participle.

⁸ Signis morbi perspectis.

⁹ Abl. abs., vomitu superveniente, vomitu finīto, prescripto alio dato.

¹⁰ Semihōrā elapsā, quod manet.

Sapor, -ōris, M.	taste, savor, relish.
Saporātus, -a, -um, adj.	flavored.
Substantia, -æ, F.	substance.
Sudorificus, -a, -um, adj.	causing sweat, sudorific.
Universus, -a, -um,	entire, whole, collectively.
Vas, vasis; pl. vasa, -ōrum, N.	vessel.
Vomitus, -us, M.	vomiting.

270. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Calorifacient*, from *calor*, heat, and *facere*, to make; having the power of producing heat.
2. *Cochleāre*, from *cochlea*, a snail's shell; a spoon, so called from the resemblance of its bowl to a shell.
3. *Cochleariformis*, from *cochlea*, a shell, and *forma*, shape; shell-shaped or spoon-shaped.
4. *Morbid*, from *morbus*, disease, diseased, or relating to disease.
5. *Morbific*, from *morbus*, and *facere*, to make; causing disease.
6. *Saponaria*, from *sapo*, soap; the decoction of this plant forming a lather with water.
7. *Saponariæ nuculæ*, from *sapo*, soap, and *nux*, nut, soap-nuts; a fruit whose rind has saponaceous qualities.

CHAPTER LIV.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

MANY verbs, from their meaning, appear only in the *third person singular*.

271. These are called impersonal verbs, as having no personal subject.

272. These verbs may be classified as follows:—

1. Verbs expressing operations of nature and time of day:

Pluit, *it rains*.

Tonat, *it thunders*.

Vesperascit, *it is growing late*.

2. Verbs of feeling :

Miseret me miseriæ tuæ, *I pity* (it grieves me of) *your misfortune*.

Pudet me tui, *I am ashamed* (it shames me) *of you*.

Pœnitet me stultitiæ meæ, *I repent of* (it repents me of) *my folly*.

3. Verbs which have a phrase or clause as their subject :

Accidit, *it happens*.

Licet tibi exire, *you may go out* (it is permitted you to go out).

Oportet te scire, *you ought to know* (it behooves you to know).

Placuit or placitum est mihi, *I was pleased* (it was pleasing to me).

273. *Rule of Syntax*.—The impersonal verbs miseret, pœnitet, piget, pudet and tædet take the *accusative of the person*, and the *genitive of the object or cause of the feeling*.

EXERCISE. 118.

1. Medicamentarium decet scire quemadmodum omnia genera medicamentorum præparet. 2. Illi puero contigit duos annos in scholam medicinalem ire. 3. Multo jucundius puero videbatur patris pecuniam consumere, quam longas formulas discere quibus compositiones medicinales pararet.¹ 4. Puer, pecuniâ dissipatâ, domum reverterat. 5. Patri amanti placitum erat ut magno negotio suo filium præponeret, et hac spe in illam scholam miserat. 6. Pater lætus eum videt, et, ut solet et decet, cœpit de studiis quærere. 7. "Vâlde mihi placet, mi puer, te omnia genera compositionum medicinalium didicisse parâre, et mox mihi succedere posse. 8. Satis operæ in officinâ chemicâ est. Mane crastino incipiâmus." 9. Mane puer venit, et diu laborabat, at frustra;—nullam formulam meminisse, nihil recte facere poterat;—multa autem medicamenta pretiôsa perdēbat. 10. Vesperascēbat cum pater inibat. 11. Attonitus ruînâ medicamentorum, magnâ voce exclamābat. 12. "Quid facis? Cur medicamenta perdis? Desiste. 13. Nihil-ne omnino didicisti in illâ scholâ nisi pecuniam perdere? 14. Nunc ego te negotium meum docēbo funditus. 15. In cellam

¹ Subj. of purpose with the relative, quibus.

descende, verre, cribra, absterge, tere, lava. 16. *Itae in scholā aliquid disces; per omnes gradus transibis.*"

1. It becomes a student to study. 2. He ought to learn how to prepare many compounds. 3. Does it seem right¹ to you that he should spend his father's money and not try to learn? 4. It followed that the son was not put in charge of his father's business. 5. I am disgusted with the boy's folly. 6. What must² we do? 7. What ought² the young man to have done? 8. It was reported that he had studied well, but I am ashamed of his ignorance. 9. You may³ now go home.

VOCABULARY. 52.

Attamen (at and tamen), conj. . . .	<i>but, but yet, for all that.</i>
Abstergeo, 2, -ērsi, -ersum, tr.	<i>wipe off, cleanse.</i>
Æquus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>right, just.</i>
Cœpi, 3, cœptum, preterit verb, . . .	<i>begun, have begun.</i>
Contingit, 3, -igit, impers	<i>it happens, it befalls.</i>
Consumo, 3, consumpsi, consumptum, tr.	<i>consume, spend.</i>
Compositio, -ōnis, f.	<i>the putting together, compound, composition.</i>
Decet, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it becomes, is proper, behooves.</i>
Dissīpo, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	<i>scatter, squander, dissipate.</i>
Funditus, adv.	<i>from the very bottom.</i>
Licet, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it is permitted, is lawful, may.</i>
Medicīnalis, -e, adj.	<i>medical, pertaining to medicine.</i>
Oportet, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it is necessary, behooves, ought, must.</i>
Præpōno, 3, præposui, præpositum, tr.	<i>put before, set over, put in charge of.</i>
Piget, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.</i>
Pudet, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it shames, (one) is ashamed.</i>
Tædet, 2, -uit, impers.	<i>it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.</i>

CHAPTER LV.

274. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

Future Active Participle :—Gerundive.

275. The future active participle with the verb *sum* forms the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*, as :

¹ Æquum-ne tibi videtur.² Oportet.³ Licet vobis.

Sanatūrus sum., eram, etc., I am, was, etc., about to (going to, intending to) heal.

276. The gerundive with the verb *sum* forms the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation*, as:

Sanandus sum, eram, etc., I am, was, etc., to be healed; I deserve, ought, etc., to be healed.

PARADIGMS.		
<i>Active.</i>		<i>Passive.</i>
INDICATIVE.		
PRES.,	sanatūrus sum.	sanandus sum.
IMPERF.,	sanatūrus eram.*	sanandus eram.
FUT.	sanatūrus ero.	sanandus ero.
PERF.,	sanatūrus fui.	sanandus fui.
PLUP.,	sanatūrus fueram.	sanandus fueram.
FUT. PERF.,	sanatūrus fuero.	sanandus fuero.
	etc.	etc.

277. The active periphrastic subjunctive is often used to supply the place of a future subjunctive, as:

Non dubito quin ægrum sanatūrus sit, I do not doubt that he will cure the patient.

Scivi quid medicus factūrus esset, I knew what the doctor was going to do.

278. *Rule of Syntax.*—The dative is used with the gerundive to denote the person by whom the act must be done, as:

Tincturæ drachma ægro sumenda est, a drachm of the tincture must be taken by the patient.

Ille morbus tibi submovendus est, that disease must be removed by you (that disease is to you to be removed; or; you must remove that disease).

Omnibus moriendum est, all must die (the necessity of dying is to all).

Mihi scribendum est, I must write (the duty of writing is to me).

EXERCISE. 119.

1. *Non dubito quin empiricus morbi sanatiōnem suscepturus sit.*

2. Pollicētur se omne genus morbi sanatūrum.¹ 3. Non est dubium quin magnas doses datūrus sit. 4. Noli dubitāre quin hic puer cognitūrus sit quæ confectionēs officināles sint. 5. Scis-ne quid medicus vetus eas appellatūrus sit? 6. Scio quemadmodum eas paratūrus sis. 7. Rosæ partes octo, sacchari partes sexaginta quattuor, mellis despumāti partes duodecim, aquæ rosæ partes sedecim receptūrus es. 8. Alteram confectionem quoque scio quomodo paratūrus sis. 9. Aloes et asafœtidæ pilulæ saccharo illinen-dæ sunt ut jucundius devorentur. 10. Omnia octo cerāta officinalia tibi præparanda sunt. 11. Cantharidis cerāto tibi utendum est. 12. Emplastrum picis Burgundicæ ori empirici imponendum est.

1. There is no doubt that he will prepare the three official papers. 2. I doubt whether he will know how to prepare the nitrate of potassium paper. 3. He will know how the others ought to be prepared. 4. Do not doubt that the druggist will have in his store-house all sorts of spirits and volatile oils. 5. Do you know what he is going to do with the resins and balsams? 6. Ought we not to prepare all kinds of plasters? 7. I must buy all kinds of fixed and volatile oils and soaps. 8. You ought to write² the druggist to send³ you the sulphates of morphine, quinine, strychnine, atropine and hyoscyamine. 9. The druggist has to keep in store⁴ all kinds of tinctures, oils, essences, soaps, syrups, starches, and a thousand other things, although many of them may seldom be called for.

279. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Confection*, from *cum*, with, and *facere*, to make, anything made up or preserved with sugar.

2. *Dosiologia*, from the Greek words *dosis*, gift, or dose, and *logos*, discourse, a statement of the doses that may be given.

3. *Empiricus*, from the Greek words *en*, in, and *peira*, trial,

¹ In the future infinitive *esse* is usually omitted.

² *Scribendum tibi est ad medicamentarium.*

³ Subj. of purpose.

⁴ *Habenda sunt in apothēcā.*

282. *Gerund and Gerundive.*

Compare the following couplets :

G. Ars { medicinam parandi, } *the art of preparing medicine.*
 { medicinæ parandæ }

D., Dat operam { artem exercendo, } *he attends to the practice of his art.*
 { arti exercendæ }

Acc., Venit ad { febrem medicandum, } *he came to cure the fever.*
 { febrem medicandam }

A., Terit tempus { medicamenta terendo, } *he spends his time in grinding*
 { medicamentis terendis } *drugs.*

283. Observe (1) that the gerund is in the case required by the construction, and (2) that the gerundive agrees with its noun like an adjective.

284. The accusative with *ad* is used to indicate a purpose. This construction is very common.

Supine.

Examine the following :

Juvenis ad urbem venit medicinam exercitum, *the young man came to the city to practice medicine.*

285. In the above sentence *exercitum* has the same meaning as *ut exercēret, qui exercēret, ad exercendum*, and other ways of expressing a purpose.

286. *Rule of Syntax.*—The supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion to express the purpose of the motion.

Hoc est difficile factu, *this is difficult to do, or be done.*

Hoc est jucundum auditu, *this is pleasant to hear.*

Horribile visu, *shocking to see.*

287. The use of the supine in *u*, with such adjectives as indicate an effect on the *senses* or *feelings*, and with those that denote *ease*, *difficulty*, and the like, is a very common construction.

VOCABULARY. 53.

Bromum, i, N. bromine.

Calx, calcis, F. and M. limestone.

Causticus, -a, -um, adj. caustic, burning.

Fabrica, -æ, F. workshop, manufactory.

Indūco, -xi, -ctum, tr.	<i>lead in, bring in.</i>
Iodum, -ī, N.	<i>iodine.</i>
Marinus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of the sea, marine.</i>
Mundus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>clean, neat.</i>
Mercātor, -ōris, M.	<i>whol-sale merchant, trader.</i>
Præcipue, adv.	<i>especially, particularly.</i>
Paulātim, adv.	<i>gradually.</i>
Phosphorus, -i, M.	<i>phosphorus.</i>
Potassa, -æ, F.	<i>potassa, caustic potash.</i>
Ratio, -ōnis, F.	<i>reckoning, system, process, method.</i>
Rubor, -ōris, M.	<i>redness.</i>
Sublīmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . .	<i>raise on high, volatilize by heat.</i>
Sal, -is, M.	<i>salt.</i>

EXERCISE. 120.

1. Medicamentarius studio¹ medicamenta recentia emendi ad urbem magnam venit. 2. Mercātor eum in fabricam magnam induxit modos varios medicamentōrum parandōrum visum. 3. Vidēbat quemadmodum præparatiōnes multæ macerando, bulliendo, evaporando, sublimando, destillando, percolando fierent.² 4. "Mirabile visu," exclamāvit ille. 5. Tum mercātor ei ostendēbat quomodo liquida aquōsa, et liquida alcoholica macerando vel percolando præpararentur. 5. Plurimæ equidem solidæ præparatiōnes, ut abstracta et multa extracta, etiam percolando parabantur. 6. Amīcus noster dixit se venisse præcipue visum modos officināles quibus sulphur et phosphorus pararentur. 7. Tum mercātor chemicum suum accessit qui modum sulphur crudum sublimandi, et sulphur sublimātum lavandi, et iodum cum sulphure calefaciendi, et pondus præscriptum phosphori in amygdalæ oleo dissolvendi explicāret. 8. Quomodo sal potassii in sulphātem converterētur, et sulphas in carbonātem, carbonis et calcis ope,³ calefaciendo etiam explicābat. 9. Potassa pura præparātur, inquit, potassii hydrātis liquōrem in mundo vaso ferreo ad spissitudinem olei evaporando. 10. Hæc præparatio tam caustica est ut te oporteat cavēre ne tangas. 11. Liquor potassæ in aquā destillātā potassam

¹ Studio, abl. of means,—with the desire.² Subj. indirect question.³ Ope, abl. from ops, opis, the aid; "with the aid of, by means of."

dissolvendo parātur. 12. Ratiōnem reliquārum potassi præparatiōnum officinalium parandārum pharmacopœiam legendo facile disces.

1. He came to buy¹ salts of sodium. 2. Soda is prepared by boiling² a solution of sodium³ carbonate with hydrate of calcium, and evaporating.² 3. The process of washing bicarbonate of sodium with water⁴ is easy. 4. Almost⁵ everybody knows how to prepare chloride of sodium by evaporating sea-water. 5. Pyrophosphate of sodium is prepared by heating phosphate of sodium to redness,⁶ dissolving and crystallizing.⁷ 6. He came to inquire how phosphate of sodium was prepared. 7. The chemist gave him a formula for preparing it. 8. Bromide of ammonium is prepared by adding water of ammonium gradually to bromine under water. 9. By diligently reading the pharmacopœia the student will learn at last the various modes of preparing all medicinal compounds.

Suggestive Derivations. 288.

1. *Pharmacopœia*, from the Greek words *pharmakon*, medicine, and *poieō*, I make; a collection of formulæ for the preparation of medicines.

2. *Peritoneum*, from Greek *peri*, around, *teino*, I stretch; the serous membrane which lines the abdominal cavity.

3. *Ptoxis*, from Greek *ptoo*, I fall; inability to raise the upper eyelid.

4. *Pharmacopōla*, from *pharmakon* and *poleo*, I sell; a medicine-seller, or druggist; sometimes a quack.

5. *Phosphorus*, from the Greek words, *phōs*, light, and *phero*, I carry; a light-carrier.

6. *Photomaniac*, from *phōs*, gen. *photos*, and *mania*, madness; light-madness, or insane delirium caused by light.

7. *Photophobia*, from *phōs*, and *phobia*, dread; fear of the light.

8. *Photopsia*, from *phōs* and *ops*, the eye; a false perception of

¹ Use the supine. ² Use the abl. of gerund. ³ Carbonātis sodii. ⁴ Abl. of means.

⁵ Almost everybody, quivis fere. ⁶ Ad ruborem. ⁷ In crystallos formando.

light, as of sparks, flashes of fire, etc., caused by certain conditions of the retina and brain, and by pressure on the eye-ball.

9. *Photuria*, from *phos* and *ouron*, urine; a luminous condition of the urine.

READING LESSONS.

Recipe,—Emplastri Galbani compositi unciam dimidiam,
Resinæ uncias duas.

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alūtam extendendum, quo pedes post pediluvium involvantur.

290. Emplastrum generis ejusdem fit ex his : galbani, drachmas duas ; fuliginis turis¹ drachmas quattuor ; picis drachmas sex, ceræ, et resinæ terebinthinæ, singulōrum,² drachmas octo ; quibus paulum irini unguenti miscētur. (*Celsus*.)

291. Recipe,—Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritārum³ drachmam,
Camphoræ pulveris drachmam,
Ceræ flavæ et sevi præparāti ana⁴ drachmam,
Adipis præparāti scrupulos duos.

Cerā, sevo, et adipe simul liquefactis,⁵ paulo antequam concrecant, lyttas et camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regiōni jecoris applicandum.⁶

292. Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id quod habet myrrhæ, croci, iridis, propolis, bdellii, aluminis et scissilis et rotundi, misys,⁷ chalcitidis, atramenti sutorii cocti, opopanax, salis ammoniaci,⁸ visci, singulōrum drachmas quattuor ; aristolochiæ drachmas octo ; squamæ æris drachmas sedecim ; resinæ terebinthinæ drachmas septuaginta quinque ; ceræ, et sevi vel taurini vel hircini, singulōrum drachmas centum. (*Celsus*.)

¹ Of the soot of frankincense.

² Singulōrum modifies ceræ and resinæ, and, since these things are inanimate, is put in the neuter gender.

³ Perfect partic. of *tero*, in genitive plur. to agree with *lyttarum*.

⁴ A medical term signifying of each.

⁵ Abl. absolute with *cerā*, etc., to indicate time.

⁶ Agrees with *emplastrum*, and governs *regiōni*.

⁷ Of some of these ingredients very little is known. *Misy* may be a kind of truffle, or it may be, and probably is here, a kind of Roman vitriol.

⁸ *Ammoniacum* was a kind of gum-resin, said to have been collected from trees growing near the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

293. Recipe,—*Pulveris digitalis grana tria,*
Pulveris glycyrrhizæ grana viginti.

Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima.

294. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Atramentum*, from *āter*, black ; any black liquid.
2. *Atrabilis*, from *ater*, black, and *bilis*, bile, black bile ; a thick, black, acrid humor, secreted in the opinion of the ancients, by the *pancreas*. It was supposed to produce melancholy, madness, &c. There is really no such humor.
3. *Aristolochia*, from the Greek *aristos*, very good or best, and *locheia*, parturition, was so called because it was supposed to aid parturition.
4. *Aristolochia polyrrhiza*, from *poly*, many, and *rhiza*, roots ; many-rooted aristolochia.
5. *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, from *serpens*, creeping, or serpent ; snake-root birthwort.
6. *Glycyrrhiza*, from *glykys*, sweet, and *rhiza*, root ; sweet-root, commonly called *liquorice*.
7. *Glycyrrhœa*, from *glykys*, and *rhœa*, a flow ; signifies a discharge of saccharine matter from the system.
8. *Glycerinum*, from *glykys*, sweet, a sweetish fat.
9. *Glucōsa*, from *glykys*, a kind of sugar in many vegetable juices.
10. *Squamiferous*, from *squāma*, scale, and *fero*, to bear, scale-bearing, scaly.
11. *Squamaria*, a plant covered with scale-like spots.

295. Recipe,—*Corticis cinchōnæ sesquiunciam,*
Magnesi sulphātis uncias duas,
Aquæ puræ octarios duos.

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola ; sub finem coquendi syrupi absinthii uncias duas adde. Tertiā vel quartā quāque horā cyathus unus exhibeātur, intermissiōnis tempore.

296. Recipe,—*Spiritus ammoniæ aromatici drachmas duas,*
Liquōris ammoniæ acetātis uncias quatuor,

Tinctūræ opii drachmam,
Aquæ pimentæ uncias quattuor.

Misce, et divide in haustus quattuor, quōrum unus usurpāri potest, si pulsus languescat, vel pustulæ subsiderint.

297. Recipe,—Sarsaparillæ radicis,
Zingiberis radicis contūsæ, ana, unciam dimidiam,
Sassafras radicis concisæ unciam.

Coque leni igne in aquæ fontānæ octariis quattuor ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, ejus bibat fluid-uncias octo modice tepefacti post bolum, et mane in lecto ad diaphorēsin ciendam repetatur.

Acidum Nitricum.

298. Recipe Kali nitrici depurāti pulverāti libras octo, et in retortam vitream satis capācem immissis¹ affunde acidī sulphurici crudi libras quattuor cum dimidiā, aquæ communis libris tribus caute dilūtas. Applicetur excipulum amplum, cui² aquæ destillatæ libræ quattuor antea sunt immissæ. Fiat destillatio ex arēnā,³ igne primum remissiōri⁴, sub finem gradatim aucto,⁴ ad siccum.

Acido elicito instilla liquōrem argenti nitrici quamdiu inde fit turbidum, cavendo ne nimia copia liquōris argenti nitrici addatur. Saponatur⁵ per aliquot dies. Tum liquorem limpidum decantha, et e retortā, fere ad siccum⁶ destillando rectifica. In vasis epistomio vitreo clausis serva.

299. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Diaphorēsis*, from *dia*, through, and *phoreo*, I bear; carrying through the pores of the skin, causing perspiration.

2. *Retorta*, from *re*, back, and *tortum*, bent or twisted; bent back, as indicating the shape of the vessel.

3. *Torticollis*, from *tortum*, twisted, and *collum*, the neck; wry-neck, stiff-neck.

4. *Torcular*, from *torquēre*, to twist; a press for wine, oil, cider, etc.

¹ In the dative after *affunde* (*ad* in composition) and agreeing with *libris* understood.

² Governed by *im* compounded with *-missis*.

³ From a sand-bath.

⁴ Ablative absolute with *igne*.

⁵ Hortatory subjunctive, "let it be set aside."

⁶ To dryness.

5. *Pulsus*, from *pulsare*, to beat ; pulse.

6. *Pulsus biferiens*, from *bis*, twice, and *ferire*, to strike ; a pulse in which the finger is struck twice at each pulsation.

7. *Pyriformis*, from Latin *pyrus*, a pear, and *forma*, shape ; applied to a muscle passing from the pelvis to the great trochanter of the femur.

8. *Pylorus*, from Greek *pylōros*, a gate-keeper ; the opening of the stomach which leads into the intestine.

9. *Rectificatio*, from *rectus*, right, and *facere*, to make ; making right or pure.

10. *Rectitis*, a hybrid word from *rectum*, and *itis*, inflammation ; signifies inflammation of the *rectum*.

300. *Electuarium Theriaca*.¹

Recipe, Mellis despumāti libras sex. Paululum calefacto² admisce opii pulverāti in vini Malacensis quantitatē sufficiente solūti³ unciam unam. Tum adde

Radicis Angelicæ pulveratæ uncias sex ;

Serpentariæ Virginiānæ pulveratæ uncias quattuor ;

Valeriānæ minōris,

Scillæ,

Zedoariæ,

Cassiæ cinnamomeæ singulārum pulveratārum uncias duas ;

Cardamōmi minōris,

Myrrhæ,

Caryophyllōrum.

Ferri sulphurici crystallisāti, singulōrum in pulverem redactōrum, unciam unam.

Fiat electuarium fuscum, quod loco frigido caute serva.

¹ The old Romans had an electuary called *Theriaca*, composed of a medley of sixty-one different ingredients, which possessed the most opposite properties ! It was invented by Andromachus of Crete, and prepared by order of Nero, and was probably good for nothing.

² *Calefacto* agrees with *melli* understood ; mix with the honey when heated a little one ounce, etc.

³ *Solūti* agrees with *opii*.

Nota. Electuarii hujus uncia una opii pulverāti circiter grana quinque continet.

301. *Elixir Aurantiōrum Compositum.*

(*Vetus Formula Germāna.*)

Recipe, Corticum Pomōrum Aurantii a parenchymate interno mundatōrum et concisōrum uncias quattuor ;

Pomōrum Aurantii immaturōrum, Cassiæ cinnamomeæ, singulōrum contusōrum uncias duas; Kali carbonici unciam unam, Vini Malacēnis libras quattuor.

Post digestiōnem exprime. In colatūrā librārum trium et unciarum octo, solve Extracti Absinthii, Cascarillæ, Gentianæ, Trifolii, singulōrum unciam unam.

Post subsidentiam et decantatiōnem liquōri limpidο adde Olei Corticis Citri drachmam unam in unciis duābus sulphurici spiritus ætheris solūtam. Serva bene et ante dispensationem agita. Sit fuscum, non nimis turbidum.

302. *Extractum Absinthii.*

Recipe summitātum herbæ Absinthii quantum vis. Minūtim concisis et in vas idoneum immisis affunde aquæ commūnis fervidæ quantitātem sufficientem. Sepōne per triginta sex horas, subinde agitando, et tum liquōrem exprimendo separa. Residuum iterum aquæ¹ commūni fervidæ quintuplici infunde et post refrigeratiōnem exprime. Liquōres expressi, subsidendo, decantando colandoque depurāti, primo leni calōre ad tertiam partem, tum in balneo vapōris ad justam extracti spissitudinem evapōrentur² ita quidem, ut remanens³ non effundi queat, spatulā tamen in fila extrahi possit. Bene servētur.

303. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Angelica*, so called from its supposed angelic virtues.
2. *Archangelica* (*archon*, ruler), superior angelica.

¹ Dative after infunde.

² Subjunctive of desire. The subject is liquōres.

³ Present participle, the remaining, liquor understood.

3. *Caryophyllum*, from *caryon*, nut, and *phyllon*, leaf, *nut-leaf*; the flower bud of the clove tree; a clove.

4. *Caryophyllus Dianthus*, from *Di-*, (*dios*), Jove, and *anthos*, flower; Jove's flower, carnation or pink.

5. *Zöophyte*, from Greek *zöon*, an animal, and *phyton*, a plant; a term sometimes applied to animals which resemble plants.

6. *Electuarium*, from *e*, out or from, and *legere*, to choose or select, something chosen, or picked out.

7. *Parenchýma*, from Greek words *para*, beside, *en*, in, and *cheo*, "I pour," *pouring in beside*; a name given by Erasisträtus to the pulpy substance of the *lungs*, *liver*, etc., as if formed by blood of the veins that run into these parts. The name is also applied to the pulpy parts of fruit.

8. *Trifolium*, *tres*, three, *folium*, leaf; *three-leaved*.

9. *Cascarilla*, a Spanish word from *cascara*, bark, and *illa*, a diminutive ending meaning *little*; *little-bark*.

304. *Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum*.

Recipe,—Saponis domestici albissimi, et Saponis Hispanici albi,
singulorum siccatorum unciam unam et dimidiam,
Camphoræ drachmas tres.

Solve in cucurbitâ vitreâ leni calôre in spiritus vini rectificatissimi unciiis viginti. Solutiônem adhuc calentem filtra. Tum adde—

Olei thymi drachmæ semissem,

Olei Rosmarini drachmam unam.

Liquoris Ammonii caustici drachmas tres.

Liquor in vitris bene clausis refrigeretur, et tunc massam gelatinæ similem referens in iisdem servetur.

Recens sit flavum, subdiaphanum et opalescens, tempore opacum, crystallos nullos aut paucissimos continens.

—*Pharmacopœa Germânica*.

305. *Malagma ad Laterum Dolôres*.

Ad laterum dolôres Andreae quoque malagma est; quod etiam resolvit, humorem educit, pus matûrat; ubi id matûrum est, cutem rumpit, ad cicatricem perducit. Prodest impositum minütis majoribusque abscissibus; item articulis, ideoque et coxis, et pedibus dolentibus; item, siquid in corpore collisum est, reficit;

præcordia quoque dura et inflāta emollit; ossa extrahit: ad omnia denique valet, quæ calor adjuvāre potest.

Id habet ceræ drachmas undecim; visci, sycamini, lacrimæ, singulōrum drachmam unam; piperis et rotundi et longi, ammoniaci thymiamatis, bdellii, iridis illyricæ, cardamōmi, amōmi, xylobalsami, turis masculi, myrrhæ, resinæ aridæ, singulōrum drachmas decem; pyrethri, cocci Gnidii, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, aristolochiæ Creticæ, radicis cucumeris agresti, resinæ terebinthinæ liquidæ, singulōrum drachmas viginti; quibus adjicitur unguenti irini, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda atque cogenda.

(This is from *Galen* as given by *Celsus*.)

306. *Quæ Purgant.*

Purgant ærūgo, auripigmentum, quod *arsenicum* a Græcis nominatur, squama æris, pumex, iris, balsamum, styrax, tus, turis cortex, resina, et pinea, et terebinthina liquida, cœnanthe, lacerti stercus, sanguis columbæ, et palumbæ, et hirundinis, ammoniacum, bdellium, abrotonum, ficus arida, coccum gnidium, scobis eboris, omphacium, radícula, coagulum, sed maxime leporinum, fel, vitellus crudus, cornu cervinum, gluten taurinum, mel crudum, misy, chalcitis, crocum, uva taminia, spuma argenti, galla, squama æris, lapis hæmatites, minium, costum, sulphur, pix cruda, sebum, adeps, oleum, ruta, porrum, lenticula, ervum. (*Celsus*.)

307. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Auripigmentum*, from *aurum*, gold, and *pigmentum*, pigment or paint, *gold-paint*; because it was thought to contain gold.

2. *Hæmatites*, from *hæma*, blood, blood-stone.

3. *Hæmophobus*, from *haima*, and *phobos*, dread; one who faints at the sight of blood.

4. *Hematology*, from *haima*, gen. *haimatos*, and *logos*, discourse; that part of medicine which treats of blood.

Hæma-, or *hæmato*-is a compound in more than 200 medical terms.

5. *Humor pericardii*, the fluid, *peri*, around, *kardia*, heart.

6. *Malagma*, from the Greek verb *mallasso*, "I soften," a poultice.

7. *Cēnanthe*, from *oinos*, wine, and *anthos*, flower, *wine-flower*, the flower smelling like the vine.

8. *Pedialgia*, from *pes*, foot, and *algia*, pain, *foot-pain*, a pain in the feet.

9. *Rosmarīnus*, from *ros*, dew, and *marinus*, marine, *marine-dew*, *sea-dew*; *rosemary*.

10. *Subdiaphanus*, from *sub*, here meaning somewhat, *dia*, through, and *phanus*, showing or shining, somewhat shining through, or somewhat transparent.

11. *Xylobalsamum*, from *xylon*, wood, and *balsamum*; *wood-balsam*.

308. *The Physician Visiting a Patient.*

Ob quam causam perīti medici¹ est, non protinus² ut venit apprehendere manu brachium: sed primum residere, hilari vultu, percontarique, quemadmodum se³ habeat; et si quis ejus metus est, eum probabili sermōne lenīre; tum deinde ejus corpori manum admovēre. Quas venas autem conspectus medici movet, quam facile mille res turbant! Altera res est, cui credimus, calor, æque fallax: nam hic quoque excitātur æstu, labōre, somno, metu, sollicitudine. Igitur intuēri quidem etiam ista oportet; sed his non omnia credere. Ac protinus quidem scire, non febricitāre eum, cujus venæ naturaliter ordināte sunt, teporque talis est, qualis esse sani solet: non protinus autem sub calōre motūque febrem esse concipere;⁴ sed ita,⁵ si summa⁶ quoque arida inæqualiter cutis est; si calor et in fronte est, et ex imis præcordiis oritur; si spiritus ex naribus cum fervōre prorumpit; si color aut rubōre, aut pallōre novo mutātus est; si oculi graves, et aut persicci aut subhumidi sunt; si sudor quum fit, inæquālis est; si venæ non æqualibus intervallis moventur. Ob quam causam medicus

¹ Genitive of characteristic; it is the characteristic of a skillful physician.

² Non protinus ut,—not as soon as.

³ Quemadmodum se habet,—how he is; lit. how he has himself.

⁴ Not immediately to conceive that there is fever under, etc.

⁵ But so to conceive if, etc.

⁶ If the surface of the skin also is unequally dry.

neque in tenēbris, neque a capite¹ ægri debet residere; sed illustri loco adversus, ut omnes notas ex vultu² quoque cubantis percipiat. (Celsus.)

309. *Cato on the Medicinal Value of Cabbage.*

Verum morbum articularium nulla res tantum purgat, quantum brassica cruda, si eam edes cum rutā et coriandro concēsam. Sic³ et laserpitium intrāsum cum brassicā oxymelli et sale sparsā. Hac si uteris, omnes articulos poteris experiri. Nullus sumptus est: et si sumptus esset, tamen valetudinis causā experīrer. Hanc oportet mane jejūnum esse.⁴ Omnem, qui insomniōsus est, hac eādem curationē sanum facies. Verum assam brassicam, et unctam caldam, et salis paulum dato homini jejūno: quam plurimum⁵ ederit, tam citissime sanus fiet ex eo morbo.

Tormina quibus⁶ molesta erunt, sic facito: ⁷ brassicam macerāto bene, postea in aulam conjicito, defervefacito bene. Ubi cocta erit bene, aquam defundito. Eo addito oleum bene, et salis paululum, et cumīnum, et pollinem polentæ. Postea ferve bene facito. Ubi ferverit, in catinum indito. Dato (ægro) ut edat, si poterit, sine pane; si non, panis paululum ibidem mafe faciat. Et si febrim non habēbit, dato vinum atrum ut bibat. Cito sanus fiet.

310. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Cubans*, from the root *cub*, bending, as indicating the reclining position of a sick person.

2. *Experior*, from *ex*, out, *per*, through, and *īre*, to go; to go through and out of, and so to know or test thoroughly.

3. *Febricōsus*, from *febris*, fever, and *ōsus*, a termination signifying fullness; full of feverish symptoms.

¹ Nor away from the head; that is, nor behind the head of the patient.

² Ex vultu quoque, from every expression.

³ Sic refers to the statement in the preceding sentence; laserpitium, will do the same.

⁴ Esse, = edere, to eat. (*Edo* has many forms in common with *sum*.)

⁵ Lit. "as he shall have eaten the most, so the most quickly," etc.; the more he shall eat, the more quickly will he be free from.

⁶ In the dative after *molesta*.

⁷ The second person singular, of the imperative, is very common in *Cato*.

4. *Febrifûga*, from *febris*, fever, and *fugâre*, to drive away ; a medicine which tends to drive away fever.

5. *Præcordia*, from *præ*, before, and *cor*, the heart, the midriff.

6. *Oxymel*, from *oxys* acid, and *mel*, honey ; acid-honey, a mixture of vinegar and honey.

7. *Tormina*, from *torquere*, to twist ; the gripes.

8. *Venæsectio*, from *vēna*, vein, and *sectio*, cutting ; vein-cutting, or opening a vein.

311. *The Antidote of Mithridates. (Celsus.)*

Nobilissimum autem antidotum est Mithridātis, quod quotidie sumendo rex ille dicitur adversus venenōrum pericula tutum corpus suum reddidisse : in quo hæc sunt : costi sexta pars drachmæ, acori drachmæ quinque, hyperici, gummis, sagapēni, acaciæ succi, iridis illyricæ, cardamomi, singulōrum drachmæ duæ ; anīsi drachmæ tres ; nardi gallici, gentiānæ radicis, aridōrum rosæ foliōrum, singulōrum drachmæ quattuor ; papavēris lacrimæ, petroselinī, bis tertia pars drachmæ, casiae, silis, polii, piperis longi, singulōrum drachmæ sex ; styracis drachma, castorei, turis, hypocistidis succi, myrrhæ, opopanax, singulōrum drachmæ sex ; malabathri folii drachmæ sex ; floris junci rotundi, resinæ terebinthinæ, galbani, dauci cretici seminis, singulōrum drachma una ; nardi, opobalsami, singulōrum drachma ; thlaspis tertia pars drachmæ ; radicis Ponticæ drachmæ septem ; croci, zingiberis, cinnamōmi, singulōrum drachmæ octo. Hæc contrita melle excipiuntur, et adversus venenorum, quod¹ magnitudinem nucis Græcæ impleat, ex vino² datur : in ceteris autem affectibus corporis pro modo³ eōrum, vel quod Ægyptiæ fabæ, vel quod ervi magnitudinem impleat, satis est.

312. *Celsus' Remedy for Hydrophobia.*

Si rabiōsus canis fuit, cucurbitulā virus ejus extrahendum est. Deinde, si locus neque nervosus, neque musculōsus est, vulnus id adurendum est : si uri non potest, sanguinem homini mitti non aliē

¹ Antecedent of this relative is understood, and is the subject of datur.

² Is given in as much wine as will fill the size, etc.

³ According to the severity ; lit. according to the size.

num¹ est. Tum usto² quidem vulneri superimponenda quæ ceteris ustis sunt: ei vero quod expertum ignem non est, ea medicamenta quæ vehementer exedunt. Post quæ nullo novo magisterio,³ sed jam suprâ positō³ vulnus erit implendum, et ad sanitatem perducendum. Quidam post rabiōsi canis morsum protinus in balneum mittunt⁴ ibique patiuntur desudâre, dum vires corporis sinunt, vulnere adaperto, quo⁵ magis ex eo quoque virus destillat: deinde multo meracoque vino excipiunt, quod omnibus venēnis contrarium est. Idque quum ita per triduum factum est, tutus esse homo a periculo videtur.

Solet autem ex eo vulnere, ubi parum occursum⁶ est, aquæ timor nasci: hydrophobiam Græci appellant. Miserrimum genus morbi, in quo simul æger et siti et aquæ metu cruciatur: quo oppressis in angusto⁷ spes est. Sed unicum tamen remedium est, nec opinantem in piscinam non ante ei provisam projicere,⁸ et, si natandi scientiam non habet, modo mersum bibere pati, modo attollere; si habet, interdum deprimere, ut invitus quoque aquâ satiatur: sic enim simul et sitis et aquæ metus tollitur. Sed aliud periculum excipit, ne infirmum corpus in aquâ frigidâ vexatum nervorum distentio absumat. Id ne incidat a piscinâ protinus in oleum calidum demittendus est.

313. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Hydrophobia*, from the Greek *hydôr*, water, and *phobos*, dread; water-dread, or fear of water.

2. *Hydropericardium*, from *hydôr* water, *peri*, around, and *cardia*, the heart; heart with water around it.

¹ It is not improper that blood be drawn from the man.

² Then upon the burnt wound those remedies ought to be placed.

³ Abl. of means, by no new direction, but by that already laid down above.

⁴ The object of mittunt is *ægum* understood.

⁵ Quo introduces a clause of purpose with *distillet*.

⁶ When it has not been thoroughly cured;—lit. met.

⁷ Lit: "hope is in a narrow" (place); there is but little hope: oppressis is in the dative, and quo in the ablative.

⁸ Projicere (*ægum*) nec opinantem, etc., to throw the patient, when not expecting it, into a pond not before seen by him (non ante ei provisam).

3. *Hydrocephalus*, from *hydōr*, and *kephale*, the head; "head having water in it," or dropsy of the brain.

Hydor (gen. *hydotos*) enters many compounds in the forms *hydr*, *hydro*, *hydato*.

4. *Opobalsamum*, from *opos*, juice, and *balsamum*, gum-balsam.

5. *Sanguipurgium*, from *sanguis*, blood, and *purgare*, to purify; blood-purifier.

6. *Sanguisorba*, from *sanguis*, and *sorbēre*, to absorb; blood-absorber, a plant once used as an astringent in hemorrhages.

7. *Sanguisuga*, from *sanguis*, and *sugĕre*, to suck; a blood-sucker, leech.

8. *Sudoriferous*, from *sudor*, sweat, and *ferre*, to carry; sweat-bearing, as the sudoriferous ducts or glands.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A, āb, prep., w. abl.	<i>away from, by.</i>
Abācus, -ī, M.	<i>shelf, counter, table, bench.</i>
Abeo, 4, abii, abītum, intr.	<i>go away, depart.</i>
Abhinc, adv.	<i>since, ago.</i>
Abiēs, abiētis, F.	<i>fir-tree.</i>
Abrādo, 3, -rāsi, -rāsum, tr.	<i>shave, cut off or away.</i>
Abrotānum, -ī, N.	<i>southernwood.</i>
Abscessus, -us, M. [abs and cedo].	<i>a departing from; abscess.</i>
Absinthium, -ī, N.	<i>wormwood.</i>
Absorbeō, 2, -sorbuī and -sorpsi, -sorptum, tr.	<i>absorb.</i>
Abstractum, -ī, N. [abs and traho]	<i>abstract.</i>
Abstergeo, 2, abstersi, abstersum, tr.	<i>wipe off, cleanse.</i>
Absum, abesse, abfui	<i>to be away, absent.</i>
Absūmo, 3, -mpsi, -mtum, tr. [ab and sumo]	<i>take away, destroy.</i>
Abundantia, -æ, F.	<i>abundance.</i>
Ābundo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>abound, have abundance.</i>
Ābūtor, -ī, -usus sum, dep.	<i>abuse, misuse.</i>
Ac, conj.	<i>and; in compar., as, than.</i>
Acācia, -æ, F.	<i>acacia.</i>
Accēdo, 3, accēdi, accessum, intr. [ad and cedo]	<i>approach, draw near.</i>
Accīdo, 3, accīdi, intr.	<i>fall out, occur, happen.</i>
Accipio, 3, -epi, -eptum, tr. [ad and capio]	<i>receive, accept.</i>
Acer, acris, acre, adj.	<i>keen, sharp, eager.</i>
Ācerbus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>sour, bitter, painful.</i>
Ācētās, -ātis, M.	<i>acetate.</i>
Ācētum, -ī, N.	<i>vinegar.</i>
Āchillēa, -æ, F.	<i>achillea, milfoil.</i>
Ācōnītum, -ī, N.	<i>aconite.</i>
Ācōnītina, -æ, F.	<i>extract of aconite.</i>
Ācōrus, -ī, F.	<i>sweet flag.</i>
Actæa, -æ, F.	<i>actæa, cohosh.</i>

Ācūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. acute, sharp.
Ād, prep. w. acc. . . . .	. to, at, near, towards.
Ādāpĕrio, 4, -ui, -pertum, tr. . . . .	. open, uncover.
Addo, 3, addīdi, additum, tr. . . . .	. add.
Additio, -onis, F. . . . .	. addition.
Adeps, Īpis, M. and F. . . . .	. fat, lard.
Adfĕro, -ferre, attūli, ad- or al-lātum, tr. . . . .	. bear to, bring.
Ādhuc, adv. . . . .	. hitherto, thus far, as yet.
Ādhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. . . . .	. use, apply, employ.
Ādiantum, -ī, N. . . . .	. sweet fern.
Ādimo, 3, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. . . . .	. take away, remove.
Ādīpiscor, adipisci, adeptus, sum, dep. . . . .	. gain, attain, secure.
Adjĕcio, 3, -jĕci, -jectum, tr. . . . .	. cast against, apply to, add.
Adjūvo, -jūvi, -jūtum, tr. . . . .	. aid, help.
Adjūtor, -ōris, M. . . . .	. assistant, clerk.
Admīnistrātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	. practice, administration.
Admisceo, 2, admiscui, admixtum (admistum), tr. . . . .	. mix or mingle together.
Admōnĭtio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	. admonition, warning.
Admōveo, 2, -movi, -motum, tr. . . . .	. apply, bring near.
Ādorno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. adorn.
Adsum, -esse, -fui . . . . .	. to be present.
Ādūro, 3, -ussi, -ustum, tr. . . . .	. burn.
Adventus, -ūs, M. . . . .	. coming, approach.
Adversus, adv. and prep. . . . .	. opposite, facing.
Adversus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. adverse, opposite.
Āger, ægra, ægrum, adj. . . . .	. sick.
Āgrōtātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	. sickness.
Āgyptius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. Egyptian.
Āqualis, -e, adj. . . . .	. equal, uniform.
Āque, adv. . . . .	. equally.
Āquus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. just, even, level, like.
Āquābīliter, ad. . . . .	. equally, evenly, uniformly.
Āēr, aēris, M. . . . .	. air, atmosphere.
Ārūgo, -īnis, F. . . . .	. rust of copper, verdigris.
Ās, æris, N. . . . .	. bronze, brass.
Āesculāpius, -ī, M. . . . .	. Æsculapius (god of healing).
Āstivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. of summer, summer.
Āstus, -ūs, M. . . . .	. heat.
Āther, ætheris, M. . . . .	. ether.
Āffectus, -ūs, M. . . . .	. affection, disease, malady.
Affundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. . . . .	. pour, or sprinkle upon.

Āger, agri, M.	field.
Āgito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	agitate, drive, stir.
Āgītatio, -ōnis, F.	agitation, stirring.
Āgo, 3, ēgi, actum, tr.	lead, drive, do.
Agrestis, -e, adj.	of the field, wild.
Agrīcōla, -æ, F. [ager and cola, cultivator].	farmer.
Ahēneus, -a, -um, adj. (and ahenus)	brazen.
Albesco, 3, —, intr.	grow white.
Albūmen, -īnis, N.	albumen, white of egg.
Albus, -a, -um, adj.	white.
Alcōhol, -is, M., or indecl., N.	alcohol.
Alcōhōlicus, -a, -um, adj.	alcoholic.
Alētris, -īdis, F.	star-grass.
Āliēnus, -a, -um, adj.	foreign, unsuitable, improper.
Āliquantūlum, -ī, N.	a little, somewhat.
Āliquis, -qua, -quid	some, some one.
{ Āliquid bōni	something (of) good.
{ Āliquod bonum	some good thing.
Āliquando, adv.	some time, some time or other.
Ālius, -a, -ud, adj.	other.
Āliquot, indecl., adj.	several, a few, not many.
Allium, -ī, N. (and alium).	garlic.
Alnus, -ī, F.	alder.
Āloe, -es, F.	aloe.
Alter, altera, alterum, adj.	one of two, the other.
Ālūmen, -īnis, N.	alum.
Ālūta, -æ, F.	thinly-dressed leather.
Alvus, -ī, F.	belly, paunch.
Āmans, -āntis, particip., adj.	loving, fond.
Āmārus, -a, -um, adj.	bitter.
Āmēricānus, -a, -um, adj.	American.
Āmicus, -ī, M.	friend.
Āmitto, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr.	loose, let go, send away.
Ammōnia, -æ, F.	ammonia.
Ammōniacus, -a, -um, adj.	of Ammon, ammoniacal.
Āmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	love, like.
Āmōmum, -ī, N.	amomum (a spice shrub.)
Āmōtio, -ōnis, F.	displacement, removal.
Amphōra, -æ, F.	jar, flagon.
Amplus, -a, -um, adj.	ample, large.
Amplius, adv. comp. deg.	more.

Ampulla, -æ, F.	bottle, jug, flask.
Āmygdāla, -æ, F.	almond.
Ānæsthētīcus, -a, -um, adj.	anæsthetic.
Andréas, -æ, M.	Andreas (a Greek physician).
Angēlica, -æ, F.	angelica.
Anglice, adv.	in English.
Angŭlus, -i, M.	corner.
Angustus, -a, -um, adj.	narrow.
Ānīmal, -ālis, N.	animal.
Ānīmadversio, -ōnis, F.	attention, censure.
Ānimus, -i, M.	mind, soul.
Ānīsum, -ī, N.	anise.
Annulus, -ī, M.	ring.
Annus, -i, M.	year.
Antālgicus, -a, -um	subduing pain.
Ante, prep.	before.
Antea, adv.	before, formerly.
Anteo, 4, -ii, —, intr. [ante and eo]	go before, surpass.
Antequam, adv.	before, before that.
Anthēmis, -īdis, F.	anthemis; chamomile.
Antīdōtum, -i, N.	antidote.
Antīmōnium, -i, N.	antimony.
Antīmōniālis, -e, adj.	antimonial.
Antīquŭtus, adv.	in ancient times.
Antīquus, -a, -um, adj.	old, ancient.
Antīpyrētīcus, -a, -um, adj.	antipyretic; driving away fever.
Anus, us, F.	old woman.
Āpērio, 4, -ui, -tum, tr.	lay open, disclose.
Āpōthēca, -æ, F.	store-house, store.
Appello, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	call, name.
Applico, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	apply, attach.
Appōno, 3, apposui, appositum, tr.	apply, put on.
Apprēhendo, 3, -hendi, -hensum, tr.	grasp, seize, lay hold of.
Appropinquo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	approach, draw near.
Aprīcus, -a, -um, adj.	sunny.
Aptus, -a, -um, adj.	apt, fit, suitable.
Āqua, -æ, F.	water.
Āquæductus, -ūs, M.	aqueduct.
Āquōsus, -a, -um, adj.	watery, abounding in water.
Arbor, -ōris, F.	tree.
Arceo, 2, -ui, tr.	keep away, ward off.

Arcesso, 3, arcessivī, arcessitum, tr.	send for, summon.
Archagāthus, -ī, M.	N. prop. (the first Greek surgeon)
Arcte, adv.	closely, tightly. [at Rome.]
Ārēna, -æ, F.	sand, sand-bath.
Āridus, -a, -um, adj.	dry, arid.
Āristōlōchia, -æ, F.	aristolochia, birthwort.
Argentum, -ī, N.	silver.
Arnīca, -æ, F.	arnica.
Āro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	plough.
Ārōmātīcus, -a, -um, adj.	aromatic.
Ars, artis, F.	art.
Arsenas, -atis, N.	arsenate.
Arsēnicum, -ī, N., or arsenum, -ī, N.	arsenic.
Arsenis, -itis, M.	arsenite.
Articulū, -ī, M.	joint.
Articulārius, -a, -um	of the joints
Articulārius morbus	gout.
Asiātīcus, -a, -um, adj.	Asiatic.
Assūmo, 3, -sumpsi -sumptum, tr.	assume, take.
Assus, -a, -um, adj. particip.	roasted.
Ater, atra, atrum, adj.	black, gloomy.
Attendo, 3, -di, -tum, tr.	attend, stretch toward.
Attente, adv.	attentively.
Attollo, 3, —	raise up, lift.
Attingo, 3, -tīgi, -tactum, tr.	touch, attain, aim at.
Attonitus, -a, -um, adj.	amazed, astounded.
Āt, conj.	but, but on the contrary.
Auctus, -ūs, M.	increase, growth.
Audio, 4, -īvi, -itum, tr.	hear.
Aufēro, -ferre, [ab and ferre] abstulī, ablātum, tr.	take or bear away.
Aufūgio, 3, -fūgi, —, intr.	flee, run away.
Aula, -æ, F.	hall, court.
Auris, -is, F.	ear.
Aurīpigmentum, -ī, N.	orpiment, yellow arsenic.
Aut, conj.	or.
Autem, conj.	but, however.
Austērus, -a, -um, adj.	harsh, sour.
Autalgia, -æ, F.	(localized) pain.
Auxīlium, -ī, N.	aid, assistance.
Balneum, -ī, N.	bath, bath-room.
Balsamum, -ī, N.	balsam.

Barbārum, -i, N. . . . .	. name of a Roman plaster.
Bāsis, -is, F. . . . .	. base.
Bdellium, -i, N. . . . .	. vine-palm, and gum exuding
Beātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. happy. [from it
Bēne, adv. . . . .	. well.
Benignus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. kind, obliging.
Berbēris, -idis, F. . . . .	. barberry tree.
Bergamotta, -æ, F. . . . .	. bergamot.
Bēta, -æ, F. . . . .	. beet.
Benzīnum, -i, N. . . . .	. benzin.
Benzoinum, -i, N. . . . .	. benzoin.
Bibo, 3, bībi, tr. . . . .	. drink.
Bīcarbōnas, -atis, M. . . . .	. bicarbonate.
Biduum, -i, N. . . . .	. space of two days.
Biliōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. bilious.
Bilis, -is, F. . . . .	. bile.
Bis, adv. . . . .	. twice.
Bīsulphīdum, -i, N. . . . .	. bisulphide.
Bītartras, -ātis, M. . . . .	. bilartrate.
Bīni, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	. two-and-two.
Bōlus, -i, M. . . . .	. morsel, bite, bolus.
Bōnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. good.
Bōras, -ātis, M. . . . .	. borax.
Bos, bōvis, M. and F. . . . .	. ox, cow.
Brachium, -i, N. . . . .	. arm, upper arm.
Brassīca, -æ, F. . . . .	. cabbage.
Breviter, adv. . . . .	. briefly.
Bromīdum, -i, N. . . . .	. bromide.
Brōmum, -i, N. . . . .	. bromine.
Buchu, indecl., N. . . . .	. buchū.
Bulbus, -i, M. . . . .	. bulb.
Bulliēns, -entis, adj. part. . . . .	. boiling
Būtŷrum, -i, N. . . . .	. butter.
Burgundīcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. of Burgundy.
Cācāo, indecl., N. . . . .	. cacao.
Caffea, -æ, F. . . . .	. coffee.
Calēfāctio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	. calcination.
Cālēfācio, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr. . . . .	. heat, make hot.
Caldus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. hot.
Cālēns, -entis, adj. . . . .	. warm.

Cālor, -ōris, M.	heat.
Cālendūla, -æ, F.	<i>calendula</i> , wild marigold.
Cālumba, -æ, F.	<i>calumba</i> .
Calx, calcis, M. and F.	<i>limestone</i> .
Campāna, -æ, F.	<i>bell</i> .
Camphōra, -æ, F.	<i>camphor</i> .
Camphōrātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of camphor</i> .
Campus, -i, M.	<i>plain</i> , <i>campus</i> .
Cānādēnsis, -e, adj.	<i>Canadian</i> , <i>Canada</i> .
Cancer, -cri, M.	<i>cancer</i> , a spreading ulcer.
Canis, -is, M. and F.	<i>dog</i> .
Cannābīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of hemp</i> , <i>hempen</i> .
Canthāris, -idis, F.	<i>Spanish fly</i> , <i>cantharis</i> .
Capax, -ācis, adj.	<i>capacious</i> .
Cāpillitium, -i, N.	<i>hair of the head</i> .
Cāpio, 3, cēpi, captum, tr.	<i>take</i> .
Capsicum, -i, N.	<i>Cayenne pepper</i> , <i>capsicum</i> .
Capsūla, -æ, F.	<i>capsule</i> .
Capto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>catch</i> , <i>try to catch</i> .
Cāput, -itis, N.	<i>head</i> .
Carboneum, -i, N.	<i>carbon</i> (as element.)
Carbo, -ōnis, M.	<i>carbon</i> , <i>charcoal</i> .
Carbōnas, -ātis, M.	<i>carbonate</i> .
Cāreo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr.	<i>want</i> , <i>lack</i> .
Carmen, -inis, N.	<i>song</i> , <i>charm</i> .
Cardāmōmum, -i, N.	<i>cardamomum</i> .
Cāro, carnis, F.	<i>flesh</i> , <i>meat</i> .
Cārum, -i, N.	<i>caraway</i> .
Cārus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>dear</i> .
Cascarilla, -æ, F.	<i>cascarilla</i> .
Cāseus, -i, M.	<i>cheese</i> .
Cassia, -æ, F.	<i>cassia</i> .
Castōreum, -i, N.	<i>castoreum</i> .
Cāsus, us, M.	<i>fall</i> , <i>mishap</i> , <i>chance</i> .
Cāryōphyllus, -i, F.	<i>clove-tree</i> .
Cāryōphyllum, -i, N.	<i>clove</i> .
Cātāplasma, -ātis, N.	<i>poultice</i> .
Cātarrhus, -i, M.	<i>catarrh</i> .
Cātēchu, indecl., N.	<i>catechu</i> .
Cātharticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>cathartic</i> .
Cātīnus, -i, M.	<i>dish</i> , <i>platter</i> .

Cāto, -onis, M.	<i>Cato (Roman censor).</i>
Caulis, -is, M.	<i>stalk of plant; cabbage.</i>
Causa, -æ, F.	<i>cause, reason.</i>
Causticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>caustic, burning.</i>
Caute, adv.	<i>cautiously, carefully.</i>
Caveo, 2, cavi, cautum, tr. and intr.	<i>beware, avoid.</i>
Cedo, 3, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr.	<i>yield, retire.</i>
Cēlērīter, adv.	<i>quickly, speedily.</i>
Celsus, -i, M.	<i>Celsus (Roman physician).</i>
Cella, -æ, F.	<i>cellar, cell.</i>
Cēpa, -æ, F.	<i>onion.</i>
Censeo, 2, censui, censum, tr.	<i>think, believe.</i>
Cera, -æ, F.	<i>wax.</i>
Cērāsūm, -i, N.	<i>cherry.</i>
Cērāsus, -i, F.	<i>cherry-tree.</i>
Cērēbrālis, -e, adj.	<i>cerebral.</i>
Cērātūm, -i, N.	<i>cerate, "a waxed dressing."</i>
Cērātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>waxed.</i>
Cērēvisia, -æ, F.	<i>beer.</i>
Certāmen, -inis, N.	<i>strife, contest.</i>
Certe, adv.	<i>certainly, surely.</i>
Cervīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of a stag, or hart.</i>
Cesso, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>cease, stop, be idle.</i>
Cētāceum, -i, N.	<i>spermaceti, sperm.</i>
Cētrāria, -æ, F.	<i>cetraria, Iceland moss.</i>
Certus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>certain, fixed, definite.</i>
Cētērus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>the other, the rest.</i>
Chartāceus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of paper, paper.</i>
Chalcītis, -idis, M.	<i>copper ore, precious stone, chalcite</i>
Chēmīa, -æ, F.	<i>chemistry.</i>
Chēmīcus, -a, -um, adj.; also noun	<i>chemical; chemist.</i>
Chīmaphīla, -æ, F.	<i>chimaphila, wintergreen.</i>
Chirāgra, -æ, F.	<i>gout in the hand.</i>
Chirāta, æ, F.	<i>chirata.</i>
Chirurgus, -i, M.	<i>surgeon.</i>
Chlōras, -ātis, M.	<i>chlorate.</i>
Chlōral, ālis, N., or chloral, indecl., N.	<i>chloral.</i>
Chlōrālūm, -i, N.	<i>chloral.</i>
Chlōrātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>chlorinated, containing chlorine.</i>
Chlōridūm, -i, N.	<i>chloride.</i>
Chlōrōformūm, -i, N.	<i>chloroform.</i>

Chlōrum, -i, N.	<i>chlorine.</i>
Chōlēra, -æ, F.	<i>cholera.</i>
Chrōnicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>chronic.</i>
Chrŷsārōbīnum, -i, N.	<i>chrysarobin.</i>
Cībus, -i, M.	<i>food.</i>
Cīmīfūga, -æ, F.	<i>cimifuga, black cohosh.</i>
Cicātrix, -icis, F.	<i>scar.</i>
Cinchōna	<i>cinchona.</i>
Cinchonidīna, -æ, F.	<i>cinchonidin.</i>
Cinchonīna, æ, F.	<i>cinchonina.</i>
Cicūta, -æ, F.	<i>hemlock.</i>
Cinnāmōmum, -i, N.	<i>cinnamon.</i>
Cio, 4, cīvi, cītum, tr.	<i>move, excite, promote.</i>
Circa, adv., prep., w. acc.	<i>about, around.</i>
Cītissime, adv.	<i>most quickly.</i>
Cīto, adv.	<i>quickly, speedily, soon.</i>
Citras, -ātis, M.	<i>citrate.</i>
Cītrus, -i, M.	<i>citrus, lemon-tree.</i>
Clāre, adj.	<i>clearly.</i>
Clārīfīcātio, -ōnis, F.	<i>clarification.</i>
Clārus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>clear, bright, famous.</i>
Claudo, 3, clausi, clausum, tr.	<i>close, shut.</i>
Claudīco, 1, —, intr.	<i>halt, be lame.</i>
Claudus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>lame.</i>
Cloāca, -æ, F.	<i>sewer, drain.</i>
Coāgūlum, -i, N.	<i>rennet.</i>
Cōcaīna, -æ, F.	<i>cocaine.</i>
Coccus, -i, M. and F.	<i>cochineal.</i>
Cochleāre, -is, N.	<i>spoon.</i>
Coctio, -ōnis, F.	<i>cooking, coction.</i>
Coeo, 4, -ii, -ītum, intr.	<i>combine, unite.</i>
Coerceo, 2, coercui, coercitum, tr.	<i>check, restrain.</i>
Cognosco, 3, cognōvi, cognītum, tr.	<i>ascertain, learn.</i>
Cælum, -i, N.	<i>sky, heaven.</i>
Coepi, coepisse, (preterit verb)	<i>begun, have begun.</i>
Cōgītō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr.	<i>think, consider.</i>
Cogo, 3, cōēgi, coactum, tr.	<i>force together, collect.</i>
Cōhors, -ortis, F.	<i>cohort.</i>
Cōhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	<i>check, restrain.</i> [strained.
Cōlātūra, -æ, F.	<i>filtration; that which has been</i>
Colchīcum, -i, N.	<i>colchicum.</i>
Colla, -æ, F.	<i>glue.</i>

Collōdes, -es, F.	glue-like.
Colloquor, colloqui, collocutus sum, dep.	converse, talk with.
Collido, 3, -isi, -isum, tr.	dash, or strike together.
Collūvies, -ei, F.	filth, dirt, washing together of
Collum, -i, N.	neck. [filth.
Colo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	filter, strain.
Cōlōcynthis, -idis, F.	colocynth.
Cōlor, -ōris, M.	color, complexion.
Cōlum, -i, N.	filter, strainer, sieve.
Cōlumba, -æ, F.	dove, pigeon.
Cōmes, -itis, M.	companion, comrade.
Commīnūtio, -ōnis, F.	comminution.
Commīnuo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	diminish, crush, break into
Commentārium, -i, N.	commentary. [pieces.
Commisceo, 2, commiscui, commistum, tr.	mix, mingle together.
Commōdus, -a, -um, adj.	fit, suitable; affable.
Commūnis, -e, adj.	common.
Comparo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	prepare; match, compare.
Compērio, 4, -pēri, -pertum, tr.	ascertain, find out, discover.
Compōno, 3, composui, compositum, tr.	compound, make up.
Compositio, -ōnis, F.	compound composition.
Compōsitus, -a, -um, adj.	compound, composite.
Concīdo, 3, -idi, -isum, tr.	cut up, cut to pieces.
Concēpio, 3, concēpi, conceptum, tr.	contract, take, conceive.
Concōquo, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr.	cook, mature, ripen, digest.
Concordo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	agree.
Concreresco, 3, -crēvi, -crētum, intr.	run together, thicken, grow to-
Condensātio, -ōnis, F.	condensation. [gether.
Condiscipulus, -i, M.	fellow-pupil.
Conductus, -a, -um, particip.	induced, persuaded, hired.
{ Con-fēro, conferre, contūli, collātum, tr.	bring together, collect.
{ se conferre.	to betake one's self, go.
Confīcio, 3, confēci, confectum, tr.	complete, finish.
Confectio, -ōnis, F.	confection, electuary.
Confīteor, -fiteri, -fessus sum, dep.	confess.
Congestio, -ōnis, F.	congestion.
Congestivus, -a, -um, adj.	congestive.
Conhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	restrain, ward off.
Conjīcio, 3, conjēci, conjectum, tr.	throw, cast, sling together.
Conjecturo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	guess, conjecture.

Conjectūra, -æ, F.	[con and jicere]	throwing together, conjecture,
Cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.		try, attempt, endeavor. [guess]
Consīlīum, -ī, N.		advice, counsel, plan, purpose.
Constat (impersonal)		it is agreed, evident, clear.
Consto, 1, -stīti, -stātum, intr.		make up of, consist of.
Consido, 3, consēdi, consessum, intr.		sit down, take a seat.
Considero, 3, -āvi, -ātum, tr.		consider, deliberate.
Conspectus, -ūs, M.		sight, seeing, view.
Consūmo, 3, consumpsi, consumptum, tr.		consume, spend.
Consumptio, -ōnis, F.		consumption.
Contēro, 3, -trivī, -trītum, tr.		bruise, pound, mash up.
Contāgiōsus, -a, -um, adj.		contagious.
Contentus, -a, -um, adj.		contented, satisfied.
Contīnuo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.		continue, keep on, prolong.
Contīneo, 2, continui, contentum, tr.		contain.
Contingo, 3, contīgi, contactum, tr.		touch, happen.
Contīnue, adv.		continuously, without break.
Contra, prep. w. acc. and adv.		{ prep., against, contrary to; adv. on the contrary, on the other hand.
Contrārius, -a, -um, adj.		contrary, opposite to.
Contundo, 3, -tūdi, -tūsum, tr.		bruise, crush.
Contusio, -ōnis, F.		contusion, bruise.
Contūsus, -a, -um, particip.		bruised.
Convēnio, 4, -ēni, -entum, intr.		meet, come together.
Convālesco, 3, convalui, intr.		recover health.
Convallis, -is, F.		valley.
Convulsio, -ōnis, F.		convulsion.
Convulsivus, -a, -um, adj.		convulsive.
Cōpia, -æ, F.		supply, abundance.
Cōriandrum, -ī, N.		coriander.
Cōpaiba, -æ, F.		copaiba.
Cor, cordis, N.		heart.
Cornu, -us, N.		horn.
Cornus, -ī, F., and -us, F.		cornus, dogwood.
Cōquo, 3, coxi, coctum, tr.		cook; boil, bake, fry, etc.
Corpus, -ōris, N.		body.
Cortex, -icis, M.		bark, rind, cork.
Costum, -ī, N.		an Indian shrub which yields a
Coxa, -æ, F.		hip, haunch. [fragrant ointment]
Cras, adv.		to-morrow.
Crastīnus, -a, -um, adj.		of to-morrow.

Crassus, -a, -um, adj.	coarse, gross.
Crēber, -bra, -brum, adj.	frequent, repeated.
Crēdo, 3, credidi, creditum	credit, believe.
Cresco, 3, crēvi, crētum, intr.	grow, increase.
Crēta, -æ, F.	chalk.
Crētīcus, -a -um, adj.	of Crete, Cretan.
Cribro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	sift.
Cribrum, -i, N.	sieve.
Crocus, -i, M.	saffron.
Crūcio, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	torture.
Crudēlis, -e, adj.	cruel.
Cruentus, -a, -um, adj.	bloody.
Crūdus, -a, -um, adj.	raw, crude.
Crystallus, -i, M.	crystal.
Cubans, -antis, adj.	lying sick, patient.
Cūbēba, -æ, F.	cubeb.
Cūcūmis, -ēris, M.	cucumber.
Cūcurbīta, -æ, F.	gourd, watermelon plant; cup-
Cūcurbītūla, -æ, F.	cupping-glass. [ping glass.]
Culpa, -æ, F.	fault, blame.
Cur, adv.	why.
Culter, -tri, M.	knife.
Cūra, -æ, F.	care.
Cūrātio, -ōnis, F.	taking care; curing, cure.
Cūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	care for, cure, dress.
Cursor, -ōris, M.	runner.
Cupreus, -a, -um, adj.	of copper, copper.
Cūtis, -is, F.	skin, complexion.
Cum, prep. w. abl.	with.
Cylindrātus, -a, -um, adj.	cylindrical.
Cyāthus, -i, M.	small cup, wine glass.
Damnum, -i, N.	loss, damage.
Daucum, -i, N.	carrot.
Dē, prep. w. abl.	concerning, about.
Debeo, 2, debui, debitum, tr.	owe, ought.
Dēbīlis, -e, adj.	feeble, weak.
Dēcantātio, -ōnis, F.	pouring off, racking.
Decanto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	rack off, decant.
Dēcem, adj.	ten.
Decet, 2, deuit, impersonal.	it becomes, is fitting, is right.

Dēcido, 3, -īdi, intr.	fall down, fall from.
Dēcimus, -a, -um, adj.	tenth.
Dēcoctio, -ōnis, F.	cooking down, boiling away.
Dēcoctum, -i, N.	decoction.
Dēcoquo, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr.	cook down, boil away.
Dēdēcus, -ōris, N.	disgrace, shame.
Dēfaeco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	drain off, rack.
Dēfervēfācio, 3, -fēcī, -factum, tr.	heat thoroughly.
Dēfessus, -a, -um, adj.	tired out, weary.
Dēfingo, 3, -finxi, tr.	form, shape.
Dēfīnio, 4, -īvi, -īi, -itum, tr.	define.
Dēflagratio, -ōnis, F.	conflagration, burning down.
Dēfluō, 3, -uxi, intr.	flow down, fall off.
Dēfundo, 3, -ūdī, -ūsum, tr.	pour out or off.
Dēgusto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	taste.
Deinde, adv.	} then, after that.
Dein, adv.	
Dēlēnīmentum, -i, N.	soothing application.
Deleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr.	destroy.
Dēlīgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	bind, tie.
Demīnuo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	diminish.
Dēmīto, 3, -īsi, -issum, tr.	send, let, cast, or throw down.
Dēmōstro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	point out, show, prove.
Dēnīque, adv.	finally, lastly.
Densus, -a, -um, adj.	dense, crowded.
Dēnuo, adv. [de and novo].	anew, again.
Dēprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr.	press down, sink.
Depsticius, -a, -um, adj.	kneaded.
Dēpūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	purify.
Derivatio, -ōnis, F.	derivation.
Dērivo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	derive.
Descendo, 3, descendī, descendum, intr.	descend, go down.
Dēsīdēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	long for, want, desire.
Dēsīdērātus, -a, -um, partic.	desired, longed for.
Dēsiccātio, -ōnis, F.	desiccation, drying.
Dēsicco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	dry, make dry.
Dēsisto, 3, -stīti, -stītum, intr.	cease, desist.
Dēspēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	despair.
Dēspūmātus, -a, -um, adj.	clarified.
Dēstillātus, -a, -um, adj.	distilled.
Destillatio, -ōnis, F.	distillation.

Destillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>distil, drop.</i>
Dēsūdo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>sweat greatly.</i>
Dētrāho, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr.	<i>draw, take away.</i>
Dēvōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>swallow whole, devour.</i>
Dexter, -tra, -trum, and -tera, -terum, adj.	<i>right.</i>
Diagnōsis, -is, F.	<i>diagnosis.</i>
Diāphōrēsis, -is, F.	<i>perspiration.</i>
Dīco, 3, dixi, dictum, tr.	<i>say, speak, declare.</i>
Dies, -ei, M.	<i>day.</i>
Dif-fēro, -ferre, distūli, dilātum [dis, apart, and ferre to bear]	<i>bear apart, scatter, put off.</i>
Diffīcilis, -e, adj.	<i>difficult.</i>
Dīgērātio, -ōnis, F.	<i>arranging, digestion.</i>
Dīgēro, 3, -gessi, -gestum, tr.	<i>distribute, arrange, digest.</i>
Dīgēstio, -ōnis, F.	<i>distribution, digestion.</i>
Dīgītālis, -is, F.	<i>digitalis, fox-glove.</i>
Dīgītus, -i, M.	<i>finger.</i>
Dīligens, -entis, adj.	<i>diligent, attentive, careful.</i>
Dīligenter, adv.	<i>diligently, carefully.</i>
Dīlūtus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>diluted, weakened.</i>
Dīmīdia, -a, F.	<i>half.</i>
Dīmīdium, -i, N.	<i>half.</i>
Dīmīdius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>halved, half.</i>
Diphthēria, -æ, F.	<i>diphtheria.</i>
Discipūlus, -i, M.	<i>pupil, scholar.</i>
Discēdo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, intr.	<i>go away, depart, separate.</i>
Disco, 3, didici.	<i>learn.</i>
Dispensātōrium, -i, N.	<i>dispensatory.</i>
Dispensatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>weighing out, dispensing.</i>
Dissīpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>scatter, waste.</i>
Distentio, -ōnis, F.	<i>stretching, distention.</i>
Distēro, 3, -trīvi, tr.	<i>rub, grind well.</i>
Diu, adv.	<i>a long time; in the daytime.</i>
Diurnus, -æ, -um, adj.	<i>in the daytime, by day.</i>
Dīves, -itis, adj.	<i>rich.</i>
Dīvītiæ, -ārum, F.	<i>riches, wealth.</i>
Dīversus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>opposed, diverse, contrary.</i>
Dīvīdo, 3, -vīsi, -vīsum, tr.	<i>divide.</i>
Do, 1, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr.	<i>give.</i>
Doceo, 2, docui, doctum, tr.	<i>teach.</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>learned.</i>

Doleo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. and intr.	<i>grieve, be in pain.</i>
Dolor, -ōris, M.	<i>pain, smart, grief.</i>
Dolorosus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>painful.</i>
Dolus, -i, M.	<i>wile, trick.</i>
Domesticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>domestic.</i>
Dōmīnus, -i, M.	<i>master, proprietor.</i>
Dōmus, -us, F.	<i>house, acc. home; domi, at home.</i>
Dormio, 4, -īvi, and ii, -itum, intr.	<i>sleep.</i>
Dōnec, conj.	<i>until, as long as.</i>
Dōsis, -is, F.	<i>dose.</i>
Drachma, -æ, F.	<i>drachm.</i>
Drāma, -ātis, N.	<i>drama, play.</i>
Dūbīto, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.	<i>doubt, be uncertain.</i>
Dūbius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>doubtful, be uncertain.</i>
Dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, tr.	<i>lead.</i>
Dulcis, -e, adj.	<i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
Dum, conj. and adv.	<i>while, as long as, until.</i>
Duo, -æ, -o, adj.	<i>two.</i>
Duplex, -īcis, adj.	<i>double, twofold.</i>
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>hardy, tough, rugged.</i>
Dux, ducis, M.	<i>leader.</i>
Dyspepsia, -a, F.	<i>dyspepsia.</i>
Dyspeptīcus, -æ, -um, adj. and noun.	<i>dyspeptic.</i>
Dyspnœa, -æ, F.	<i>difficulty of breathing.</i>

Ē, ex, prep., w. abl.	<i>out of, from.</i>
Ēbullio, 4, -īvi, -ii, tr. and intr.	<i>boil, bubble up.</i>
Ēbur, ōris, N.	<i>ivory.</i>
Ēdo, ēdere and ēsse, ēdi, ēsum, tr.	<i>eat.</i>
Edūco, 3, eduxi, eductum, tr.	<i>lead out, draw out.</i>
Effectus, -us, M.	<i>effect, power, efficacy.</i>
Ef-fēro, efferre, extūli, ēlātum, tr.	<i>carry out, bear forth.</i>
Effervesco, 3, efferbui, tr. and intr.	<i>effervesce, begin to boil.</i>
Effīcio, 3, effēci, effectum, tr.	<i>cause, make, effect.</i>
Effundo, 3, effūdī, effūsum, tr.	<i>pour out, empty.</i>
Effugio, 3, effūgi, effugitum, tr. and intr.	<i>flee, escape.</i>
Effusio, -onis, F.	<i>pouring out or off.</i>
Egeo, 2, egui, intr.	<i>need, want.</i>
Ego, mei, etc.	<i>I.</i>
Ēlābor, 3, ēlābi, ēlapsus sum, dep.	<i>slide or slip away, escape.</i>
Ēlātērīum, -i, N.	<i>wild cucumber, elaterium.</i>

Ēlātus, -a, -um, partic., fr. efferō	<i>elated, uplifted.</i>
Elasticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>elastic, stretching.</i>
Electuarium, -i, N.	<i>electuary, confection.</i>
Electus, -a, -um, partic., fr. eligo	<i>chosen, selected.</i>
Ēlēgans, -antis, adj.	<i>elegant.</i>
Ēlicio, 3, -cui, -citur, tr.	<i>draw out, elicit.</i>
Elixir, -iris, N.	<i>elixir.</i>
Ēlixus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>boiled.</i>
Ēmētīcum, -i, N.	<i>an emetic.</i>
Ēmētīcus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>emetic.</i>
Ēmissio, -ōnis, F.	<i>sending or letting out, emission.</i>
Ēmo, 3, ēmi, emptum.	<i>buy.</i>
Ēmolliens, -entis, adj.	<i>emollient, softening.</i>
Ēmollio, 4, -īvi, -īi, -ītum, tr.	<i>soften, make tender.</i>
Empīricus, -i, M.	<i>empiric, quack.</i>
Emplastrum, -i, N.	<i>plaster.</i>
Emptor, -ōris, M.	<i>buyer, purchaser.</i>
Emulsum, -i, N.	<i>emulsion.</i>
En, interj.	<i>lo! see! look there!</i>
Ēnēma, -ātis, N.	<i>clyster, injection.</i>
Enim, conj.	<i>for, namely.</i>
Eo, ire, īvi, and ii, ītum, intr.	<i>go.</i>
Ēpīspasticus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>blistering.</i>
Ēpistōmīum, -i, N.	<i>stopper, stop-cock, stopple.</i>
Equidem, conj.	<i>indeed, truly.</i>
Ergōta, -æ, F.	<i>ergot.</i>
Ērigo, 3, erēxi, erectum, tr.	<i>erect, prick up.</i>
Erro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>err, make a mistake.</i>
Error, -ōris, M.	<i>error, mistake.</i>
Ērudio, 4, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, tr.	<i>instruct.</i>
Ērūdītus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>learned, refined, civilized.</i>
Ērumpo, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. and intr.	<i>break forth, cause to break forth.</i>
Ērvum, -ī, N.	<i>pulse, vetch.</i>
Ērythroxylon, -i, N.	<i>erythroxyton, coca.</i>
Essentia, -æ, F.	<i>essence.</i>
Ētiam, adv. and conj.	<i>also.</i>
Exactus, -a, -um, part. adj.	<i>exact, precise.</i>
Excōrio, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	<i>skin, flay.</i>
Excito, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	<i>excite, raise up.</i>
Excipio, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr.	<i>receive, except.</i>
Excipitulum, -i, N.	<i>receptacle.</i>
Excelsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tall, high.</i>

Excerpo, 3, -psi, -ptum, tr.	take out, select.
Exclāmo, 1, -āvi, -atum	exclaim, cry out.
Exeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr.	go out.
Exēdo, 3, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr.	eat up, consume.
Exerceo, 2, exercui, exercitum, tr.	exercise, practice, train.
Exercitatio, ōnis, F.	exercise.
Exhaurio, 4, -hausi, -haustum, tr.	draw off, exhaust.
Exhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	give, offer to, show.
Exīgo, 3, -ēgi, exactum, tr.	exact, demand.
Exīmo, 3, -ēmi, -emptum, tr.	take out, except.
Exīmius, -a, -um, adj.	remarkable.
Existīmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	think, estimate.
Expecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	expect, wait for.
Expectātus, -a, -um, part. adj.	expected.
Expērientia, -æ, F.	experience.
Expērimētum, -i, N.	experiment.
Expertus, -a, -um, adj.	experienced, skillful.
Expērior, 4, -periri, -pertus sum, dep.	test, make use of.
Explīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	unfold, explain.
Exprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr.	express, press out.
Extendo, 3, -di, -tum and -sum, tr.	stretch out, extend.
Extrāho, 3, -traxi, -tractum, tr.	draw out, extract.
Extractum, -i, N.	extract.
Exsicco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	dry, dry out.
Exsiccātus, -a, -um part.	dried out, dry.
Exsēco, 1, -secui, -sectum, tr.	cut out, cut away.
Exsūgo, 3, -suxi, -suctum, tr.	suck out.
Eupātōrium, -i, N.	thoroughwort, eupatorium.
Euonymus, -i, F.	wahoo, euonymus.
Ēvāpōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	evaporate.
Ēvāpōratiō, -ōnis, F.	evaporation.
Eventus, -us, M.	event, result.
Fāba, -æ, F.	bean.
Fābūlus, -i, M.	a small bean. [general.]
Fabrīcius, -i, M.	Fabricius (a famous Roman
Fabrīco, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	make, fabricate.
Fabrīca, -æ, F.	workshop, manufactory.
Fabula, -æ, F.	fable, story.
Fācīlis, -e, adj.	easy.
Fācīle, adv.	easily.

Făcio, 3, fēci, factum, tr.	<i>made, do.</i>
Fallo, 3, fēfelli, falsum, tr.	<i>deceive, disappoint, miss.</i>
Fallax, -ăcis, adj.	<i>fallacious, deceitful.</i>
Falx, -cis, F.	<i>sickle.</i>
Făma, -ăe, F.	<i>report.</i>
Fămilia, -ăe, F.	<i>family, household.</i>
Fărina, -ăe, F.	<i>flour, meal.</i>
Fascia, -ăe, F.	<i>bandage.</i>
Fascicŭlus, -i, M.	<i>package, bundle.</i>
Fastidiŭsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>fastidious, dainty.</i>
Fastidio, 4, -īvi and -ii, -itum, tr.	<i>scorn, disdain.</i>
Fatălis, -e, adj.	<i>fatal.</i>
Faux, faucis, F.	<i>gullet, pharynx, throat.</i>
Febrilis, -e, adj.	<i>febrile, causing fever.</i>
Febricŭla, -ăe, F.	<i>light fever.</i>
Febris, -is, F.	<i>fever.</i>
Febricito, 1, -avi, -atum, intr.	<i>be ill of fever, have fever.</i>
Fel, fellis, N.	<i>gall.</i>
Femina, -ăe, F.	<i>woman, female.</i>
Fere, adv.	<i>almost.</i>
Fermentum, -i, N.	<i>cause of ferment, leaven.</i>
Ferreus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of iron, iron.</i>
Ferrum, -i, N.	<i>iron.</i>
Ferve, adv.	<i>hotly.</i>
Fervens, -entis, adj., part.	<i>hot, boiling.</i>
Fervidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>hot, boiling.</i>
Fervo, 3, fervi.	<i>be hot, burn, glow.</i>
Festino, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. and intr.	<i>hasten.</i>
Ficus, -i and -us, F.	<i>fig-tree, fig.</i>
Fidēliter, adv.	<i>faithfully.</i>
Fidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>faithful, trusty.</i>
Filia, -ăe, F.	<i>daughter.</i>
Filius, -i, M.	<i>son.</i>
Filtro, 1, -ăvi, -atum, tr.	<i>filter.</i>
Filum, -i, N.	<i>thread, fine line.</i>
Fīnio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -itum, tr.	<i>end, finish.</i>
Fīnis, -is, M.	<i>end, limit.</i>
Fio, fieri, factus sum.	<i>make, be made, become.</i>
Firme, adv.	<i>firmly.</i>
Fixus, -a, -um, adj. part.	<i>fixed, established.</i>
Flagellum, -i, N.	<i>scourge, lash.</i>

Flavesco, 3, —, intr.	grow yellow, be yellow.
Fleo, 2, -flēvi, -flētum, intr. and tr.	weep, bewail.
Flexilis, -e, adj.	flexible. [ful.
Flōrens, -entis, adj., part.	flourishing, prosperous, success-
Flos, -ōris, M.	flower.
Fluidus, -a, -um, adj.	fluid, flowing.
Flo, 3, fluxi, fluxum, intr.	flow.
Fluor, -ōris, M.	fluidity, flowing, flux.
Fluxus, -us, M.	a flowing, flux.
Fōcus, -i, M.	hearth.
Fœnicūlum, -i, N.	fennel.
Fōlium, -i, N.	leaf.
Fons, fontis, M.	fountain, spring, well.
Fontānus, -a, -um, adj.	of fountain, fountain.
Fōramen, -inis, N.	opening, hole. [motion.
Fōras, adv.	out of doors, out (with verbs of
Formo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	form, mould, fashion.
Formula, -æ, F.	formula, rule.
Fors, fortis, F.	chance.
Forsan, adv.	perhaps.
Fortis, -e, adj.	brave, bold.
Fōveo, 2, fōvi, fōtum, tr.	nourish, foster, warm.
Fractus, -a, -um, adj., part. adj.	broken.
Fractūra, -æ, F.	fracture, break.
Frāgilis, -e, adj.	brittle, fragile.
Frāgor, -ōris, M.	a breaking, noise, explosion.
Frango, 3, -frēgi, -fractum, tr.	break, fracture.
Frāter, -tris, M.	brother.
Frīgīdus, -a, -um, adj.	cold.
Frons, frontis, F.	forehead, brow.
Fructus, -us, M.	fruit, enjoyment.
Frumentum, -i, N.	corn, grain.
Fruor, frui, frūctus or fructus sum, dep.	enjoy.
Frustra, adv.	in vain.
Fūligo, -inis, F.	soot.
Funda, -æ, F.	bag.
Fundāmentum, -i, N.	foundation, base.
Funditus, adv.	from the foundation.
Fundus, -i, M.	bottom.
Fuscus, -a, -um, adj.	dark brown.
Fūsiō, -ōnis, F.	fusion, melting

Galla, -æ, F.	<i>oak-apple, nutgall.</i>
Gallīcus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of Gaul, French.</i>
Gaulthēria, -æ, F.	<i>wintergreen, gaultheria.</i>
Gēlātīna, -æ, F., and gelatīnum, -i, N.	<i>gelatin.</i>
Gelsēmīum, -i, N.	<i>gelsemium.</i>
Gēlu, -us or -u, N.	<i>frost, cold.</i>
Gēner, genēri, M.	<i>son-in-law.</i>
Gēnus, -ēris, N.	<i>kind, sort, race.</i>
Gērānium, i, N.	<i>geranium.</i>
Germānus, -a, -um, adj., (or Germanicus)	<i>German.</i>
Germen, -īnis, N.	<i>germ, bud.</i>
Gigno, 3, gēnui, gēnitum, tr.	<i>beget, bear, produce.</i>
Glāber, -bra, -brum, adj.	<i>smooth, bald, bare.</i>
Gladius, -i, M.	<i>sword.</i>
Glūten, -īnis, N.	<i>gluten, glue.</i>
Glūtīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>glue, paste, close up.</i>
Glūcōsa, -æ, F.	<i>glucose.</i>
Glycerīnum, -i, N.	<i>glycerin.</i>
Glycerītum, i, N.	<i>glycerite.</i>
Glycyrrhīza, -æ, F.	<i>liquorice.</i>
Gnīdius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of Gnidus.</i>
Gossypium, -i, N.	<i>cotton.</i>
Græcus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>Greek, Grecian.</i>
Grādātīm, adv.	<i>little by little, gradually.</i>
Gradus, -us, M.	<i>grade, step.</i>
Granum, -i, N.	<i>grain.</i>
Grānulātiō, -ōnis, F.	<i>granulation.</i>
Gratia, -æ, F.	<i>grace, favor.</i>
Gratiam habēre	<i>to be grateful.</i>
Grātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>acceptable, pleasing.</i>
Grāvis, -e, adj.	<i>heavy, grave, disagreeable.</i>
Guaiācum, -i, N.	<i>guaiacum.</i>
Gummi, indecl., and gummis, -is, F.	<i>gum.</i>
Gummōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of gum, gummy.</i>
Gusto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>taste.</i>
Gutta, -æ, F.	<i>drop.</i>
Hābeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	<i>have, hold, possess.</i>
Habito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>reside, live, abide.</i>
Hæmatītes, -æ, M.	<i>blood-stone, hæmatite.</i>
Hæmātōxylon, -i, N.	<i>logwood, hæmatoxylon.</i>
Hæreo, 2, hæsi, hæsum, intr.	<i>stick, adhere.</i>
Haud, adv.	<i>not, by no means.</i>

Hautus, -ūs, M.	<i>drink, draught.</i>
Hēdeōma, -æ, F.	<i>pennyroyal, hedeoma.</i>
Ilēmīna, -æ, F.	<i>half-pint.</i>
Hēri, adv.	<i>yesterday.</i>
Herba, -æ, F.	<i>herb, grass, plant.</i>
Ilic, hæc, hoc	<i>this.</i>
Hiems, hiemis, F.	<i>winter.</i>
Hilāris, -e, adj.	<i>cheerful, jovial, merry.</i>
Hircīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of a goat, goat-skin.</i>
Hispānicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>Spanish.</i>
Hīrūdo, -īnis, F.	<i>leech, blood-sucker.</i>
Hīrundo, -īnis, F.	<i>swallow.</i>
Hodie, adv.	<i>to-day.</i>
Hōdiernus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of to-day.</i>
Homo, hominis, M.	<i>man, human being.</i>
Horribilis, -e, adj.	<i>horrible, dreadful, frightful.</i>
Huc, adv.	<i>hither.</i>
Hūjus-mōdi (hic and mōdus)	<i>of this sort or kind.</i>
Hūmānus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>human.</i>
Hūmecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>moisten.</i>
Hydrargyrum, -i, N.	<i>mercury.</i>
Hydrastis, -is, F.	<i>hydrastis.</i>
Hydrometrum, -i, N.	<i>hydrometer.</i>
Hydrōphōbia, -æ, F.	<i>hydrophobia, fear of water.</i>
Hyoscyamus, -i, M.	<i>henbane.</i>
Hypēricōn, -i, N.	<i>hypericon, St. John's wort.</i>
Hypōgastrium, -i, N.	<i>stomach, belly.</i>
Hypōcistis, -idis, F.	<i>hypocistis.</i>
Hypōphosphis, -itis, M.	<i>hypophosphite.</i>
Hýoscyāmus, -i, M.	<i>hyoscyamus, henbane.</i>
Ībi, adv.	<i>there.</i>
Īdem, eādem, Īdem, pro.	<i>the same.</i>
Īdoneus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>suitable, fit, proper.</i>
Ideo, adv.	<i>therefore, then.</i>
Igitur, conj.	<i>for this reason, therefore.</i>
Ignarus, -a, -um	<i>not knowing, stupid.</i>
Ignatia, -æ, F.	<i>ignatia (bean).</i>
Ignis, -is, M.	<i>fire.</i>
Ignitio, ōnis, F.	<i>ignition, a burning.</i>
Ignorantia, -æ, F.	<i>ignorance.</i>
Ignosco, 3, -ōvi, -ōtum, intr. (w. dat.)	<i>pardon, forgive.</i>
Ille, -a, -ud, pron.	<i>that, he, she, etc.</i>

Illino, 3, illēvi, illitum, tr.	smear, daub.
Illius-mōdi	of that sort, of such a sort, kind.
Illuc, adv.	thither, in that direction.
Illustris, -e, adj.	light, clear, bright.
Illyricus, -a, -um, adj.	Illyrian.
Immātūrus, -a, -um, adj.	immature, unripe.
Immitto, 3, -misi, -misum, tr.	send in, put in.
Immo, adv.	yes, certainly.
Immundus, -a, -um, adj.	unclean, dirty, filthy.
Impēdio, 4, -ivi, or -ii, -itum, tr.	impede, hinder.
Imperator, -ōris, M.	commander, emperor.
Impero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. and tr.	command, order.
Impētus, -us, M.	attack, shock, force.
Impiger, -gra, -grum, adj.	active, diligent.
Impēritus, -a, -um, adj.	inexperienced, unskillful.
Impleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr.	fill.
Impōno, 3, -posui, -positum, tr.	put in, or on; place in.
Impregno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	impregnate.
Impūrus, -a, -um, adj.	impure.
Inus, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of inferus.]	deepest, lowest.
In, p. w. acc. and abl.	into; in, on.
Inæquālis, -e, adj.	unequal, uneven.
Inæquālīter, adv.	unequally.
Inattentus, -a, -um, adj.	inattentive.
Incanto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	sing, charm.
Incīdo, 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr.	cut, cut into.
Incīdo, 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, intr.	fall upon, happen, occur.
Incīnērātio, -ōnis, F.	reducing to ashes.
Incīpio, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. and intr.	begin, take in hand.
Inclūdo, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr.	include, shut in.
Inde, adv.	thence, from that time.
Indīco, 3, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	indicate, show.
Indo, 3, -dīdi, -dītum, tr.	set, put, or place in.
Indoctus, -a, -um, adj.	untaught, ignorant.
Indūco, 3, -duxi, -ductum, tr.	lead or bring in, induce.
Indus, -a, -um, adj.	Indian.
Ineo, 4, inii, inītum	enter, go in.
Ineptus, -a, -um, adj.	undiscerning, foolish.
Inexpertus, -a, -um, adj.	inexperienced.
Infelix, -icis, adj.	unhappy, unfortunate.
Infero, -ferre, -tūli, illatum, tr.	bring in; cause, make.

Inferus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>low.</i>
Inflāmatiō, -ōnis, F.	<i>inflammation.</i>
Inflātus, -a, -um, adj. part.	<i>swollen, inflated.</i>
Infundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.	<i>pour in, or upon.</i>
Infusio, -ōnis, F.	<i>infusion.</i>
Ingrāvesco, 3, —, intr.	<i>grow heavy, become worse.</i>
Ingrēdior, 3, -grēdi, -gressus sum; dep.	<i>enter, begin.</i>
Infirmus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>infirm, weak.</i>
Inimicus, -i, M.	<i>enemy.</i>
Inimicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>unfriendly, hostile.</i>
Inītiūm, -i, N.	<i>beginning.</i>
Injicio, 3, -jēci, -jectum, tr.	<i>inject, cast in; put on.</i>
Injūcundus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>unpleasant, disagreeable.</i>
Injūria, -æ, F.	<i>injury, wrong.</i>
Inquino, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>contaminate, deprave.</i>
Inquam, irreg.	<i>I say ("says I").</i>
Inrāsus, -a, -um, part. from inrādo.	<i>scraped, grated ("grated in").</i>
Inscientia, -æ, F.	<i>ignorance.</i>
Inscīus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>not knowing.</i>
Inscribo, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr.	<i>inscribe.</i>
Inspecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>inspect, examine.</i>
Inspergo, 3, -spersi, -spersum, tr.	<i>sprinkle on, or in.</i>
Inspicio, 3, -spexi, -spectum, tr.	<i>inspect, look into.</i>
Insūla, -æ, F.	<i>island.</i>
Insomniōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>sleepless, wakeful.</i>
Instillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>drop in, instil.</i>
Instrumentum, -i, N.	<i>instrument.</i>
Intelligo, 3, -lexi, -lectum, tr.	<i>understand, perceive.</i>
Intendo, 3, intendi, intentum, tr.	<i>apply, direct.</i>
Inter, prep. w. acc.	<i>between, among.</i>
Interdum, adv.	<i>sometimes, now and then.</i>
Interficio, 3, -fēci, -fectum, tr.	<i>kill, slay.</i>
Intērim, adv.	<i>meanwhile.</i>
Intērior, -ōris, adj. comp. deg.	<i>interior, inner.</i>
Intermissio, -ōnis, F.	<i>intermission.</i>
Internus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>internal, interior.</i>
Interprētatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>interpretation, explanation.</i>
Interrōgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>question, examine.</i>
Intersum, interesse, interfui	<i>be between; differ.</i>
Intervallum, -i, N.	<i>interval, space.</i>
Interventio, -ōnis, F.	<i>intervention.</i>

Intro, 1, -āvi, -ātum	<i>enter.</i>
Intumescō, 3, intumui, intr.	<i>swell.</i>
Intueor, 2, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, dep	<i>look at, or upon.</i>
Intybus, -i, M and F.	<i>endive, succory.</i>
Invēnio, 4, -vēni, -ventum, tr.	<i>invent, find, discover.</i>
Investigatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>investigation.</i>
Investigo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>investigate, find.</i>
Invitus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>unwilling.</i>
Involvo, 3, involvi, involūtum, tr.	<i>wrap up, involve.</i>
Iōdīdum, -i, N.	<i>iodide.</i>
Iōdum, -i, N.	<i>iodine.</i>
Ipecacuāha, -æ, F.	<i>ipecac.</i>
Iipse, -a, -um, pron. intensive	<i>himself, herself, etc.</i>
Ira, -æ, F.	<i>anger.</i>
Irātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>angry.</i>
Irinus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of iris.</i>
Iris, īdis, F.	<i>iris.</i>
Irritatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>irritation.</i>
Is, ea, id, pron.	<i>this, that, he, etc.</i>
Iste, ista, istud, pron.	<i>that man, that woman, etc.</i>
Ita, adv.	<i>so, thus.</i>
Itaque, conj.	<i>and so, and thus, therefore.</i>
Item, adv.	<i>likewise, in like manner.</i>
Iterum, adv.	<i>again.</i>
Jacio, jēci, jactum, tr.	<i>throw.</i>
Jacto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>throw often ; boast.</i>
Jālāpa, -æ, F.	<i>jalap.</i>
Jāmaica, -æ, F.	<i>Jamaica.</i>
Jam, adv.	<i>now, already.</i>
Jam-jam	<i>another form of jam.</i>
Jecur, jecōris, N.	<i>liver.</i>
Jējūnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>hungry, fasting.</i>
Jubeo, 2, jussi, jussum, tr.	<i>order, command.</i>
Jūcundus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>pleasing, joyful.</i>
Juglans, juglandis, F.	<i>walnut.</i>
Juncus, -i, M.	<i>bulrush.</i>
Jūnior, -ōris, adj.	<i>younger, junior.</i>
Jurgo, 1, -āvi, -atum, intr.	<i>quarrel, wrangle.</i>
Jūrulentus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>in broth, in gravy.</i>
Jus, juris, N.	<i>law.</i>
Jusjūrandum, jurisjurandi, N.	<i>oath.</i>

Jussus, -us, M.	<i>order, command.</i>
Justus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>just, right.</i>
Juvenis, -is, M. and F.	<i>a youth, young.</i>
Kali, indecl., N.	<i>kali, potash.</i>
Kräméria, -æ, F.	<i>krameria.</i>
Kansensis, -e, adj.	<i>of Kansas, Kansan.</i>
Labor, -ōris, M.	<i>labor, toil.</i>
Labōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>labor, work.</i>
Lācertus, -i, M.	<i>lizard, newt.</i>
Lācrīma, -æ, F.	<i>tear.</i>
Lactas, -ātis, M.	<i>lactate.</i>
Lactōmētrum, -i, N.	<i>lactometer.</i>
Lactōphosphas, -ātis, M.	<i>lactophosphate.</i>
Lactūca, -æ, F.	<i>lettuce.</i>
Lactūcārium, -i, N.	<i>lactucarium.</i>
Lædo, 3, læsi, læsum, tr.	<i>hurt, injure.</i>
Lætus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>glad, joyful.</i>
Lævus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>left.</i>
Lamīna, -æ, F.	<i>plate, blade.</i>
Languesco, 3, langui, intr.	<i>languish, grow faint.</i>
Lānīus, -i, M.	<i>butcher.</i>
Lappa, -æ, F.	<i>burdock.</i>
Lāpis, -īdis, M.	<i>stone.</i>
Lāserpitium, -i, N.	<i>laserpitium.</i>
Lassus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tired, weary.</i>
Lātīne, adv.	<i>in Latin.</i>
Lātīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>Latin.</i>
Lātus, -is, N.	<i>side, flank.</i>
Laureus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of laurel.</i>
Laudo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>praise.</i>
Lavo, 1, lavāvi, often lāvi, lavātum, lautum, and lotum, tr.	<i>wash, bathe.</i>
Lāvandŭla, -æ, F.	<i>lavender.</i>
Laxo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>loosen, relax.</i>
Lēbes, -ētis, M.	<i>caldron, kettle, basin.</i>
Lēgo, 3, lēgi, lectum, tr.	<i>pick, cull, read.</i>
Lēgislātor, -ōris, M.	<i>legislator.</i>
Lēnis, -e, adj.	<i>light, gentle, mild.</i>
Lēnīter, adv.	<i>gently, slowly, moderately.</i>

Lente, adv.	<i>slowly.</i>
Lenticula, -æ, F.	<i>lentil.</i>
Lenio, 4, -īvi, or -ii, -ītum, tr.	<i>soothe, calm, assuage.</i>
Lentus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tough, sticky; slow.</i>
Lēpōrīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of a hare.</i>
Leptandra, -æ, F.	<i>leptandra.</i>
Lētālis, -e, adj.	<i>deadly.</i>
Lētifer, -fēra, -fērum, adj.	<i>death-bringing, deadly.</i>
Levamentum, -i, N.	<i>relief, alleviation.</i>
Lēviter, adv.	<i>lightly.</i> [substances.
Lēvigatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>levigation, trituration of moist</i>
Lēvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>lighten, relieve.</i>
Lēvis, -e, adj.	<i>light, quick.</i>
Lex, lēgis, F.	<i>law.</i>
Lībellus, -i, M.	<i>list, small writing.</i>
Lībenter, adv.	<i>freely, gladly, willingly.</i>
Lībero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>liberate, free.</i>
Līber, -bri, M.	<i>book.</i>
Lībra, -æ, F.	<i>pound, balance.</i>
Lībūm, -i, N.	<i>cake, cheese-cake.</i>
Licet, 2, licuit, impersonal	<i>it is permitted, is lawful, may.</i>
Ligneus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>wooden, of wood.</i>
Lignum, -i, N.	<i>wood.</i>
Līmon, -ōnis, F.	<i>lemon.</i>
Limpīdus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>limpid, clear.</i>
Lingua, -æ, F.	<i>tongue, language.</i>
Līnīmentum, -i, N.	<i>liniment.</i>
Līnum, -i, N.	<i>linen, of flax.</i>
Līquor, -ōris, M.	<i>liquor, fluid, liquid.</i>
Liquefacio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr.	<i>melt, dissolve.</i>
Līquo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>liquefy, melt.</i>
Līquīdus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>liquid.</i>
Lis, litis, F.	<i>strife, contention.</i>
Lōcus, -i, M.	<i>place.</i>
Lōbēlia, -æ, F.	<i>lobelia.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>long, tedious.</i>
Lōtio, -ōnis, F.	<i>lotion, wash.</i>
Lūdus, -i, M.	<i>play, game, school.</i>
Lūdo, 3, lūsī, lūsum, tr. and intr.	<i>play, sport.</i>
Lumbus, -i, M.	<i>loin.</i>
Lūpūlinum, -i, N.	<i>lupulin (found in hop flowers.)</i>

Luxo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	displace, put out of joint.
Luxum, -i, N.	dislocation.
Lytta, -æ, F.	Spanish fly.
Maceratio, -ōnis, F.	maceration.
Mācero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	macerate, soak.
Mācula, -æ, F.	spot, mesh in net, or in sieve.
Mādēfacio, 3, -feci, -factum, tr.	wet, make wet, moisten.
Mādidus, -a, -um, adj.	wet, moist, soaked.
Māgister, -tri, M.	master, teacher.
Māgistērium, -i, N.	instruction, advice.
Magnēsia, -æ, F.	magnesia.
Magnitūdo, -inis, M.	magnitude, size.
Magnus, -a, -um, adj.	large, great.
Mālābāthrum, -i, N.	malabathrum.
Mālācensis, -e, adj.	of Malaga.
Mālagma, -ātis, N.	emollient poultice, cataplasm.
Male, adv.	badly, ill.
Mālignus, -a, -um, adj.	malignant, evil. [rather.
Mālo, malle, mālui.	be more willing, prefer, would
Mālum, -i, N.	apple.
Mālus, -a, -um, adj.	bad, evil, wicked.
Mandātum, -i, M.	mandate, command, direction.
Mando, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	entrust, consign, commit.
Māne, indecl. N.	morning.
Māneo, 2, mansi, mansum, intr.	remain, stay.
Manifestus, -a, -um, adj.	manifest, plain.
Mānus, -us, M.	hand.
Mārīnus, -a, -um, adj.	marine, of the sea.
Marrūbium, -i, N.	horehound.
Marsūpium, -i, N.	purse.
Mascūlus, -a, -um, adj.	male, strong.
Massa, -æ, F.	mass, doughy mixture.
Massahydraryri	blue mass.
Mastīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	masticate, chew.
Māter, -tris, F.	mother.
Māternus, -a, -um, adj.	maternal, mother.
Mātūro, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr. and intr.	mature, ripen, soften.
Maturus, -a, -um, adj.	mature, ripe.
Maxīme, adv.	most, greatly.
Mēdēa, -æ, F.	Medea (a famous sorceress of
Mēdeor, 2, -ēri,—dep.	heal, cure. [Colchis.

Mēdicāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. and n.	of medicine; a druggist.
Mēdicāmentum, -i, n.	drug, medicine.
Mēdicāmentōsus, -a, -um, adj.	medicinal.
Mēdicātus, -i, m.	medicated.
Mēdicīnalis, -e, adj.	medicinal, of medicine.
Mēdicor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	heal, cure.
Mēdicus, -i, m.	physician.
Mēdius, -a, -um, adj.	middle, intermediate, medium.
Mel, mellis, n.	honey.
Memini, meminisse, preterit verb.	remember.
Membrum, -i, n.	member, limb.
Mensura, -æ, f.	measure, volume.
Menstruū, -i, n.	menstruum, solvent.
Mensis, -is, m.	month.
Mentha, -æ, f.	mint.
Mentha pīpērita, -æ, f.	peppermint.
Mens, mentis, f.	mind, disposition.
Mensūra, -æ, f.	measure.
Mērācus, -a, -um, adj.	pure, unmixed.
Mercātor, -ōris, m.	wholesale merchant.
Merces, -ēdis, f.	hire, wages.
Mērēor, 2, -ēri, -ītus sum, dep.	merit, deserve.
Mersus, -a, -um, partic. adj.	sunk, immersed.
Mēreo, 2, -ui, -ītum, tr.	merit, deserve.
Mētior, 4, -īri, -ītus sum dep.	measure.
Metuo, 3, -ui, tr. and intr.	fear, be afraid.
Mētus, -us, m.	fear.
Meus, -a, -um, pro.	my, mine.
Mica, -æ, f.	crumb, bit, piece.
Miles, -itis, f.	soldier.
Mille, adj.	thousand.
Mīmōsa, -æ, f.	mimosa.
Mīnērālis, -e, adj.	mineral.
Mīnīmum, -i, n.	minim.
Minium, -i, n.	red-lead.
Mīnuo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	diminish, lessen.
Mīnūtū, adv.	minutely, in small pieces.
Minutus, -a, -um, adj.	minute, small.
Mirabilis, -e, adj.	wonderful.
Mirus, -a, -um, adj.	wonderful, strange.
Misceo, 2, miscui, mixtum and mistum, tr.	mix, mingle.

Miser, -era, -erum, adj.	miserable, poor, wretched.
Misēria, -æ, F.	misery, distress.
Mistūra, -æ, F. (also mixtura)	mixture.
Misy, -yos, and -ys, N.	{ a kind of truffle; also a kind of mineral, perhaps vitriol.
Mithridātes, -is, M.	
Mithridates, King of Pontus.	
Mitis, -e, adj.	mild, gentle.
Mitto, 3, mīsi, missum, tr.	send.
Mōdice, adj.	moderately.
Moderate, adv.	moderately.
Mōdo, adv.	only, but. [another.
Mōdo — mōdo, (now — now).	now—then; at one time, at
Mōdus, -i, M.	mode, manner, way.
Mōla, -æ, F.	mill.
Mōles, -is, F.	mass, bulk.
Mōlestus, -a, um, adj.	troublesome, annoying.
Mollio, 4, mollivi, and mollii, mollitum, tr.	soften, ease, soothe.
Momentum, -i, N.	moment, weight, influence.
Morbus, -i, M.	disease, malady.
Mordeo, 2, momordi, morsum, tr.	bite.
Mōrior, 4, mori and morīri, mortuus sum, dep.	die.
Moror, 1, morātus sum, dep.	delay, hinder.
Morphīna, -æ, F.	morphine.
Morrhua, -æ, F.	codfish.
Mors, mortis, F.	death.
Morsus, -us, M.	bite.
Mortālis, -e, adj.	mortal.
Mortārium, -i, N.	mortar.
Mortifer, -era, -ferum, adj.	deadly, death-bearing.
Morum, -i, N.	mulberry (fruit).
Mos, mōris, M.	custom, habit.
Mōtus, -ūs, M.	motion, movement.
Mōveo, 2, movi, motum, tr.	move, disturb.
Mox, adv.	soon, presently.
Mūcīlāgo, -īnis, F.	mucilage.
Mulceo, 2, mulsi, mulsum, tr.	soothe, allay.
Mūlier, mulieris, F.	woman.
Mundus, -a, -um, adj.	neat, clean.
Mūrīāticus, -a, -um, adj.	muratic.
Muscūlōsus, -a, -um, adj.	full of muscles, fleshy.
Mustum, -i, N.	must, new wine.

Mūtatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>change.</i>
Mūto, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	<i>to change.</i>
Myrcia, -æ, F.	<i>myrcia.</i>
Myrrha, -æ, F.	<i>myrrh.</i>
Nāsālis, -e, adj.	<i>nasal.</i>
Nam, conj.	<i>for.</i>
Nardum, -i, N.	<i>nard.</i>
Nāris, -is, F.	<i>nostril.</i>
Narro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>tell, narrate, relate.</i>
Nascor, 3, nasci, natus sum, dep.	<i>born; appear; rise, spring.</i>
Nāsus, -i, M.	<i>nose.</i>
Nāto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>swim.</i>
Nātūrālīter, adv.	<i>naturally.</i>
Ne, adv. and conjunct.	<i>not; that not, lest.</i>
Necessārius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>necessary.</i>
Necesse, adj. indecl.	<i>necessary.</i>
Neco, 1, -āvi, -ātum and sometimes -cui, -ctum, tr.	<i>kill, put to death.</i>
Neglectus, -a, -um, adj. partic.	<i>neglected.</i>
Negligenter, adv.	<i>negligently, carelessly.</i>
Negligens, -entis, adj.	<i>negligent.</i>
Negligo, 3, -lexi, -lectum, tr.	<i>neglect.</i>
Negotium, -i, N.	<i>business.</i>
Nēmo, īnis, M. and F.	<i>no one, nobody.</i>
Nēque, or nec, conj.	<i>nor.</i>
Nēque—nēque, or nec—nec.	<i>neither—nor.</i>
Nervōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>nervous.</i>
Nervus, i, M.	<i>nerve, sinew.</i>
Nescio, 4, -īvi, ii, -ītum, tr.	<i>know not, be ignorant of.</i>
Nīger, -gra, -grum, adj.	<i>black.</i>
Nihil, or nil, N., indecl.	<i>nothing.</i>
Nimis, or nimium, adv.	<i>too much, too.</i>
Nīmius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>too much, too great.</i>
Nisi, conj.	<i>unless, if not.</i>
Nitras, -ātis, M.	<i>nitrate.</i>
Nitrum, -i, N.	<i>nitre.</i>
Nōbīlis, -e, adj.	<i>noble.</i>
Nōcens, -entis, adj.	<i>harmful, guilty.</i>
Nocturnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>nocturnal, in the night.</i>
Nōdōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>knotty, full of knots.</i>
Nōlo, nolle, nōlui, —	<i>be unwilling, will not.</i>

Nōmino, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	name.
Nōmen, -inis, N. —	name.
Nondum, adv.	not yet.
Non mōdo — sed etiam or verum etiam . . .	not only—but also.
Nonnullus, -a, -um, adj.	some, somewhat.
Nonnunquam, adv.	sometimes, now and then.
Norma, -æ, F.	standard, rule.
Noster, nostra, nostrum, pron.	our, ours.
Nosco, 3, nōvi, nōtum, tr. (nōvi “I know”)	get acquainted with, learn.
Nōta, -æ, F.	mark, sign, symptom.
Nōtio, -ōnis, F.	notion, idea.
Nōto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	note, mark.
Nōvus, -a, -um, adj.	new.
Nox, noctis, F.	night.
Nōtus, -a, -um, adj.	known.
Nucha, -æ, F.	nape of the neck.
Nugæ, -ārum, F.	trifles, nonsense.
Nullus, -a, -um, adj.	no one, not any.
Numero, 1, -āvi, -ātum	to count, to pay.
Numerus, -i, M.	number.
Nummus, -i, M.	coin, money.
Nunc, adv.	now.
Nunquam, adv.	never.
Nūper, adv.	lately, recently.
Nūtrio, 4, -ivi and -ii, -itum, tr.	nourish, nurture.
Nux, nucis, F.	nut.
Nux vōmīca, nucis vomicæ, F.	nux vomica.
Ōbeo, 4, -ii, -itum, [ob and eo] intr.	go against, go to meet; die.
Obliviscor, 3, -livisci, -litus sum, dep.	forget.
Obsōlētus, -a, -um, adj.	old, worn out.
Obsum, -esse, -fui, —	be against, opposed to, injure.
Obtēgo, 3, -texi, -tectum, tr.	cover over.
Obtūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	close, stop up.
Occāsus, -us, M.	the going down, the setting.
Occipitium, -i, N.	back part of the head.
Occurro, 3, occurri, occursum, intr.	meet, oppose, resist.
Occūpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	occupy, to be busy.
Octārius, -i, M.	pint.
Octāvus, -a, -um, adj.	eighth.
Octo, adj.	eight.

Octōginta, adj.	<i>eighty.</i>
Octōgēsīmus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>eightieth.</i>
Ōcūlārius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of the eye.</i>
Ōcūlus, -i, M.	<i>eye.</i>
Odorātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>odorous, perfumed.</i>
Enanthe, -es, F.	<i>enanthe, grape of the wild vine.</i>
Offēro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, tr.	<i>bring before, offer, prevent, op-</i>
Offīcīna, -æ, F.	<i>office, shop.</i> [pose.
Ōlus, -ēris, N.	<i>vegetable.</i>
Oleo, 2, -ui, — intr.	<i>smell, smack of.</i>
Ōleum, -i, N.	<i>oil.</i>
Ōlim, adv.	<i>formerly, once.</i>
Omnīno, adv.	<i>entirely, altogether, at all</i>
Omnis, -e, adj.	<i>every, all.</i>
Omphācium, -i.	<i>oil, or juice of unripe olives.</i>
Opācus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>shady, dark.</i>
Ōpālescens, -entis, adj.	<i>opalescent, turning cloudy.</i>
Ōpēra, -æ, F. and M.	<i>work, labor, attention; workman.</i>
Ōpīnans, -āntis, part. adj.	<i>expecting, thinking.</i>
Ōpītūlor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>aid, assist.</i>
Ōpōbalsāmum, -i, N.	<i>balm of Gilead.</i>
Oppōno, 3, -sui, -sūtum, tr.	<i>put on, apply.</i>
Ōpōpānax, -ācis, M.	<i>opopanax.</i>
Oppīco, 1, — tr.	<i>pitch, cover or seal with pitch.</i>
Oppugno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>to besiege, fight (against).</i>
Opprīmo, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr.	<i>oppress, weigh down.</i>
Oportet, 2, oportuit, impers.	<i>(one) ought, must, it is necessary</i>
Ops, opis, F.	<i>aid, wealth, resources.</i>
Optābīlis, -e, adj.	<i>desirable.</i>
Optīme, adv.	<i>best, right well.</i>
Ōpus, opēris, N.	<i>work.</i>
Ōpus, indecl. noun and adj.	<i>need, necessity; needful.</i>
Ordīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>set in order, arrange.</i>
Ordo, -īnis, M.	<i>order, rank, row.</i>
Ōrīgo, -īnis, F.	<i>origin, source.</i>
Ōrior, 4, -īri, -ortus sum, dep.	<i>arise, spring, appear.</i>
Ōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>pray, entreat, beseech.</i>
Os, oris, N.	<i>mouth, face.</i>
Ostendo, 3, -di, -sum and -tum, tr.	<i>show, hold forth.</i>
Os, ossis, N.	<i>bone.</i>
Ōvum, -i, N.	<i>egg.</i>

<i>Oxālas</i> , -ātis, M.	<i>oxalate</i> .
<i>Oxālicus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>oxalic</i> .
<i>Oxidum</i> , -i, N.	<i>oxide</i> .
<i>Oxymel</i> , -mellis, N.	<i>oxymel, wine and honey</i> .
<i>Pæne</i> , adv.	<i>almost, nearly</i> .
<i>Pallesco</i> , 3, pallui, — intr.	<i>turn pale, lose color</i> .
<i>Pallidus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>pale, pallid</i> .
<i>Pallor</i> , -ōris, M.	<i>paleness, pallor</i> .
<i>Pālumba</i> , -æ, F.	<i>wild pigeon, wood-dove</i> .
<i>Pālus</i> , -ūdis, F.	<i>marsh, bog</i> .
<i>Pānax</i> , -ācis, M.	<i>panax, ginseng</i> .
<i>Pānis</i> , -is, M.	<i>bread</i> .
<i>Pāpāver</i> , -is, N.	<i>poppy</i> .
<i>Pāpŷrāceus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>of paper, of papyrus</i> .
<i>Par</i> , paris, adj.	<i>alike, like</i> .
<i>Pārenchŷma</i> , -ātis, N.	<i>pulp, base of soft part of plants</i> .
<i>Pārīter</i> , adv.	<i>equally</i> .
<i>Pāro</i> , 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>prepare</i> .
<i>Pārōtis</i> , -idis, F.	<i>tumor of the parotid gland</i> .
<i>Pāroxysmus</i> , -i, M.	<i>paroxysmus</i> .
<i>Pars</i> , partis, F.	<i>part</i> .
<i>Particula</i> , -æ, F.	<i>particle, small part, a little</i> .
<i>Partitio</i> , -ōnis, F.	<i>parting, division</i> .
<i>Pārum</i> , adv.	<i>not enough, too little</i> .
<i>Parvus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>little, small</i> .
<i>Pasta</i> , -æ, F.	<i>paste</i> .
<i>Pātienter</i> , adj.	<i>patiently, with patience</i> .
<i>Pātior</i> , 3, pati, passus sum, dep.	<i>suffer, permit, allow</i> .
<i>Pauci</i> , -æ, -a, adj., in plur. only.	<i>few</i> .
<i>Paulātim</i> , adv.	<i>gradually, little by little</i> .
<i>Paulum</i> , -i, N.	<i>a little</i> .
<i>Paulūlum</i> , -i, N.	<i>a little</i> .
<i>Pāvimentum</i> , -i, N.	<i>pavement, floor</i> .
<i>Pāvīto</i> , 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>tremble, fear greatly</i> .
<i>Pax</i> , pacis, F.	<i>peace</i> .
<i>Pecunia</i> , -æ, F.	<i>money, sum of money</i> .
<i>Pēdētentim</i> , adv.	<i>slow, cautiously</i> .
<i>Pēdīlūvium</i> , -i, N.	<i>foot-bath</i> .
<i>Penītus</i> , adv.	<i>internally, thoroughly</i> .
<i>Penso</i> , 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	<i>weigh</i> .

Pensum, -i, N.	lesson, task.
Pepsinum, -i, N.	pepsin.
Per, prep. w. acc.	through, by means of.
Pērācūtus, -a, -um, adj.	very sharp.
Perāger, -gra, -grum, adj.	very sick.
Percōlo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	percolate, strain, filter.
Percolātor, -ōris, M.	percolator.
Percontor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	ask, inquire.
Perdo, 3, -dīdi, -dītum, tr.	destroy, ruin.
Perdūco, 3, -duxi, -ductum, tr.	lead or bring through.
Pergo, 3, perrexi, perrectum, tr.	proceed, go on.
Pēriculōsus, -a, -um, adj.	dangerous.
Periculum, -i, N.	peril, danger.
Pēriōdīcus, -a, -um, adj.	periodical.
Pērītus, -a, -um, adj.	skilled, experienced.
Fermisceo, 2, -miscui, -mixtum, -mistum, tr.	mix thoroughly.
Perpetuus, -a, -um, adj.	perpetual, lasting.
Perpulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj.	very beautiful.
Persōna, æ, F.	person.
Persto, 1, -stīti, -stātum, intr.	persist, continue.
Pertīnax, -ācis, adj.	pertinacious, very close.
Pertracto, 1, -avi, -atum.	to investigate, study.
Perspīcio, 3, -spexi, -spectum, tr.	see through, observe closely.
Perterreo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	terrify.
Pervēnio, 4, -vēni, -ventum, intr.	arrive at, reach, attain.
Persiccus, -a, -um, adj.	very dry.
Pes, pedis, M.	foot.
Pestilens, -entis, adj.	pestilent, deadly.
Pestis, -is, F.	pestilence, plague, epidemic.
Petrōsēlinum, -i, N.	petroselinum, rock parsley.
Pharmaceuticus, -a, -um, adj.	pharmacy, pertaining to phar-
Pharmacopœia, -æ, F.	pharmacopœia. [macy]
Phīāla, -æ, F.	phial, vial.
Philosophus, -i, M.	philosopher.
Phosphas, -ātis, M.	phosphate.
Phosphōrus, -i, M.	phosphorus.
Phthisis, -is, F.	phthisis, consumption.
Phȳsostigma, -ātis, N.	physostigma, Calabar bean.
Pīger, -gra, -grum, adj.	lazy, slow.
Pīget, 2, piguit, impers.	(one) regrets, is disgusted.
Pīlūla, -æ, F.	pill.

Pimenta, -æ, F.	<i>pimenta, allspice.</i>
Pīneus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of pine, pine.</i>
Pingo, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr.	<i>paint.</i>
Pinguis, -e, adj.	<i>fat, rich.</i>
Pīper, piperis, N.	<i>pepper.</i>
Pīpērīna, -æ, F.	<i>piperine.</i>
Pīpērātus, -a, -um, adj., and piperītus.	<i>of pepper, peppery.</i>
Pīrum, -ī, N.	<i>pear.</i>
Piscīna, -æ, F.	<i>fish pond, reservoir.</i>
Piscis, -is, M.	<i>fish.</i>
Piscor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>to fish.</i>
Pistillum, -ī, N.	<i>pestle.</i>
Pix, picis, F.	<i>pitch.</i>
Plāceo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr.	<i>please.</i>
Planta, -æ, F.	<i>plant.</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>full.</i>
Plērīque, -æque, -āque, adj.	<i>most, the greater number.</i>
Plērūque, adv.	<i>usually, for the most part.</i>
Plumbum, -ī, N.	<i>lead.</i>
Plūrīmus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>most, very much; very many.</i>
Plus, plūris, adj.	<i>more.</i>
Pōdāgra, -æ, F.	<i>gout in the foot.</i>
Pōlenta, -æ, F.	<i>pearled barley.</i>
Pōlium, -ī, N.	<i>the herb poley.</i>
Pollen, -inis, N. and F.	<i>fine flour, mill-dust.</i>
Polliceor, 2, -pollicēri, -pollicitus sum, dep.	<i>promise.</i>
Pōmum, -ī, N.	<i>fruit.</i>
Pondus, -ēris, N.	<i>weight.</i>
Pōno, 3, posui, positum, tr.	<i>place, put.</i>
Pontīcus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of Pontus, Pontic.</i>
Pōpūlus, -ī, M.	<i>people, nation.</i>
Porrus, -ī, M.	<i>leek, scullion.</i>
Portio, -ōnis, F.	<i>portion, part.</i>
Porto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>carry.</i>
Possum, posse, potui, —	<i>be able, can.</i>
Post, prep. w. acc.	<i>after, behind.</i>
Post, or Postea, adv.	<i>afterwards.</i>
Posthac, adv.	<i>hereafter, after this.</i>
Postscriptum, -ī, N.	<i>postscript.</i>
Postquam, conj.	<i>after, after that.</i>
Postulo, 1, -āvi, -ātum.	<i>demand, require.</i>

Pōtassa, -æ, F.	<i>potassa, caustic potash.</i>
Pōtens, -entis, adj.	<i>potent, powerful.</i>
Pōtio, -ōnis, F.	<i>drink, potion.</i>
Pōtior, 4, -īri, -ītus sum, dep.	<i>get possession of, enjoy.</i>
Pōtius, adv.	<i>rather.</i>
Pōto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>drink.</i>
Pōtus, -ūs, M.	<i>drink.</i>
Præbeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	<i>furnish, offer.</i>
Præceptor, -ōris, M.	<i>preceptor, teacher.</i>
Præcipitātus, -a, -um, partic. adj.	<i>precipitated.</i>
Præcipue, adv.	<i>especially, particularly.</i>
Præcordia, -orum, N.	<i>diaphragm; bowels; stomach.</i>
Præparo, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	<i>prepare.</i>
Præparatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>preparation.</i>
Præparātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>prepared.</i>
Præpōno, 3, -posui, -positum, tr.	<i>place over, put in charge of.</i>
Præscribo, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr.	<i>prescribe.</i>
Præscriptum, -i, N.	<i>prescription.</i>
Præsens, -entis, adj.	<i>present; active.</i>
Præsto, 1, præstīti, præstītum, and præstātum (tr. and intr.)	<i>make, afford; stand before.</i>
Præstans, -stantis, adj.	<i>excellent, superior.</i>
Præsum, præsesse, præfui	<i>be before, at the head of, command.</i>
Prandium, -i, N.	<i>breakfast, dinner.</i>
Præmo, 3, pressi, pressum, tr.	<i>press.</i>
Prætiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>precious, costly.</i>
Prætium, -i, N.	<i>price.</i>
Prīmo, adv.	<i>at first.</i>
Prīum, adv.	<i>first, in the first place.</i>
Prīmus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>first, the first.</i>
Prīnus, -i, F.	<i>black-alder.</i>
Prīor, -ōris, adj.	<i>former, preceding.</i>
Pristīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>former.</i>
Prīvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>deprive.</i>
Pro, prep. w. abl.	<i>before, for, according to.</i>
Prōbābiliter, adv.	<i>probably.</i>
Prōbābilis, -e, adj.	<i>probable.</i>
Probe, adv.	<i>well, properly.</i>
Prōcul, adv.	<i>far, at a distance.</i>
Prōfunde, adv.	<i>profoundly.</i>
Proh, interjec.	<i>O!</i>

Prōhībeo, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.	<i>hinder.</i>
Prōjicio, 3, projēci, projectum, tr.	<i>project, throw forth.</i>
Prōmissum, -ī, N.	<i>promise.</i>
Prōpōlis, -is, F.	<i>bee glue.</i>
Prōpōsitum, -ī, N.	<i>purpose, plan.</i>
Proprius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>peculiar, special.</i>
Prorumpo, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum	<i>break forth, rush forth.</i>
Prōtēgo, 3, -texi, -tectum, tr.	<i>protect.</i>
Prōtīnus, adv.	<i>at once, immediately.</i>
Protīnus ut	<i>as soon as.</i>
Prōsum, prodesse, profui	<i>be useful, benefit.</i>
Prōvīdeo, 2, -vīdi, -visum, tr. and intr.	<i>provide for, look after, see to it.</i>
Prōvīsus, -a, -um, partic.	<i>provided, foreseen.</i>
Prudens, -entis, adj.	<i>prudent, sagacious.</i>
Psōra, -æ, F.	<i>itch.</i>
Pudet, 2, puduit, impers.	<i>ashamed. [me of you.]</i>
Pudet me tui	<i>I am ashamed of you. (It shames)</i>
Pūdor, -ōris, M.	<i>shame, disgrace.</i>
Puella, -æ, F.	<i>girl.</i>
Puer, -ī, M.	<i>boy.</i>
Pugno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>fight.</i>
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj.	<i>pretty, beautiful.</i>
Pulchre, adv.	<i>beautifully, thoroughly.</i>
Pulmōnālis, -e, adj.	<i>pulmonary.</i>
Pulpa, -æ, F.	<i>pulp.</i>
Pulpāmentum, -ī, N.	<i>dainty food.</i>
Pulsus, -us, M.	<i>pulse.</i>
Pulvĕro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>pulverize, reduce to powder.</i>
Pulvĕrīzo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>pulverize.</i>
Pulverulentus, -a, -um	<i>covered with dust.</i>
Pulvis, -ĕris, M.	<i>powder, dust.</i>
Pūmex, -īcis, M.	<i>pumice-stone.</i>
Purgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>purge, cleanse.</i>
Pūnio, 4, -īvi, -īi, -ītum, tr.	<i>punish.</i>
Pūrīfīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>purify, cleanse.</i>
Pūrus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>pure.</i>
Pus, pūris, N.	<i>pus.</i>
Pustūla, -æ, F.	<i>pustule, blister.</i>
Putidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>putrid, bad smelling.</i>
Pūto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>think, suppose.</i>
Pūtor, -oris, M.	<i>putridity, stench.</i>

<i>Pÿrêthrum</i> , -i, N.	<i>pyrethrum</i> , <i>Spanish chamomile</i> .
<i>Pyrrhus</i> , -i, M.	<i>Pyrrhus</i> , <i>king of Epîrus</i> .
<i>Pyxis</i> , -idis, F.	<i>box</i> .
<i>Quæro</i> , 3, <i>quæsîvi</i> , <i>quæsîtum</i> , tr.	<i>inquire</i> , <i>seek after</i> .
<i>Quæstio</i> , -ônis, F.	<i>question</i> , <i>investigation</i> .
<i>Quâlis</i> , -e, adj.	<i>of what sort</i> , <i>kind</i> , <i>or nature</i> .
<i>Qualitas</i> , -âtis, F.	<i>quality</i> .
<i>Quam</i> , adv.	<i>interrog.</i> , <i>how</i> ; <i>comp.</i> , <i>as</i> , <i>than</i> .
<i>Quamdiu</i> , adv.	<i>how long</i> , <i>as long as</i> .
<i>Quamquam</i> , conj.	<i>though</i> , <i>although</i> .
<i>Quando</i> , adv. and conj.	<i>when</i> .
<i>Quandocunque</i> , adv. and conj.	<i>whenever</i> .
<i>Quantitas</i> , -âtis, F.	<i>quantity</i> .
<i>Quantus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>how much</i> , <i>as</i> .
<i>Quantus</i> — <i>tantus</i>	<i>as great</i> — <i>as</i> .
<i>Quære</i> , adv.	<i>why</i> .
<i>Quartus</i> , -a, -um, adj.	<i>fourth</i> .
<i>Quâsi</i> , adv.	<i>as if</i> , <i>as</i> .
<i>Quassia</i> , -æ, F.	<i>quassia</i> .
<i>Quâtio</i> , 3,— <i>quassum</i> , tr.	<i>shake</i> , <i>toss</i> .
<i>Quatuor</i> and <i>quattuor</i> , adj.	<i>four</i> .
<i>Que</i> , conj., enclitic.	<i>and</i> .
<i>Quemadmodum</i> , conj. and adv.	<i>how</i> .
<i>Queo</i> , 4, <i>quîvi</i> , <i>quii</i> , <i>quitum</i> , intr.	<i>able</i> , <i>can</i> .
<i>Qui</i> , <i>quæ</i> , <i>quod</i> , rel. and interrog. pron.	<i>who</i> , <i>which</i> .
<i>Quia</i> , conj.	<i>because</i> .
<i>Quîdam</i> , <i>quædam</i> , <i>quoddam</i> or <i>quiddam</i>	<i>a certain</i> .
<i>Quîdem</i> , conj.	<i>indeed</i> , <i>even</i> .
<i>Quilibet</i> , <i>quælibet</i> , <i>quodlibet</i>	<i>any one you please</i> .
<i>Quîn</i> , conj.	<i>that not</i> , <i>but that</i> .
<i>Quînidina</i> , -æ, F.	<i>quinidine</i> .
<i>Quînina</i> , -æ, F.	<i>quinine</i> .
<i>Quintuplex</i> , -icis, adj.	<i>five-fold</i> , <i>five times as many</i> .
<i>Quis</i> , <i>quæ</i> , <i>quod</i> and <i>quid</i> , interrog. pron.	<i>who</i> .
<i>Quisque</i> , <i>quæque</i> , <i>quidque</i> or <i>quodque</i>	<i>each</i> , <i>every</i> .
<i>Quisquis</i>	<i>whoever</i> .
<i>Quivis</i> , <i>quævis</i> , <i>quodvis</i> or <i>quidvis</i>	<i>any one you please</i> .
<i>Quo</i> , adv.	<i>where</i> , <i>in order that</i> .
<i>Quomodo</i> , adv.	<i>how</i> .
<i>Quondam</i> , adv.	<i>once</i> , <i>formerly</i> .

Quoque, adv.	<i>also, too.</i>
Quot, adj.	<i>how many.</i>
Quotidie, adv.	<i>daily.</i>
Quoties, adv.	<i>how often, as often as.</i>
Quum, adv. and conj.	<i>when, since, though.</i>
Rado, 3, rāsi, rāsum, tr.	<i>shave, scrape.</i>
Rabiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>rabid, mad.</i>
Racēmōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>full of racemes or clusters.</i>
Radīcula, -æ, F.	<i>radicula, soap-weed.</i>
Radix, -icis, F.	<i>root.</i>
Rāmentum, -i, N.	<i>shred, piece, shavings.</i>
Rāpum, -i, N.	<i>turnip.</i>
Rāro, adv.	<i>rarely, seldom.</i>
Rārus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>rare, thin, porous.</i>
Rātio, -ōnis, F.	<i>reason, plan, course.</i>
Rātionārius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>relating to accounts.</i>
Rēcens, -entis, adj.	<i>recent, fresh.</i>
Rēcīpio, 3, recēpi, receptum, tr.	<i>receive, take back.</i>
Rēcipere se	<i>betake one's self, return.</i>
Rēcito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>recite, read aloud.</i>
Rēcordor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	<i>recall, recollect.</i>
Recreo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>refresh.</i>
Recte, adv.	<i>rightly, correctly.</i>
Rectīfīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>rectify.</i>
Rectificātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>rectified.</i>
Rectus, -a, -um.	<i>right, straight.</i>
Recūpēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>recover, regain.</i>
Reddo, 3, reddīdi, reddītum, tr.	<i>return, yield, render, translate.</i>
Redeo, 4, -ii, -ītum, intr.	<i>return, go or come back.</i>
Rēdīgo, 3, redēgi, redactum, tr.	<i>reduce, drive back.</i>
Rēdītus, -us, M.	<i>return.</i>
Rēdūco, 3, -duxi, -ductum, tr.	<i>restore, lead back.</i>
Rēductus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>reduced.</i>
Referro, referre, retūli, relātum, tr.	<i>bring back, resemble.</i>
Reficio, 3, refēcī, refectum, tr.	<i>repair, make anew.</i>
Rēfrīgērātio, -ōnis, F.	<i>cooling.</i>
Rēfrīgēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>cool, make cool.</i>
Regio, -ōnis, F.	<i>region.</i>
Rēgo, 3, rexi, rectum, tr.	<i>rule.</i>
Rējīcio, 3, rejēcī, rejectum.	<i>reject, throw off.</i>

Rēlēvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	relieve.
Relinquo, 3, -liqui, -lictum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	leave, abandon.
Rēliq̄uus, -ā, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	remaining, the rest.
Rēmānentia, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	remnant, remainder.
Rēmānens, -entis, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	remaining, remnant.
Rēmēdium, -i, N. . . . .	. . . . .	remedy.
Rēmīssus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	remiss, lax, gentle.
Rēmīttens, -entis, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	remittent.
Rēmītto, 3, remīsi, remīssum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	remit, send back, return.
Rēmōveo, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	remove.
Rēpendo, 3, -pendi, -pensum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	pay back, return.
Rēpērio, 4, -pēri, -pertum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	find.
Rēpēto, 3, -īvi, -ii, -ītum . . . . .	. . . . .	repeat, seek again.
Rēpleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	replenish, fill again.
Replētus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	replete, filled, crowded with.
Rēpōno, 3, reposui, repositum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	repose, lay down.
Rēprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	repress, check, restrain.
Rēquiesco, 3, -ēvi, -ētum, intr. . . . .	. . . . .	rest, repose.
Res rēi, F. . . . .	. . . . .	thing.
Rēservo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	reserve.
Rēsēdo, 3, resēdi, resessum, intr. . . . .	. . . . .	sit down.
Rēsīdūum, -i, N. . . . .	. . . . .	residue, remainder.
Rēsīna, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	resin.
Rēsīnōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	resinous.
Rēsolvō, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	open, loosen, resolve.
Respondeo, 2, respondi, responsum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	answer, reply.
Responsum, -i, N. . . . .	. . . . .	reply, answer.
Rētorta, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	retort.
Reverto, 3, reverti, reversum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	return, turn back.
Rex, rēgis, M. . . . .	. . . . .	king.
Rhamnus, -i, F. . . . .	. . . . .	rhamnus, thorn.
Rheumātismus, -i, M. . . . .	. . . . .	rheumatism.
Rheum, -i, N. . . . .	. . . . .	rhubarb.
Rīdīcūlus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	ridiculous, laughable.
Rīgīdus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	rigid, stiff, severe.
Rīmōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	full of cracks, leaky.
Rīvus, -i, M. . . . .	. . . . .	small stream.
Rōgātus, -ūs, M. . . . .	. . . . .	request, desire.
Rōgo, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. . . . .	ask, request, call for.
Rōma, -æ, F. . . . .	. . . . .	Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. . . . .	Roman.

Rōsa, -æ, F. . . . .	. rose.
Rosmārinus, -i, M. . . . .	. rosemary.
Rotundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. round.
Rūber, -bra, -brum, adj. . . . .	. red, ruddy.
Rūbus, -i, F. . . . .	. blackberry bush.
Rūbor, -ōris, M. . . . .	. redness.
Ruīna, -æ, F. . . . .	. ruin, downfall.
Rumpo, 3, rūpi, ruptum, tr. . . . .	. break, burst.
Rūmex, -icis, M. and F. . . . .	. rumex, yellow dock.
Rusticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. rustic, country, rural.
Rūta, -æ, F. . . . .	. rue.
Sābīna, -æ, F. . . . .	. savin, or sabin.
Sacchārātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. of sugar, sugar.
Sacchārum, -i, N. . . . .	. sugar.
Sacchārōmētrum, -i, N. . . . .	. saccharometer.
Sācer, -cra, -crum, adj. . . . .	. sacred.
Saccus, -i, M. . . . .	. sack, bag.
Sæcūlum, -i, N. . . . .	. age, generation.
Sæpe, adv. . . . .	. often.
Sāgāpēnum, -i, N. . . . .	. sagapenum.
Sal, -is, M. and N. . . . .	. salt: plu., witticisms.
Salsāmentum, -i, N. . . . .	. fish-pickle, salted fish.
Saltem, adv. . . . .	. at least, at all events.
Sālus, -ūtis, F. . . . .	. safety, health.
Sālūtāris, -e, adj. . . . .	. salutary, healthful.
Salve, -ēte (imperat. of salveo, "be thou well")	how fare you? good-morning.
Salveo, 2. . . . .	. be well, in good health.
Salicylicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. salicylic.
Sanguināria, -æ, F. . . . .	. sanguinaria, blood-root.
Sanguis, sanguīnis, M. . . . .	. blood.
Sānitas, -ātis, F. . . . .	. health, soundness.
Sāno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. heal, cure.
Sānus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. sound, well, sensible.
Sapiens, sapientis, adj. . . . .	. wise.
Sāpo, -ōnis, M. . . . .	. soap.
Sāpor, -ōris, M. . . . .	. savor, taste, relish.
Sāpōrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. flavored.
Sātio, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. sate, satisfy.
Sātis, adv. . . . .	. enough.
Sātūrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. saturated, filled.

Scalpellum, -ī, N.	scalpel, lancet.
Scārīfīcatīo, -ōnis, F.	scarification, cutting slightly.
Scēna, -æ, F.	scene.
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj.	vicious, wicked, accursed.
Schōla, -æ, F.	school.
Scientia, -æ, F.	science, knowledge.
Scilla, -æ, F.	squill.
Scindo, 3, scīdi, scisum, tr.	spill, cut.
Scio, 4, scīvi, scii, scītum, tr.	know.
Scissīlis, e, adj.	easily split.
Scōbis, -is, F.	saw-dust, or filings.
Scriptor, -ōris, M.	writer.
Scriptum, -i, M.	writing, a written work.
Scrūpūlus, -i, M.	scruple.
Sēbāceus, -a, -um, adj.	of tallow, tallow.
Sēbum, -ī, or sebum, N.	tallow, suet.
Sectio, -ōnis, F.	cutting.
Sēcundum, prep. w. acc.	according to, after.
Sēcundus, -a, -um, adj.	second, favorable, good.
Sed, conj.	but.
Sēdēcim, adj.	sixteen.
Sēdeo, 2, sēdi, sessum, intr.	sit.
Sedes, -is, F.	seat.
Sēdimen, -inis, N.	sediment.
Sēdimentum, -i, N.	sedimen.
Sēdo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	allay, quiet; cause to settle.
Sēdūlo, adv.	carefully, exactly.
Sēlibra, -æ, F.	half a pound.
Sēlīgo, 3, selēgi, selectum, tr.	select, choose.
Sēmēl, adv.	a single time, once.
Sēmis, indecl, or Semis, gen. semissis, M.	half.
Sēmiuncia, -æ, F.	half ounce.
Semper, adv.	always.
Sēnēga, -æ, F.	senega, rattlesnake root.
Sēnex, senis, M.	old man.
Sensim, adv.	gradually little by little.
Sententia, -æ, F.	sentiment, opinion, thought.
Sēpārātio, -ōnis, F.	separation.
Sēpāro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	separate.
Sēpōno, 3, seposui, sepositum, tr.	set aside, put by.
Septies, adv.	seven times.

Sēpulchrum, -i, N.	sepulchre, grave, tombstone.
Sēquens, -entis, adj.	following.
Sēquor, 3, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.	follow.
Serpens, -entis, M and F.	serpent, snake.
Serpentāria, -æ, F.	serpentaria, snake-root.
Sērus, -a, -um, adj.	late.
Servilis, -e, adj.	servile.
Servo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	preserve, keep.
Servus, -i, M.	servant, slave.
Sesquiuncia, -æ, F.	one and a half ounces.
Sēvērus, -a, -um, adj.	severe, stern.
Sextārius, -i, M.	pint and a half.
Sextus, -a, -um, adj.	sixth.
Si, conj.	if.
Sic, adv.	so, thus.
Sicut, conj.	so as, just as.
Siccus, -a, -um, adj.	dry, thirsty.
Significatio, -ōnis, F.	signification, meaning.
Significo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	signify, mean.
Signum, -i, N.	sign, symptom, mark.
Sil, silis, N.	yellow earth, ochre.
Silīgīneus, -a, -um, adj.	of wheat, wheaten.
Sīmīliter, adv.	similarity, in like manner.
Sīmilitūdo, -inis, F.	likeness, similitude.
Sīmīlāgo, -inis, F.	finest wheat flour.
Similis, -e, adj.	similar, like.
Simplex, -plicis, adj.	simple.
Sīmul, adj.	together, at once.
Sīnāpis, -is, F.	mustard.
Sīne, prep. w. abl.	without.
Singūlaris, -e, adj.	singular, remarkable.
Singūlus, -a, -um, adj.	single, each.
Sīno, 3, sīvi, sītum, tr.	permit, allow.
Siquis, siqua, siquid, or siquod	if any one, if any.
Sītis, -is, F.	thirst.
Sīve, conj.	or if.
Sīve — sīve	whether—or, either—or.
Sōcer, socēri, M.	father-in-law.
Sōcius, -i, M.	partner, associate.
Sōda, -æ, F.	soda.
Sol, sōlis, M.	sun.

Soleo, 2, solitus sum. . . . .	. be accustomed, wont.
Solidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. solid, firm.
Sollicitudo, -inis, F. . . . .	. solicitude, anxiety.
Solum, adv. . . . .	. only.
Solubilis, -e, adj. . . . .	. soluble.
Solutio, -ōnis F. . . . .	. solution.
Solus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. alone, sole.
Solvo, 3, solvi, solutum, tr. . . . .	. loosen, dissolve.
Somnus, -i, M. . . . .	. sleep.
Soror, -ōris, F. . . . .	. sister.
Spargo, 3, sparsi, sparsum, tr. . . . .	. sprinkle, scatter.
Spasmus, -i, M. . . . .	. spasm, paroxysm.
Spātula, -æ, F. . . . .	. ladle, flat stick or blade, for
Spēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	. hope. [stirring medicines]
Spes, -ei, F. . . . .	. hope.
Spīca, -æ, F. . . . .	. point, spire.
Spīcatus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. pointed, bearded.
Spīritus, -us, M. . . . .	. spirits; breath.
Spissitas, -ātis, F. . . . .	. thickness, consistency.
Spissitudo, -inis, F. . . . .	. thickness, density.
Spissus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. thick, viscid.
Spongiosus, -a, -um . . . . .	. spongy.
Spūma, -æ, F. . . . .	. spume, froth, foam.
Spūma argenti. . . . .	. litharge, spume of silver.
Squāma, -æ, F. . . . .	. scale; filings of metal.
Stātīm, adv. . . . .	. immediately, at once.
Statio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	. post, station, guard.
Stercus, -ōris, N. . . . .	. excrement, dung.
Stibium, i, N. . . . .	. antimony.
Stimulus, -i, M. . . . .	. stimulant, incentive.
Stillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . .	. drop, fall in drops.
Sto, 1, stēti, statum, intr. . . . .	. stand.
Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. and noun . . . . .	. stolid, stupid; a dunce.
Stomachālis, -e, adj. . . . .	. pertaining to the stomach, stom-
Strāmōnium, -i, N. . . . .	. stramonium. [ach.]
Strychnīna, -æ, F. . . . .	. strychnine.
Stūdeo, 2, -ui, —. . . . .	. apply the mind to; study.
Studium, -i, N. . . . .	. study, desire, inclination.
Stūdīōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	. studious, fond of, desirous.
Stultus, -a, -um, adj. and noun . . . . .	. foolish; a fool.
Styrax, -ācis, M. . . . .	. storax.
Sub, prep. w. acc. and abl.	{ w. acc., near, towards, w. abl., under, beneath.

Subacētas, -ātis, M	subacetate.
Subdiaphānus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat transparent.
Subdo, 3, -didi, -dītum, tr.	put or place under.
Sūbeo, 4, -īi, -ītum, tr.	go under, undergo.
Subflāvus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat yellow, yellowish.
Sūbhūmīdus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat moist.
Sūbigo, 3, -ēgi, -actum, tr.	work under, work thoroughly.
Sūbinde, adv.	now and then ; from time to time.
Sūbito, adv.	suddenly.
Subītus, -a, -um, adj.	sudden.
Sublīmātio, -ōnis, F.	sublimation.
Sublīmātus, -a, -um, adj.	sublimed, volatilized, condensed.
Sublīmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	raise on high, sublime.
Submōveo, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr.	remove, drive away.
Submurias, submuriātis, M.	submuriate.
Subsīdo, 3, subsēdi, subsestum, intr.	sink down, subside.
Subsidentia, -æ, F.	settling, sediment.
Substituo, 3, -ŭi, -ūtum, tr.	substitute, put under.
Substantia, -æ, F.	substance.
Subsulphas, -ātis, M.	subsulphate.
Suāvis, -e, adj.	pleasant, agreeable.
Succēdo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, intr.	succeed, undertake.
Succus, -i, M.	juice, moisture.
Sudatio, -ōnis, F.	sweating.
Sūdor, -ōris, M.	sweat, perspiration.
Sūdōrifīcus, -a, -um, adj.	sudorific, causing sweat.
Sufflōro, sufflerre, sustūli, sublātum, tr.	suffer, undergo, endure.
Suffīciens, -entis, adj.	sufficient. [enough.
Suffīcio, 3, -fēci, -fectum, tr. and intr.	substitute, supply ; be sufficient,
Sui, pron.	of himself ; of themselves, etc.
Sulphas, -ātis, M.	sulphate.
Sulphur, -ūris, N.	sulphur.
Sulphūrātus, -a, -um, adj.	sulphurous, impregnated with
Sulphūrīcus, -a, -um, adj.	sulphuric. [sulphur.
Sum, esse, fui	be, exist.
Summitas, -ātis, F.	top, highest part.
Summus, -a, -um, adj.	highest, uppermost.
Sūmo, 3, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.	take, take up.
Sumptus, -ūs, M.	expense. [concerning.
Sūper, prep. w. acc. and abl.	w. acc., over, upon ; w. abl., on,
Sūperbus, -a, -um, adj.	proud, haughty.

Sūperfundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.	<i>pour over, or upon.</i>
Sūpērimpōno, 3, -imposui, -impositum tr.	<i>place upon.</i>
Sūpēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>surpass, conquer.</i>
Supērus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>high, up.</i>
Supplex, -icis, adj.	<i>humbly entreating, imploring.</i>
Supra, adv.	<i>above.</i>
Sutorius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>pertaining to a shoemaker.</i>
Suus, -a, -um, pro.	<i>his, their, etc.</i>
Sȳcāmīnus, -i, F.	<i>mulberry tree.</i>
Sȳrūpus, -i, M.	<i>syrup.</i>
Tābācum, -i, N.	<i>tobacco.</i>
Tābidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>wasting away, consuming.</i>
Tāceo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr.	<i>silent, say nothing.</i>
Tædet, 2, tæduit, impers.	<i>it wearies, it disgusts.</i>
Tāleōla, -æ, F.	<i>little stick, piece.</i>
Tālis, -e, adj.	<i>such.</i>
Tam, adv.	<i>so.</i>
Tamdiu, adv.	<i>so long.</i>
Tāmen, adv.	<i>but, yet, still, nevertheless.</i>
Tāmnus, -i, F.	<i>a kind of wild grape vine.</i>
Tānācētum, -i, N.	<i>tansy.</i>
Tandem, adv.	<i>at length, at last.</i>
Tantus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>so great.</i>
Tango, 3, tetīgi, tactum, tr.	<i>touch.</i>
Tantum, adv.	<i>only, merely.</i>
Tantummodo, adv.	<i>only, provided only.</i>
Tāraxācum, -i, N.	<i>dandelion.</i>
Tartāricus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tartaric.</i>
Tartras, -ātis, M.	<i>tartrate.</i>
Taurinus, -a, -um.	<i>taurine, of a bull.</i>
Tectum, -i, N.	<i>roof, cover; house.</i>
Tempto and tento, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>try, test.</i>
Tempus, -ōris, N.	<i>time.</i>
Tēnax, -ācis, adj.	<i>tenacious, tough, tight</i>
Tēnēbræ, -ārum, F.	<i>darkness.</i>
Teneo, 2, tenui, tentum, tr.	<i>hold, keep, contain.</i>
Tēner, -era, -erum, adj.	<i>tender.</i>
Tēnuitas, -ātis, F.	<i>fineness, thinness.</i>
Tēpēfācio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr.	<i>warm, make warm.</i>
Tēpor, -ōris, M.	<i>warmth, gentle warmth.</i>

Tēpidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tepid, warm.</i>
Ter, adv.	<i>thrice, three times.</i>
Terebinthīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of turpentine, turpentine.</i>
Tēro, 3, trīvi, trītum, tr.	<i>rub, bruise, triturate.</i>
Tersulphas, -ātis, M.	<i>tersulphate.</i>
Testu, N., indecl.	<i>earthen cover, lid, vessel.</i>
Thēbæ, -ārum, F.	<i>Thebes.</i>
Thlaspi, -is, N.	<i>thlaspi (an herb).</i>
Thōrax, -ācis, M.	<i>thorax, breast, chest.</i>
Thȳmiāma, -ātis, N.	<i>thymiama, fumigating com-</i>
Thȳmum, -i, N.	<i>thyme. [pound]</i>
Tīmeo, 2, -ui, — tr.	<i>fear, dread.</i>
Tīmor, -ōris, M.	<i>fear.</i>
Tītulus, -i, M.	<i>title, name.</i>
Thea, -æ, F.	<i>tea.</i>
Tollo, 3, sustuli, sublātum, tr.	<i>remove, take away.</i>
Tōlu, indecl., N.	<i>Tolu.</i>
Tōlūtānus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of Tolu.</i>
Tōnicum, -i, N.	<i>tonic.</i>
Tōnicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tonic.</i>
Torcūlar, -āris, N.	<i>press.</i>
Tormen, -inis, N., used only in plur.	<i>gripes, pain in bowels.</i>
Tormentum, -i, N.	<i>press; torment.</i>
Torpeo, 2, -ui, — intr.	<i>torpid, numb.</i>
Torrēfactio, -ōnis, F.	<i>roasting.</i>
Torreo, 2, torrui, tostum, tr.	<i>dry, parch, roast.</i>
Tot, adj., indecl.	<i>so many.</i>
Tot — quot	<i>as many — as.</i>
Tōtus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>whole, total.</i>
Tracheālis, -e, adj.	<i>tracheal.</i>
Trachīa, -æ, F.	<i>Trachea.</i>
Tracto, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>handle, deal with.</i>
Trāho, 3, traxi, tractum, tr.	<i>drag, draw.</i>
Transeo, 4, transii, transītum, intr.	<i>pass over, go through.</i>
Tres, tria, adj.	<i>three.</i>
Tricēsīmus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>thirtieth.</i>
Trīdūm, -i, N.	<i>space of three days.</i>
Trīfōlium, -i, N.	<i>trefoil.</i>
Tristis, -e, adj.	<i>sad, sorrowful.</i>
Tristītia, -æ, F.	<i>sadness, melancholy</i>
Trōchiscus, -i, M.	<i>troche.</i>
Trūtīna, -æ, F.	<i>balance.</i>

Tum, adv.	<i>then, again.</i>
Tumidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>swollen, inflated.</i>
Tumor, -ōris, M.	<i>tumor, swelling.</i>
Turbidus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>turbid, muddy.</i>
Turbo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>disturb.</i>
Tus, tūris, N. (or thus, thuris)	<i>frankincense.</i>
Tussis, -is, F.	<i>cough.</i>
Tutus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>safe.</i>
Tuus, -a, -um, pron.	<i>thy, thine, your.</i>
Typhus, -i, M.	<i>typhus fever.</i>
Typhus cērēbrālis.	<i>typhoid fever.</i>
Ubi, adv.	<i>where, when.</i>
Ulcērātio, -ōnis, F.	<i>ulceration.</i>
Ulcērōsus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>ulcerous, sore.</i>
Ulcus, -ēris, N.	<i>ulcer, sore.</i>
Ullus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>any.</i>
Ulmus, -i, F.	<i>elm-tree.</i>
Ulpicum, -i, N.	<i>ulpicum, a sort of leek, garlic.</i>
Ūnā, adv.	<i>along with, at same time.</i>
Uncia, -æ, F.	<i>ounce.</i>
Unctus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>anointed, greasy, oily.</i>
Unde, adv.	<i>whence.</i>
Undēcim, adj.	<i>eleven.</i>
Unguentum, -i, N.	<i>ointment.</i>
Ūnicus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>only, single.</i>
Ūniversus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>whole, entire.</i>
Ūnquam, adv.	<i>ever.</i>
Urbs, urbis, F.	<i>city.</i>
Urgeo, 2, ursi, tr.	<i>urge, press hard.</i>
Ūro, 3, ussi, ustum, tr.	<i>burn.</i>
Usitātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>usual, customary.</i>
Usus, -us, M.	<i>use, profit, advantage.</i>
Usurpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>use, usurp.</i>
Ut, conj. and adv.	{ conj., <i>that, in order that</i> ; adv. how, as, just as.
Ūtilis, -e, adj.	<i>useful, profitable.</i>
Ūtīnam, adv.	<i>would that, O that, I wish that</i>
Utor, 3, ūti, usus sum, dep.	<i>use, employ.</i>
Utrum, adv.	<i>whether.</i>
Ūva, -æ, F.	<i>bunch or cluster of grapes.</i>

Ūva ursi.	<i>bear-berry, trailing arbutus.</i>
Vaccīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>of a cow.</i>
Vagābundus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>vagabond, wandering.</i>
Valde, adv.	<i>very, greatly, exceedingly.</i>
Vāle, vālēte (imperat. of valeo)	<i>good by.</i>
Vāleo, 2, -ui, itum, intr.	<i>be well, be strong.</i>
Vālērīānas, -ātis, M.	<i>valerianate.</i>
Vālētūdīnārius, -a, -um, ad.	<i>sickly, weak, infirm.</i>
Vālētūdo, -inis, F.	<i>health.</i>
Vālīdus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>strong, sturdy.</i>
Vāpor, -ōris, M.	<i>vapor, steam.</i>
Vāriētās, -ātis, F.	<i>variety.</i>
Variūs, -a, -um, adj.	<i>various, different.</i>
Vas, vāsis, N.; plu. vāsa, -ōrum.	<i>vessel.</i>
Vāsum, -i, N.	<i>vessel.</i>
Vēgētābilis, -e, adj.	<i>vegetable.</i>
Vēhēmens, -entis, adj.	<i>vehement, violent.</i>
Vēhēmenter, adv.	<i>vehemently, forcibly.</i>
Vel, conj.	<i>or.</i>
Vēna, -æ, F.	<i>vein.</i>
Vēnæsectio, -ōnis, F.	<i>venesection, cutting a vein.</i>
Vendo, 3, vendīdi, venditum, tr.	<i>sell.</i>
Vēnēfica, -æ, F.	<i>female poisoner, sorceress.</i>
Vēnēficus, -i, M.	<i>poisoner.</i>
Vēnēnum, -i, N.	<i>poison.</i>
Vēnio, 4, vēni, ventum, intr.	<i>come.</i>
Vēnēnātus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>poisonous.</i>
Venter, ventri and ventris, M.	<i>stomach.</i>
Ventricūlus, -i, M.	<i>stomach.</i>
Ver, vēris, N.	<i>spring.</i>
Verbero, -ōnis, M.	<i>rascal, fellow.</i>
Vermīnor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., intr.	<i>smart, itch.</i>
Verro, 3, verri, versum, tr.	<i>sweep, sweep out.</i>
Vēro, adv. and conj.	<i>in truth, in fact, but in fact.</i>
Verto, 3, verti, versum, tr.	<i>turn, translate.</i>
Vērūm, conj.	<i>but, however.</i>
Vērus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>true.</i>
Vesicatio, -ōnis, F.	<i>a blistering.</i>
Vēsīcātōrius, -a, -um, adj.	<i>blistering, causing blister.</i>
Vēsīcātōrium, -i, N.	<i>blister (blistering substance)</i>

Vesper, -is; and vesper, -eri, M.	evening star, evening.
Vesperasco, 3, intr.	to become evening.
Vestis, -is, F.	garment, cloth.
Vetulus, -a, -um, adj.	old.
Vetus, -eris, adj.	old (of long standing).
Vetustus, -a, -um, adj.	old (not remembered by the
Vexo, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	vez, shake, distress. [living.]
Videor, 2, -eri, visus sum, dep.	seem, appear.
Vigilo, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	be awake, watch.
Vincio, 4, vinxi, vinctum, tr.	bind.
Vinco, 3, vici, victum, tr.	conquer.
Vinum, -i, N.	wine.
Vir, -i, M.	man, hero.
Virus, -i, N.	virus, poison.
Vis, vis, F., plur. vires	force, violence; plu., strength.
Viscum, -i, N.	mistletoe.
Viso, 3, visi, visum, tr.	see, visit.
Vestio, 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, tr.	clothe.
Vitiatus, -a, -um, adj.	vitiated, spoiled.
Vitellus, -i, M.	yolk of egg.
Vitis, -is, F.	vine.
Vitis alba	brionia.
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj.	of glass, glass.
Vitrum, -i, N.	glass.
Vivo, 3, vixi, victum, intr.	live.
Vivus, -a, -um, adj.	alive, living.
Vix, adv.	scarcely, hardly.
Vocabulum, -i, N.	word, term, name.
Voco, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	call, summon.
Volatilis, -e, adj.	volatile.
Volo, velle, volui.	be willing, wish, will.
Volvo, 3, volvi, volutum, tr.	roll, think, ponder.
Vomitatorium, -i, N.	emetic.
Vomitus, -us, M.	vomiting.
Vulgāris, -e, adj.	vulgar, common, ordinary.
Vulneratus, -a, -um, adj.	wounded.
Vulnĕro, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	wound.
Vulnus, -eris, N.	wound, hurt.
Xanthoxylum, -i, N.	xanthoxylum, prickly-ash.
Xylobalsamum, -i, N.	balsam-wood.
Zedoaria, -e, F.	zedoary.
Zingiber, is	ginger. Clove, caryophyllum.

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

Neither strictly technical terms, nor those whose Latin equivalent is easily inferred from the English, are included in this vocabulary.

- Able*, (be) possum; valeo, 2; queo, 4;
adj., capax; potens.
- About*, prep. w. acc. circa, circum; w.
abl., de.
- Above*, w. acc. and abl. super, supra.
- Abscess*, abscessus.
- Absent*, v., absum; adj., absens.
- Absorb*, absorbeo, 2; bibo, 3; imbibo, 3.
- Abundance*, abundantia, copia.
- Abuse*, abutor, dep., 3.
- Accept*, accipio, 3; recipio, 3.
- Acceptable*, acceptus, gratus, jucundus.
- Accident*, casus, fors, fortuna.
- According to*, ad, de, e or ex.
- Account*, ratio, numerus.
- Accurate*, diligens, accuratus, exactus.
- Accustom*, assuefacio, 3.
- Accustomed*, I am acc., soleo, 2.
- Ache*, n., dolor; v., doleo, 2; condo-
leo, 2.
- Act*, n., factum, gestum; v. ago, 3;
facio, 3.
- Active*, præsens.
- Acute*, acutus, acer.
- Add*, addo, 3; adjicio, 3; appono, 3.
- Adieu*, vale; salve et vale.
- Adorn*, orno, 1; adorno, 1; decoro, 1.
- Advice*, consilium, monitio.
- Advise*, suadeo, 2; moneo, 2; hortor,
1, dep.
- Affair*, res, negotium.
- Affected with disease*, morbo affectus,
morbo laborans.
- Afford*, præbeo, 2; reddo, 3.
- Afraid*, timidus, trepidus, pavidus.
- After*, prep., secundum, post; adv.
post, postea; conj., postquam.
- Afternoon*, post meridiem.
- Again*, rursus, rursum, iterum, tum,
deinde.
- Against*, prep., adversus, contra, præter;
adj., adversus.
- Age*, ætas; ævum.
- Agitate*, moveo, 2; agito, 1; quatio, 3.
- Ago*, abhinc, ante; long ago, jampridem,
jamdudum.
- Agree*, assentior, 4, dep.
- Agreeable*, gratus, acceptus, jucundus.
- Ague*, febris, horror in feбри.
- Aid*, auxilium, adjumentum.
- Air*, aër.
- Albumen*, albūmen.
- Alive*, vivus.
- All*, omnis, universus, cunctus.
- Allay*, sedo, 1; mitigo, 1; lenio, 4.
- Allow*, sīno, 3; permitto, 3; *it is allowed*,
licet.
- Almost*, pæne, prope.
- Alone*, solus.
- Already*, jam, jamjam.

- Also*, etiam, quoque, præterea, insuper.
Always, semper.
Amber, succinum, electrum.
America, America, æ.
Among, inter.
Amputate, amputō, 1.
Anatomy, anatomia.
Ancient, vetustus, antiquus, vetus.
And, et, ac, atque, -que.
Anger, ira.
Angry, irātus.
Another, alius; a second, alter.
Answer, v. respondeo, 2; n., responsum, responsio.
Ant, formica.
Anxious, anxius, sollicitus or soll.
Any, ullus, quivis, quilibet, aliquis.
Apothecary, medicamentarius.
Apparatus, apparātus, ūs.
Apple, malum, pomum; *apple-tree*, malus, pomus.
Apply, appono, 3; applico, 1; admoveo, 2; adhibeo, 2.
Approach, appropinquo, 1.
Approve, probo, 1; approbo, 1.
Arise, surgo, 3; consurgo, 3.
Arm (from shoulder to elbow), laceratus; (elbow to wrist), brachium.
Art, ars.
Artichoke, carduus, cināra.
As, ut, velut, quemadmodum, quomodo.
Ascertain, rēpērio, 4.
Ashamed (I am ashamed), pudet.
Ashes, cinis (gen. cinēris).
Ask, rogo, 1; oro, 1; peto, 3; quaero, 3; interrogo, 1.
Assist, juvo, 1; adjuvo, 1; subvenio, 4.
Assistant, adjutor, socius.
At, in, w. acc. or abl.; ad, w. acc.; apud, w. acc.
Attempt, tento, 1; conor, 1, dep.
- Attend*, attendo, 3.
Await, expecto, 1.
Away; *I go away*, abeo, 4; discēdo, 3.
Away from, a or ab, w. abl.; e or ex, w. abl.
Back (of the body, etc.), tergum.
Bad, malus, corruptus, vilis.
Bag, saccus, marsupium.
Balance, trutina.
Bald, calvus.
Bandage, fascia, fasciōla.
Bark, cortex; liber.
Barley, hordeum.
Barometer, barometrum.
Base, fundamentum, basis.
Basin, pelvis.
Basket, corbis, fiscus, calathus.
Bath, balneum; thermæ; lavatio.
Bathe, lavo, 1; abluo, 3.
Bay, laurus, ūs, F.
Bear, fero, porto, 1; gero, 3; veho, 3.
Beard, barba.
Beat, pulso, 1; ferio, 4; verbero, 1; cædo, 3.
Beautiful, pulcher; bellus.
Because, quod, quia, quoniam.
Become, fio, evado, 3; *it is becoming*, decet.
Beech, fagus.
Beef, bubula.
Beer, cerevisia; *strong*, valida; *small*, dilutior.
Beetle, scarabæus.
Before, ante; antequam; coram, w. abl.
Begin, incipio, 3; cœpi, inchoo, 2.
Behind, post.
Behold, ecce, en, aspice.
Behove, oportet, decet.
Believe, credo, 3; persuasum habeo, 3.
Bell, campana, tintinnabulum.

Belly, venter, alvus, abdōmen.

Berry, bacca.

Best, optimus.

Betake (*one's self*), se conferre.

Between, inter.

Big, magnus, grandis, amplus.

Bind on, illigo, 1.

Bird, avis.

Black, ater, niger.

Bladder, vēsica.

Bleed, sanguinem fundere; sanguinem mittere.

Blood, sanguis, cruor.

Blue mass, massa hydrargyri

Body, corpus.

Boil, intr. ferveo, 2; ebullio, 4.

Bottle, lagēna, ampulla.

Bottom, fundus.

Box, arca, capsā, cista, pyxis.

Boy, puer.

Brain, cerebrum; cerebellum.

Bramble, rubus.

Brave, fortis, animōsus.

Bread, panis.

Break, frango, 3; rumpo, 3; in ringo, 3.

Breast, pectus, thorax.

Breath, spiritus, anima.

Bright, clarus, lucidus, illustris.

Brother, frater.

Bruise, contundo, 3; contero, 3.

Burn, ūro, 3; combūro, 3, cremo, 1.

Burst, rumpo, 3; displodo.

Business, negotium, occupatio.

But, sed, at, at enim, verum; autem.

Buy, emo, 3; mercor 1, dep.

By, a, ab, w. abl.; (denoting means or instrument, use abl. alone).

Call, nomino, 1; appello, 1; voco, 1.

Calm, æquus.

Can, possum.

Care, cura.

Careful, diligens.

Carry, porto, 1; fero; (back) refero.

Cease, cesso, 1.

Certain, (a) quidam; sure, certus.

Chalk, creta.

Chance, fors, casus, fortuna.

Change, muto, 1.

Cheerful, lætus, hilaris.

Cheese, caseus.

Cherish, foveo, 2; colo, 3.

Chew, mandūco, 1; mastico, 1.

Children, pueri; liberi.

Chill, frigus; algor; horror.

China, China, æ.

City, urbs.

Civilized, eruditus.

Clarified, despumātus.

Clean, purus, mundus.

Cleanse, purgo, 1; expurgo, 1.

Clear, clarus, lucidus.

Clothe, vestio, 4.

Clove, caryophyllum.

Coal, carbo.

Cold, adj. frigidus; n. frigus.

Colic, colicus dolor; tormina (plur. of tormen).

Collect, lego, 3; colligo, 3.

Come, venio, 4; advenio, 4.

Coming, adventus.

Command, n. imperium; v. impero, 1, w. dat.; jubeo, 2, w. acc.; præsūm, w. dat.

Common, commūnis.

Comrade, comes.

Companion, comes.

Compel, cogo, 3.

Compound, compōno, 3.

Conquer, supero, 1; vinco, 3.

Consult, consulo, 3.

Consume, consūmo, 3.

- Contain*, contineo, 2; capio, 3.
Contention, lis, litis.
Cook, n. coquus; v. coquo, 3.
Cool, adj. frigidus, subfrigidus; v. refrigero, 1.
Copper, cuprum.
Copperas, ferri sulphas.
Coriander, coriandrum.
Correct, adj. rectus, emendatus; v. corrigo, 3.
Costly, pretiosus.
Costive, alvo astrictâ.
Cotton, gossypium.
Cottage, casa.
Cough, tussis.
Count, numero, 1.
Counter, abacus.
Courage, animus, virtus.
Cover, obtego, 3.
Cow, bos, bōvis.
Cure, v. sano, 1; medeor, 2; w. dat.; n., sanatio.
Cup, poculum.
Cut, seco, 1; cædo, 3; incido, 3.

Daily, adj., quotidiānus; adv., quoti-
 die; in dies.
Dandelion, taraxacum.
Danger, periculum.
Dangerous, periculōsus.
Dark, adj., obscurus; tenebrōsus.
Darkness, obscuritas, tenebræ.
Day, dies.
Dead, mortuus.
Dear, carus, pretiōsus.
Death, mors; letum.
Deceive, decipio, 3.
Decrease, dēcreasco, 3; crēvi, crectum.
Deed, factum, facinus.
Degree, gradus; ordo.
Delay, n. mora; v. moror, 1, dep.

Demand, postulo, 1.
Deny, nego, 1; recūso, 1.
Depart, abeo, 4; discēdo, 3.
Derive, derivō, 1.
Describe, describo, 3.
Despair, despero, 1.
Destroy, consūmo, 3.
Die, morior, dep.; abeo, 4.
Difficult, difficilis, gravis.
Digest, digero, 3; concoquo, 3.
Diligent, diligens, impiger.
Disease, morbus; adversa valetudo.
Dish, catīnus.
Displacement, āmōtio.
Display, pando, 3; explico, 1.
Dispose, dispōno, 3.
Dissolve, dissolvo, 3; solvo, 3.
Distil, destillo, 1.
Disturb, turbo, 1; perturbo, 1.
Divide, divido, 3.
Do, ago, 3; facio, 3; efficio, 3.
Doctor, medicus, medicīnæ doctor.
Dose, dosis.
Drachm, drachma.
Dregs, fæx, sedimentum.
Dress, v. vestio, 4; induo vestem.
Drink, v. bibo, 3; potō, 1; n., potus,
 potio.
Drive, ago, 3; agito, 1; pello, 3.
Drop, gutta.
Drown, mergo, 3; submergo, 3.
Dry, siccus, aridus.
Dry, sicco, 1; exsicco, 1.
During, per; inter.
Dust, pulvis; mill-dust, pollen; saw-
 dust, scobis.

Each, quisque; singuli; of two, uturque.
Eager, vehemens, acer.
Ear, auris.
Early (in the morning), mātne.

- Earnest*, sevērus.
Easily, facile.
Easy, facilis.
Eat, edo, 3; vescor, 1, dep.
Effect, effectus, eventus.
Egg, ovum.
Elegant, elegans.
Employ, adhibeo, 2.
Empty, inānis, vacuus.
End, finis; terminus.
End, finio, 4; termino, 1.
Enter, ineo, 4; intro, 1.
Err, erro, 1.
Esteem, æstimo, 1.
Evening, vesper.
Event, eventum, eventus, res.
Ever, semper, usque, unquam.
Evil, adj., malus, pravius; n., malum.
Exceed, excēdo, 3.
Excel, excello, 3; ante-eo, 4.
Exercise, n., exercitatio, usus; v. exerceo, 2.
Expect, expecto, 1.
Experience, expēriētia.
Experienced, peritus.
Experiment, v. experior, 4; tento, 1; n., experimentum.
Eye, oculus.

Face, facies, vultus.
Fact, factum.
Fair, pulcher, formōsus.
False, falsus, mendax.
Familiar, familiāris.
Famous, clarus, inclitus.
Feeble, debilis, e.
Fennel, fœniculum.
Fever, febris, febricula.
Few, pauci, rāri; *very few*, perpauci.
Field, ager, agellus.
Fiery, igneus, ardens.

Filthy, sordidus, impūrus.
Find, invenio, 4; reperio, 4.
Finger, digitus.
Fixed, fixus.
Follow, sequor, 3, dep.
Food, cibus, alimentum.
Fool, stultus.
Foolish, stultus, stolidus.
Foolishness, stultitia.
Foot, pes
For, conj., nam, enim, etenim.
Forget, obliviscor, 3, dep.
Former, prior, superior.
Fortunate, fortunātus, beātus.
Frankincense, tus or thus.
Free, liber.
Frequent, frequens.
Frequently, frequenter, sæpe.
Friend, amicus.
Friendship, amicitia.
From, a, ab; de; e, ex.
Fruit, fructus.
Full, adj., plēnus, explētus.

Gall, fel, bilis.
Gallon, congius.
Game, ludus, lusus.
Garden, hortus.
Garlic, allium.
Garment, vestis.
Gather, lego, 3; colligo, 3.
Gift, donum, munus.
Ginger, zingiber.
Give, do, 1; dono, 1.
Glass, virtium.
Glassy, vitreus.
Go, eo, 4; venio, 4; incēdo, 3.
Gold, aurum.
Good, bonus, probus.
Gore, cruor, sanies.

Gout, morbus articularis; *gout in the hand*, chiragra; *gout in the foot*, podagra.

Govern, impero, 1; tempero, 1.

Gradually, paullatim; sensim; pedetentim, gradatim.

Gravity, grāvitas.

Guess, v., conjiciō, 3; conjecto, 1; auguror, 1, dep.

Guess, n., conjectūra.

Guide, dux.

Habit, mos, consuetūdo.

Haggard, macer, macilentus.

Hair, crinis, pilus, coma.

Half, adj., dimidius, dimidiatus; n., dimidium, dimidia pars.

Hand, manus.

Handsome, pulcher, formōsus.

Hang, suspendo, 3; pendo, 3.

Happy, felix, beātus.

Hard (not soft), durus; (difficult), difficilis.

Hardly, difficile, ægre, vix.

Harsh, asper, austērus, sevērus.

Hasten, festīno, 1; propero, 1.

Hatred, odium, invidia.

Hay fever, asthma (ātis) pulverulentum.

Heal, sano, 1; medicor, 1, dep.; me-deor, 2, dep.

Healing, sālātiō.

Health, valetūdo.

Healthy, sanus, validas, salutāris.

Heart, cor.

Heat, calor, ardor, fervor; v. calefacio, 3; fervefacio, 3.

Heaviness, gravitas, pondus.

Heavy, gravis, ponderosus.

Help, n., auxiliū, adjumentum; v., juvo, 1; auxilior, 1.

Hide, celo, 1; occulto, 1; operio.

High, altus, celsus, sublimis.

Hill, collis, tumulus.

Hip, coxa.

Hither, huc.

Hold, teneo, 2; obtineo, 2.

Hole, forāmen, cavum.

Hop, lupulus, i, M.

Horehound, marrubium.

Horn, cornu.

Horse, equus.

Hot, calidus; fervidus.

How, quam; *how far*, quatenus; *how great*, quantus.

Hunger, fames.

Hurry, festīno, 1; propero, 1.

Hurt, lædo, 3; noceo, 2.

I, ego.

If, si; *if not*, nisi.

Ignorant, adj., ignārus, indoctus, to be ig., v., ignāro, 1; nescio, 4.

Ignorance, ignorantia, inscitia.

Illustrious, clarus.

Imitate, imitor, 1, dep.

Immediately, statim.

In, in, w. abl.

Increase, augeo, 2; amplifico, 1.

Indulge, indulgeo, 2.

Infant, infans.

Infuse, infundo, 3.

Inhabit, habito, 1.

Inject, injicio, 3.

Injure, lædo, 3; noceo, 2, w. dat.

Instruct, erudio, 4; doceo, 2.

Instrument, instrumentum.

Intend, in animo est, w. dat.

Intermittent, intermittens.

Into, in w. acc.

Invite, invito, 1.

Invent, invenio, 4.

- Iron*, n., ferrum; adj., ferreus.
It, is, ea, id.
Itself, see *Self*.
Itch, scabies, psora.
Ivory, ebur.
Ivy, hедера.

Jar, testa, urceus.
Jaundice, morbus regius, icterus.
Joint, articulus.
Joke, jocus.
Journey, iter.
Joy, gaudium.
Judge, iudex.
Just, justus, æquus.
Justly, iuste.

Keen, acer.
Keep, teneo, 2.
Keep off (trans.), arceo, 2.
Kill, neco, 1; interficio, 3; occido, 3.
Kind, benignus.
Knee, genu.
Knife, culter; scalprum, scalpellum.
Knot, nodus.
Know, *know how*, scio, 4.
Known, notus.
Knowledge, notitia, scientia.

Labor, labor.
Lack, desum; (want) egeo, 2.
Lame, claudus.
Land, ager; terra.
Language, lingua.
Large, magnus.
Last, ultimus, supremus; extremus.
Latin, Latinus; "in Latin," Latine.
Laugh, rideo; 2 (at), irrideo, 2.
Law, lex.
Lay, pōno, 3.
Lazy, piger, ignāvus.

Lead, plumbum.
Lead, v., dūco, 3.
Leaf, folium.
Learn, disco, 3.
Learned, doctus, eruditus.
Leave, relinquo, 3.
Leech, hirūdo, sanguisuga.
Leek, porrum.
Leg, crus.
Lesson, pensum.
Life, vita.
Light, adj., levis.
Light, n. lux.
Like, v. amo, 1.
Like, adj., similis.
Lime-stone, calx.
Lip, labrum.
Little, parvus.
Live, vivo, 3; habito, 1 (dwell).
Liver, jecur; hepar.
Loin, lumbus.
Long, longus.
Look at, specto, 1; inspecto, 1.
Lose, amitto, 3; perdo, 3.
Loss, damnum.
Love, amo, 1.
Low, humilis.
Lucky, felix.

Mace, macis.
Macerate, macero, 1.
Make, facio, 3; (make a trial of) ex-
perior, 1, dep.
Man, homo; vir.
Manner, mos; modus.
Many, multi.
Marigold, calendula.
Mark, nota, signum.
Master, dominus; magister.
May, licet, w. dat.
Mean, significo, 1.

- Means* (by means of), use the abl.
Measure, n., metrum, v., metior, 4.
Medicine, medicina; medicamentum.
Melancholy, tristitia.
Melt, liquefacio, 3.
Memory, memoria.
Middle, medius.
Milk, lac.
Mind, animus; mens.
Mindful, memor.
Mine, pron., meus.
Mint, mentha.
Miserable, miser.
Miss, omitto, 3; (desire) desidero, 1.
Mistake, error; to make a mistake, erro, 1.
Mistletoe, viscum.
Mix, misceo, 2.
Mode, modus, ratio.
Modest, modestus.
Moist, humidus, madidus.
Money, pecunia.
Moon, luna.
More, plus; magis.
Morning, mane.
Morrow, cras.
Most, plurimus.
Mother, mater.
Move, moveo, 2.
Much, multus.
Must, oportet; debeo, 2.
My, pron., meus.

Name, nomen.
Narrow, angustus.
Navel, umbilicus.
Near, vicinus; propinquus.
Nearly, prope; pæne.
Necessary, necessarius; necesse.
Neck, collum.
Need (want), egeo, 2; careo, 2.

Neglect, v., negligo, 3.
Nettle, urtica.
Never, nunquam.
New, novus; (fresh), recens.
Next, proximus.
Night, nox.
No, adj., nullus, non ullus.
Noble, nobilis.
Noon, meridies.
Nor, conj., nec; neque.
Not, adv., non.
Nothing, nihil; nil.
Now, adv., nunc.
Number, v., numero, 1.
Nut, nux.

Oak, quercus.
Obedient, obediens.
Obey, pareo, 2.
Obscure, adj., obscurus.
Obtain, adipiscor, 3, dep.; potior, 4, w. abl.
Occiput, -itis, N.
Offer, offero, 3; præbeo, 2.
Office (place of business), officina.
Often, sæpe.
Ointment, unguentum.
Old, antiquus; vetus; (old man) senex; (old age), senectus).
On, in, w. abl.; (of time), abl.
Once, semel; once (formerly), olim, quondam.
One, unus; one at a time, singuli.
Onion, cepa.
Only, adj., solus; adv., solum, tantum.
Open, aperio, 4.
Or, aut, vel.
Other, alius; some—others, alii—alii; of two, alter.
Ought, deb. o. 2.
Ounce, uncia.

Our, noster.
Out of, prep. e, ex, w. abl.
Over, prep. super, w. acc. and abl.
supra, w. acc.
Own, proprius; suus.

Pain, dolor.
Pale, pallidus.
Paper, n., charta; of paper, chartā-
ceus.
Parent, parens.
Part, pars.
Patient, n., æger, ægrotus.
Patiently, patienter.
Peace, pax.
People, populus.
Perceive, percipio, 3.
Person, persōna; homo.
Physician, medicus.
Piece, pars; fragmentum.
Pine away, tabesco, 3.
Pink (the flower), dianthus.
Pitch, pix.
Place, locus.
Plague, pestilentia.
Plan, consilium; ratio.
Play, n. ludus; v. ludo, 3.
Poison, venēnum.
Plough, v. aro, 1.
Poor, miser.
Porous, rarus, spongiosus.
Possess, v., possideo, 2; habeo, 2; (*get*
possession), potior, 4.
Potash, potassium.
Pound, n., libra; half a—selibra; v.
contero, 3; contundo, 3.
Pour, fundo, 3.
Powder, pulvis.
Power, potestas.
Powerful, potens.
Practice, v., exerceo, 2; n., usus, ex-
perientia.

Praise, v. laudo, 1; n. laus.
Preparation, præparatio.
Prepare, paro, 1; præparo, 1.
Prescription, præscriptum.
Present, adj., præsens.
Press, n. prelum; torcular; v. pre-
mo, 3.
Pretty, pulcher.
Prevent, prohibeo, 2.
Proceed, procēdo, 3.
Probably, prōbābiliter.
Promise, polliceor, 2; promitto, 3.
Proud, superbus.
Provide, paro, 1; comparo, 1.
Punish, punio, 4.
Pupil, discipulus.
Purchase, emo, 3.
Pure, purus, mundus.
Purge, purgo, 1.
Put, pono, 3; loco, 1; *put an end to*,
finio, 4;—*to flight*, fugo, 1.

Quack, empiricus.
Queen, regīna.
Quick, agilis, citus.
Quickly, cito.

Radish, raphānus.
Raise, tollo, 3; levo, 1.
Rather (wish), malo.
Raw, incoctus, crudus.
Read, lego, 3; (*aloud*), recito, 1.
Receive, recipio, 3; accipio, 3; ex-
cipio, 3.
Recently, nuper, recens.
Recite, recito, 1.
Recognize, agnosco, 3.
Recover, recupero, 1 (trans.); conva-
lesco, 3 (intrans.).
Rectified, rectificātus.
Red, ruber; rufus.
Reduce, redigo, 3.

- Refresh*, recreo, 1.
Relate, narro, 1.
Relieve, rēlēvo, 1.
Remain, maneo, 2.
Remedy, remedium.
Remember, memini, reminiscor, 3; me-
 moriā teneo.
Report, nuntio, 1.
Resemble; *am like*, similis sum.
Rest (the), ceteri.
Restrain, coerceo, 2.
Return, redeo, 4.
Rich, dīves.
Rightly, recte.
Rise, orior, 4, dep.
Road, via.
Roll, volvo, 3.
Root, radix.
Rosmary, rosmarīnus.
Rough, asper.
Ruddy, ruber.
Ruin, profligo, 1; deleo, 2.
Rule, rego, 3.
Run, curro, 3.
Rust, rubigo.
Sack, saccus.
Sad, tristis.
Safe, tutus.
Sailor, nauta.
Same, idem, eadem, idem.
Salt, sal.
Sand, arena.
Save, servo, 1.
Say, dico, 3.
Scare, terreo, 2.
Scholar, discipulus.
School, schola.
Science, scientia; doctrīna.
Scrape, rado, 3.
Scruple, scrupulus.
Sea, mare.
Seat, sedes, is.
Second, secundus.
Seek, peto, 3; quæro, 3.
Seem, videor, 2.
See, video, 2.
Self, ip̄se.
Sell, vendo, 3.
Send, mitto, 3.
Serious, sev̄erus, serius.
Servant, servus; minister.
Set, pono, 3; statuo, 3.
Several, aliquot; nonnulli.
Shame, pudor.
Sharp (in edge), acūtus; (to the taste),
 acer.
Shelf, abacus.
Shop, officīna.
Short, brevis.
Shut, claudio, 3.
Sick, æger; ægrōtus.
Sickly, morbōsus, valetudinarius.
Side, n. latus.
Sift, cribro, 1.
Sight, visus; conspectus.
Sign, signum; indicium; nota.
Signify, significo, 1.
Similar, similis.
Simple, simplex; purus.
Since (whereas), cum, w. subj.
Singular, singulārīs.
Sit, sedeo, 2.
Skillful, peritus; expertus.
Slave, servus.
Sleep, n. somnus; v. dormio, 4.
Small, parvus.
Soldier, miles.
Soluble, solubilis, e.
Some one, aliquis; quidam; some—
 others, alii—alii.
Son, filius.
Soon, mox.
Soothe, mollio, 4. [dat.
Spare, parco (peperci, parsum), 3; w.

Speak, loquor, 3, dep. ; dico, 3.
Spearmint, mentha viridis.
Special, specialis, e.
Specific, specificus, adj. specificum, n.
Spring, fons.
Square, quadrātus.
Stain, maculo, 1.
State, civitas.
Stay, maneo, 2; moror, 1, dep.
Story, fabula.
Stomach, stomachus.
Strive, nitor, 3, dep.
Street, via.
Strong, validus.
Study, n. studium.
Stupid, stupidus.
Sturdy, validus.
Suffer, patior, 3, dep. ; tolero, 1; suffero, 3.
Suitable, opportunus.
Summer, æstas.
Sun, sol.
Surpass, supero, 1; vinco, 3.
Sure, certus.
Surely, certe.
Surgeon, chirurgus.
Swallow, devōro, 1; degluttio, 4.
Swear, juro, 1.
Sweet (to taste or smell), dulcis; suavis; jucundus.
Symptom (of disease), nota, signum.

Table, mensa.
Take, capio, 3; sumo, 3.
Tall, altus, celsus.
Tardy, piger; tardus.
Tar, pix liquida.
Taste, n. gustus; v., gusto, 1.
Tea, thea.
Tell, narro, 1; dico, 3.
Tender, tener.
Terrify, terreo, 2.

Than, quam.
That, pron. ille; is; iste.
That, conj. (in purpose or result clauses), ut; (after verbs of fearing), ne; (not), ne; (after expressions of doubt), quin; after verbs of saying, and the like, not translated.
Their, gen. plur. of is; (own), suus.
Then, tum; deinde.
Thence, inde.
There, ibi; as an expletive, not translated.
Thing, res.
Think, arbitror, 1; dep. ; puto, 1.
Thirst, sitis.
This, pron. hic; is.
Through, per, w. acc.
Tired, defessus.
Time, tempus.
To, sign of dative; ad, in, w. acc.; (expressing purpose), ut; ad, w. gerund or gerundive; supine.
Tongue, lingua.
To-day, hodie.
Together with, cum, w. abl.
To-morrow, cras.
Too (also), quoque; (much), nimium.
Touch, tango, 3.
Towards, ad, in, w. acc.
Tough, lentus.
Trachea, trachīa.
Train, exerceo, 2.
Tree, arbor.
Translate, reddo, 3.
Trial (make), experior, 4, dep.
Troublesome, molestus.
True, verus.
Try, experior, 4, dep.; conor, 1, dep. 1; tento, 1.
Uncertain, incertus.
Understand, intelligo, 3.

Undertake, suscipio, 3; conor, 1, dep.

Upon, in, w. acc. or abl.

Use, utor, 3, dep., w. abl.

Useful, utilis.

Vain (in), frustra.

Valerian, valeriana.

Valley, vallis.

Vaporization, vaporatio ōnis, F.

Vein, vēna.

Very, superl. degree, or express by, admodum, valde.

Vine, vitis.

Vinegar, acētum.

Violence, vis.

Virtue, virtus.

Visit, viso, 3.

Voice, vox.

Volatile, volatilis e.

Vomit, vomo, 3; vomito (often), 1.

Wagon, carrus.

Walk, ambulo, 1.

Wait, expecto, 1.

Want (be in), careo.

Ward off, arceo, 2.

Warn, moneo, 2.

Warm (tepid), calidus.

Warm (make), calefacio, 3; tepefacio, 3.

Wash, v., lavo, 1; luo, 3, n., lotio.

Water, aqua.

Wax, cera.

Weak, debilis.

Weary, fessus; defessus.

Weep, fleo, 2.

Well, bene.

Well (be), valeo, 2.

What, interrog. quis.

When, cum, or quum; interrog., quando.

Whether, num; utrum.

Which, qui; (of two), uter.

While, dum.

White, albus.

Who, rel., qui; interrog., quis.

Whole, totus.

Why, cur; quāre; quamobrem.

Wide, latus.

Wife, uxor.

Wild, ferus.

Wine, vinum.

Winter, hiems.

Wise, sapiens.

Wisely, sapienter.

Wish, volo.

With, cum, w. abl.; sometimes abl. alone.

Without, sine, w. abl.

Wool, lana.

Woods, silva.

Word, verbum.

Work, labor; opus.

Work, labōro.

Worthy, dignus.

Would rather, malo.

Would that, utinam.

Wound, vulnus.

Wounded, vulnerātus.

Wretched, miser.

Write, scribo, 3.

Writing, scriptum.

Wrong, injuria.

Year, annus.

Yellow, flavus.

Yesterday, heri.

Yet, at; tamen.

You, sing. tu, plur. vos.

Your, sing. tuus, plur. vester.

Young man, juvenis, adolescens.

Zeal, studium.

Zealous, diligens; studiōsus.

GENERAL INDEX.

	PARAGRAPH
Ablative of means, etc.: Rule of Syntax	37
Ablative of manner: Rule of Syntax	61
Ablative of specification: Rule of Syntax	118
Ablative of characteristic: Rule of Syntax	233
Ablative absolute	268, 269
Accent	6
Acidum Nitricum	298
Adjectives of First and Second Declensions	33
Adjectives of Third Declension	59, 63, 70
Adjectives, numeral	180-189
Agent with ablative: Rule of Syntax	32
Agreement of adjectives	31
Alphabet	1
Antidote of Mithridates	311
Appositives: Rule of Syntax	30
Article	13
 Cases	 7
Cascarillæ extractum: Passage for Translation	142
Cato: Passages for Translation	79
Cato de vi medicamentōsa brassicæ	167
Cato's recipe for birth-day cake	175
Cato de musto	192
Cato on the medicinal value of cabbage	309
Celsus de his quæ calefaciunt et refrigerant	151
Celsus de parotidibus	194
Celsus de curatione vulneris, etc.	199
Celsus de emplastris	212
Celsus' remedy for hydrophobia	312
Chamomillæ syrupus	142
Comparison of adjectives	81-87
Comparison of adverbs	91-96

	PARAGRAPH
Comparative degree: Rule of Syntax	88
Conjugation of <i>sum</i>	36-42
Conjugation First	44, 45
Conjugation Second	53
Conjugation Third	76
Conjugation Fourth	97
Conjugation Third: Verbs in <i>io</i>	102, 103
Cum <i>temporal, causal, and concessive</i>	240-243
Declension First	9-12
Declension Second	25
Declension Third	48, 49
Declension Third, mute stems	50
Declension Third, liquid stems	56
Declension Third, sibilant stems	58
Declension Third, stems in <i>i</i>	62
Declension Third, mixed stems	69
Declension Fourth	105-109
Declension Fourth, exceptions in Dat. and Abl. Plur.	111
Declension Fifth	113-116
Declension of special nouns,— <i>vis, deus, etc.</i>	119
Declension of the Comparative	87
Deponent verbs of First and Second Conjugations	173-175
Deponent verbs of Third and Fourth Conjugations	176
Direct Object: Rule of Syntax	15
Duration of time: Rule of Syntax	166
Electuarium Theriāca	300
Elixir Aurantiōrum Compositum	301
Extractum Absinthii	302
Gender	8, 107, 108
Gender, Rules of	72
Genitive, partitive	190
Genitive of Characteristic	235
Gerundive with dative: Rule of Syntax	278
Gerund and Gerundive	280-284
Hortatory Subjunctive	248-250
Indirect Object: Rule of Syntax	17
Indirect Questions: Rule of Syntax	244, 245

	PARAGRAPH
Indirect Discourse	258, 259
Indirect Discourse: Rule of Syntax	260, 261
Imperative	253, 254
Infinitive: Rule of Syntax	255, 256
Interrogative words,— <i>ne, nonne, num</i>	43
Impersonal verbs: Rule of Syntax	271-273
Irregular verbs,— <i>volo, nolo, molo</i>	192
Irregular verb, <i>fero</i>	193
Irregular verbs, <i>eo, fio</i>	195-198
Malagma ad Laterum Dolores	305
<i>Ne</i> , particle, sign of question	21
Nugæ	165
Numerals	180-189
Oleum Cacao	89
Participle, declension of the present	71
Participles	264-267
Pasta Gummōsa	90
Periphrastic Conjugations	274-276
Physician and Patient	308
Place, expressions of: Rule of Syntax	206-210
Pleasing, displeasing, etc., verbs of: Rule of Syntax	231
Predicate noun: Rule of Syntax	16
Possessive Dative: Rule of Syntax	22
Prepositions	200-205
Prescriptions for translation	120, 289-297
Pronouns, classes of	122
Pronouns, declension of personal	124-126
Pronouns, use of personal	127-130
Pronouns, Possessive	132, 133
Pronouns, Demonstrative	135-151
Pronouns, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite	153-162
Pronouns, Agreement with antecedent: Rule of Syntax	163, 164
Pronunciation	3
Pulvis Aromaticus	142
Quæ Purgent	306
Quantity of syllables	5
Quin	226
Remembering and forgetting, verbs of: Rule of Syntax	178

	PARAGRAPH
Seneca, passage for translation	243
Sequence of tenses	214-225
Subject of finite verb: Rule of Syntax	14
Subject Accusative: Rule of Syntax	256
Subjunctive of <i>sum</i>	39
Subjunctive Mood	213, 214, etc.
Subjunctive of Purpose	232
Subjunctive of Desire	251
Subordinate clauses of Indirect Discourse	262
Sum, compounds of	168-171
Sum, compounds of: Rule of Syntax	172
Supine in <i>um</i> : Rule of Syntax	286
Supine in <i>u</i>	287
Syllables, division of words into	4
Time <i>when</i> , and <i>within</i> which: Rule of Syntax	57
<i>Ut</i> with subjunctive to express purpose	229
<i>Utor</i> , <i>fruor</i> , etc., take the abl.: Rule of Syntax	177
Verbs of <i>making</i> , <i>choosing</i> , etc.: Rule of Syntax	67
Wishes and Conditions: Rule of Syntax	247

INDEX.

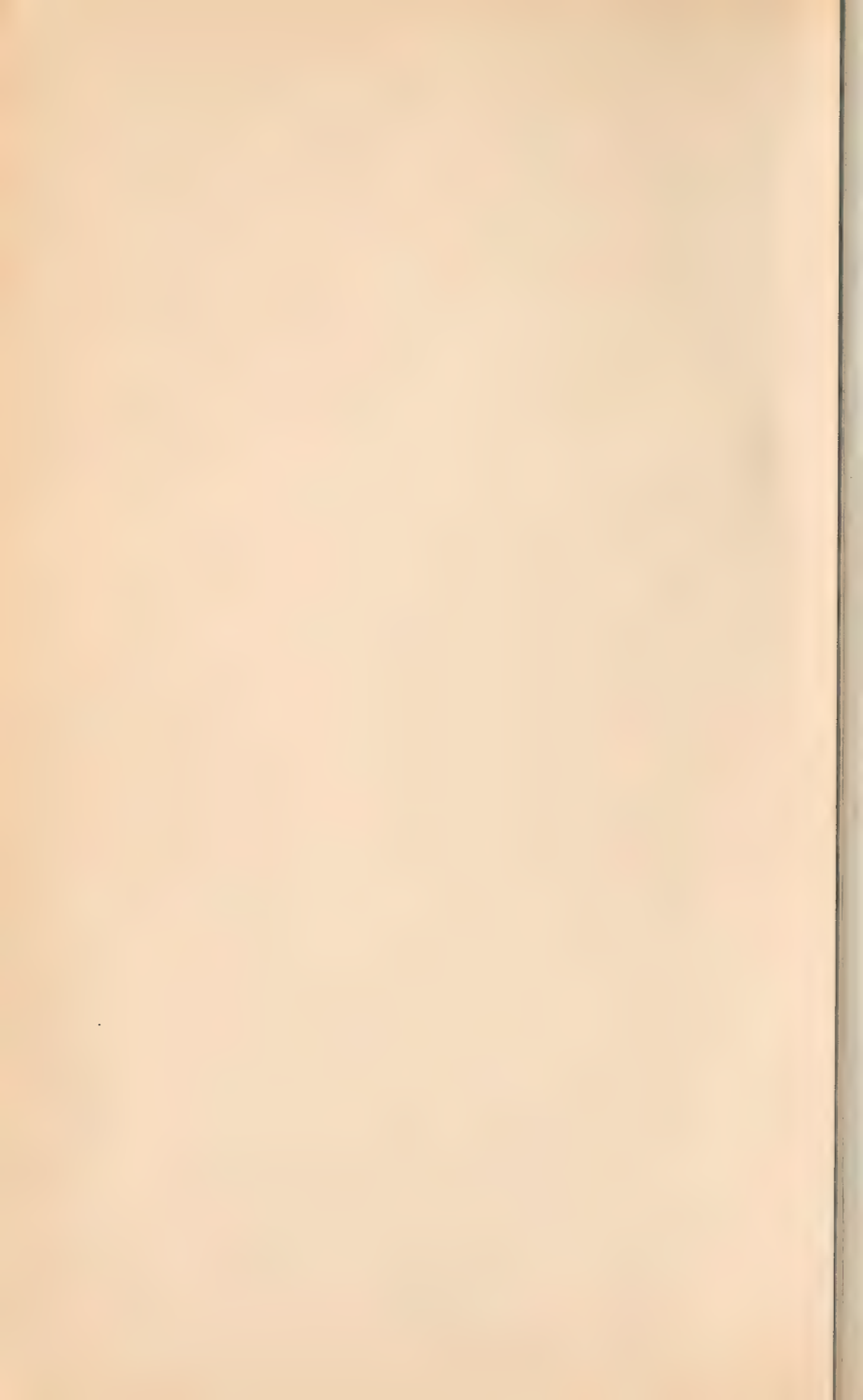
SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS.

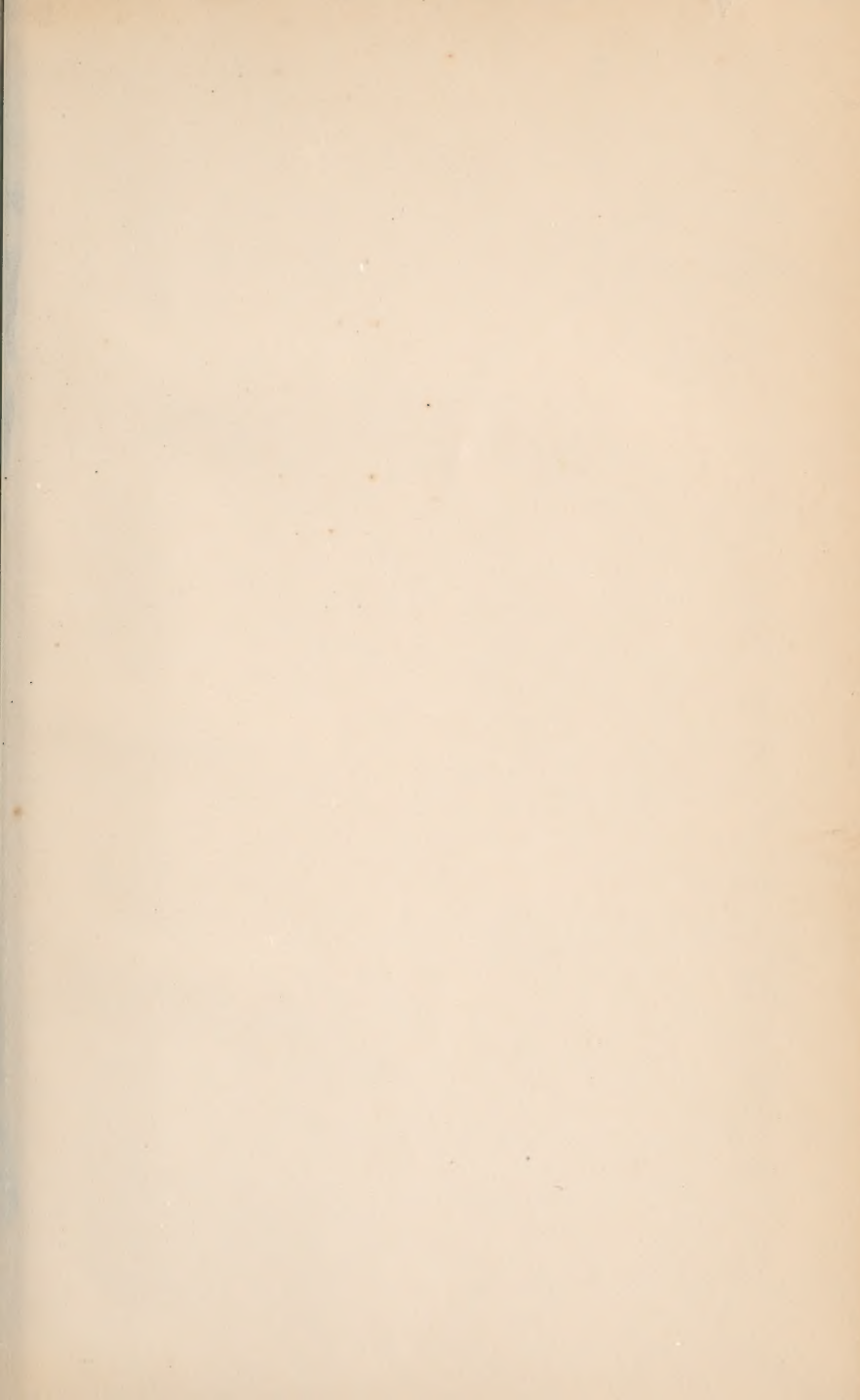
(The figures refer to the paragraphs.)

Aërophobia	199, 2	Clarificatio	239, 3
Anæstheticus	99, 1	Cochleäre	270, 2
Angelica	303, 1	Cochleariformis	270, 3
Anthëmis	71, 1	Collutorium	239, 2
Antipyreticus	211, 1	Colluvies	239, 1
Antispasmodic	199, 4	Confection	279, 1
Archangelica	303, 2	Contagiōsus	239, 4
Aristolochia	294, 3	Convulsion	263, 3
Aristolochia Polyrhīza	294 4	Convulsionaire	263, 4
Aristolochia Serpentāria	294, 5	Coronoid	252, 3
Astigmatism	211, 2	Cotylēdon	252, 4
Atrabilis	294, 2	Cubans	310, 1
Atramentum	294, 1		
Atrophy	199, 3	Decantatio	239, 5
Auripigmentum	307, 1	Desiccātīva	227, 4
		Destillatio	227, 3
Brachiocubital	263, 1	Diagnōsis	81, 1
Brachotomy	263, 2	Diaphorēsis	299, 1
Brachiorrheuma	263, 3	Digitālis	191, 1
		Dosiologia	279, 2
Calefacients	227, 2	Dysphagia	252, 6
Calendula	134, 1	Dysphonia	252, 7
Calorifacient	270, 1	Dyspnœa	252, 5
Capsicum	134, 2	Dysthanatos	252, 8
Caryophyllum	303, 3		
Caryophyllus Dianthus	303, 4	Electuarium	303, 6
Cascarilla	303, 9	Elixir	134, 5
Catarrhus	99, 3	Emeticum	99, 4
Chrysalis	252, 2	Emplastrum	99, 5
Christopher	199, 1	Empīricus	279, 3
Cimicifūga	75, 3	Enterotyphus	211, 5

Eupatorium	81, 2	Malagma	307, 6
Experimentum	134, 3	Malaria	81, 5
Experior	310, 2	Mastoid	279, 4
Extractum	134, 4	Melituria	279, 6
Febricōsus	310, 3	Mesosternum	279, 5
Febrifūga	310, 4	Morbid	270, 4
Gaultheria	99, 6	Morbific	270, 5
Gentiāna	134, 6	Morphīna	75, 5
Gingivitis	227, 1	Odontalgia	191, 5
Glucōsa	294, 9	Œnanthe	307, 7
Glycerinum	294, 8	Officinālis	279, 7
Glycyrrhiza	294, 6	Opobalsamum	313, 4
Glycyrrhœa	294, 7	Oxymel	310, 6
Hæmophōbus	307, 3	Parenchyma	303, 7
Hæmatites	307, 2	Parōtis	191, 3
Hæmatology	307, 4	Pedialgia	307, 8
Hedeoma	71, 4	Peritoneum	288, 2
Hemiopsia	211, 6	Pestiferous	239, 6
Hemiplegia	252, 1	Pharmacopœia	288, 1
Hepatalgia	227, 7	Pharmacopōla	288, 4
Humor	307, 5	Phosphorus	288, 5
Hydrocephalus	313, 3	Photomania	288, 6
Hydromania	199, 7	Photophobia	288, 7
Hydrometrum	199, 5	Photopsia	288, 8
Hydrophobia	313, 1	Photuria	288, 9
Hydropericardium	313, 2	Piperoid	227, 6
Hydropneumonia	99, 8	Podophyllum	191, 4
Hydrotherapy	191, 6	Præcordia	310, 5
Hypogastralgia	81, 3	Pruriginōsus	81, 7
Hyoscyāmus	191, 2	Psora	81, 6
Incineratio	227, 5	Ptoxis	288, 3
Lactūca	75, 3	Pulsus Biferiens	299, 6
Lactophosphas	75, 2	Pulsus	299, 5
Lævogvæ	199, 9	Pylorus	299, 8
Lavandūla	99, 7	Pyriformis	299, 7
Letifer	99, 8	Rectificatio	299, 9
Lumbāgo	252, 9	Rectitis	299, 10
Luxum	81, 4		

Retorta	299, 2	Tonicum	73, 6
Rhinoplasty	199, 6	Toreular	299, 4
Rosmarinus	307, 9	Torrefactio	227, 8
		Tormina	310, 7
Saccharometer	279, 8	Torticollis	299, 3
Sacchæorrhœa	279, 9	Trifolium	303, 8
Sanguinaria	99, 2	Trochiscus	75, 7
Sanguipurgium	313, 5	Typhus	211, 3
Sanguisorba	313, 6		
Sanguisûga	313, 7	Venæsectio	310, 8
Saponaria	270, 6	Ventricle	263, 5
Saponariæ Nuculæ	270, 7	Ventriloquism	263, 6
Salvia	81, 8	Ventripotent	263, 7
Sarsaparilla	134, 7		
Scalpellum	191, 8	Xanthopsis	211, 8
Spectroscope	191, 7	Xanthorrhiza	211, 9
Squamaria	294, 11	Xanthoxylum	211, 7
Squamiferous	294, 10	Xanthuria	211, 10
Strabismus	211, 4	Xylobalsamum	307, 11
Subdiaphānus	307, 10		
Sudiferous	313, 8	Zoöphyte	303, 5





PA R659L 1893

60640910R



NLM 05025013 7

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE